

## Table of Contents

### Introduction

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| ISO 9001.....           | 3 |
| Quality Materials ..... | 4 |

### Helical Piles

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Number Specification Legend.....   | 8  |
| Helical Pile Specifications.....   | 9  |
| Helical Pile Cut Sheets .....      | 12 |
| Transition Pile Cut Sheets .....   | 44 |
| Helical Pile Sizing Guides.....    | 47 |
| Shaft Buckling Capacity.....       | 59 |
| Corrosion and Life Expectancy..... | 61 |

### Displacement Piles

|                                        |    |
|----------------------------------------|----|
| Number Specification Legend.....       | 68 |
| Installation Examples.....             | 69 |
| Propulsion Grout Pile Cut Sheets ..... | 70 |
| Post Grout Piles.....                  | 75 |

### Push Piers & Jacked Piles

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Number Specification Legend..... | 78 |
| Ratings and Specifications ..... | 79 |
| Sizing Guide .....               | 81 |
| Push Piers .....                 | 82 |
| Jacked Pile Couplings .....      | 90 |

### Steel Pile Caps

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Number Specification Legends.....  | 94  |
| Cap Specifications .....           | 97  |
| Anchor Cap Cut Sheets .....        | 102 |
| Concrete Cap Cut Sheets.....       | 118 |
| Rebar Cap Cut Sheets.....          | 155 |
| Direct Connect Cap Cut Sheets..... | 165 |
| Pipe Support Cap Cut Sheets.....   | 181 |
| Cap Application Guides .....       | 186 |

### Foundation Brackets

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Number Specification Legend.....      | 190 |
| Bracket Ratings & Specifications..... | 191 |
| Bracket Cut Sheets.....               | 195 |
| Lifting Assembly.....                 | 203 |
| Lifting Assembly.....                 | 207 |

### Boardwalk & Wood Support Brackets

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Wood Cap Cut Sheets .....        | 218 |
| Boardwalk K-Bracing System ..... | 231 |
| Boardwalk H-Bracing System ..... | 232 |

Table of Contents (cont.)

Helical Post Bases

Number Specification Legend.....236

Ratings and Specifications .....237

Cut Sheets .....239

Other Foundation Products

3.0" Crawl Space Support Post .....250

Basement Reinforcing Beams .....251

Full Displacement Tip .....252

Shear Lock.....253

Ratings and Specifications .....257

Helical Bollards .....258

Push Pier Rams & Accessories

Ram Kit Specifications.....262

Tooling

Drive Adaptors .....270

Adapter Order Form.....271

Hydraulic Control .....273

Torque Motor Skid.....274

Micropile & Thread Bar Brackets

Ratings and Specifications .....278

Micropile Bracket Cut Sheets .....279

All Thread Bar Number Specification Legend.....282

Thread Bar Ratings and Specifications .....283

Accessory Number Specification Legend .....284

Accessory Ratings and Specifications.....285

Earth Anchor Systems

Soil Nails.....290

Deadman Plate Anchor.....291



# Introduction





## About Magnum Piering

MAGNUM® Piering launched its flagship product line, the MAGNUM® Hydraulic Push Pier System, in 1981. This established the company as one of the very first foundation repair systems manufacturers in United States and was the beginning of over 40 years of unparalleled performance. Now, with tens of thousands of successful projects, this system is recognized by contractors across the country as the most efficient and reliable foundation underpinning system on the market. In 2001 MAGNUM® developed and introduced the 3-inch MAGNUM® Helical Pile product line. Building on this found success, MAGNUM® expanded the helical product line to include round corner square shaft helical piles, grouted helical piles, as well as round shaft helical pile diameters from 2.875 – 24-inch and everything in between. These products provide our clients with the capabilities of achieving capacities in excess of 100 tons. MAGNUM® Helical Piles are now specified by engineers for a multitude of different applications including but not limited to: bridges, boardwalks, homes, metal buildings, solar panels, wind turbines, power transmission towers, gas compressors, oil and gas equipment / pipelines, and multi-story buildings.

### Timeline

- 1981 We launch our first product
- 1999 Relocated to West Chester, OH
- 2001 Launch of our Helical Pile product line
- 2008 We build a 40,000 sq/ft facility
- 2015 We purchase and begin renovating a new facility
- 2016 We move production to state of the art, 100,000+ sq/ft headquarters
- 2022 We continued expansion of manufacturing on 7-acre property
- 2026 33,000-square-foot building expansion completed



## Quality Manufacturing

MAGNUM® operates a state of the art 133,000+ sq/ft manufacturing facility boasting overhead cranes, robotic welding, a CNC laser cutting system, CNC drilling and a myriad of additional equipment. MAGNUM® can provide contractors a completely custom helical pile, designed specifically for that job, with quick turnaround times. In addition, MAGNUM® has made significant investments in product testing (ICC-ES Evaluation Report) and quality assurance programs (ISO 9001 Accreditation) designed to improve and extend the company's commitment to supplying the best products in the industry. These accreditations position MAGNUM® Piering as one of the leading companies in our industry and ensure continued growth and success for customers and employees for many years to come.

### ICC-ES Evaluation

MAGNUM® Piering attests that all of its helical pile products have been designed to meet or exceed ICC-ES AC358 criteria. MAGNUM® uses both an internal quality assurance testing program and an outside, independent IAS accredited laboratory to conduct product testing in accordance with AC358. ICC-ES evaluation under AC358 criteria means that MAGNUM®'s products meet or exceed the most up-to-date industry standards, which ensures you a high level of assurance that the product will perform as designed.



ICC-ES ESR-2997 certifies capacities of MAGNUM®'s MH325B, MH325BR, MS150 helical piles in accordance with AC358. Also included in this report are the before mentioned product's bearing plate caps, tie-back caps, as well as foundation repair brackets. Other product sizes and types are accredited by AC358 engineering calculations under responsible charge of a licensed PE. MAGNUM® Piering representatives served as lead consultant and chair of the Ad Hoc Committee of Helical Foundation Manufacturers that drafted AC358. MAGNUM® personnel are leading advocates of ICC-ES evaluation and leaders in quality systems. In addition, ICC-ES ESR-4317 certifies the capacities of the following Magnum Push Pier Products: MP325, MP1001-3, MP1002-3, and the MP1005-3.

### ISO 9001 Certification

In 2008, MAGNUM® underwent its first ISO 9001 audit. Since then, we conduct on going internal audits as well as submit to yearly audits from a third-party auditor. This ensures we continue to meet or exceed ISO 9001 standards.

Scope of Registration:

**Steel Fabrication including, CAD Design, Laser Cutting, Bending, Welding, Robotic Welding, Machining and Fabrication of Helical Piles, Helical Anchors, Resistance Pier Products for New Construction Deep Foundations, Remedial Foundation and Repair Applications.**

You can view and download a copy of our certification here:  
<https://www.magnumpiering.com/products/iso-9001-certificate/>





**ISO 9001– The Global Standard for Quality Assurance  
Benefits & Assurance for MAGNUM® Piering, Inc. Customers**

- Continual improvement, striving for complete customer satisfaction
- Efficiency and productivity
- Minimalizing risks in product liability
- Reduced inspection and testing costs
- Cost savings through reduction of manufacturing errors
- Consistency of service and product performance
- Transparency through clearly defined processes
- Continuous process and structural improvements
- Quick identification / correction of weaknesses
- Securing a competitive edge with an internationally recognized certification



## Quality Policy

MAGNUM® Piering, Inc. is the recognized leader in providing high quality, competitively priced foundation systems and services. We are committed to meeting all applicable requirements and exceeding our customers' needs through focused efforts on continuous improvement and customer service.





## Quality Materials

MAGNUM® Piering manufactures its helical pile and steel push pier products from new, high-quality, American made steel. Material certificates are available for all of our steel shaft and plate materials.

### Better Steel – Better Piles

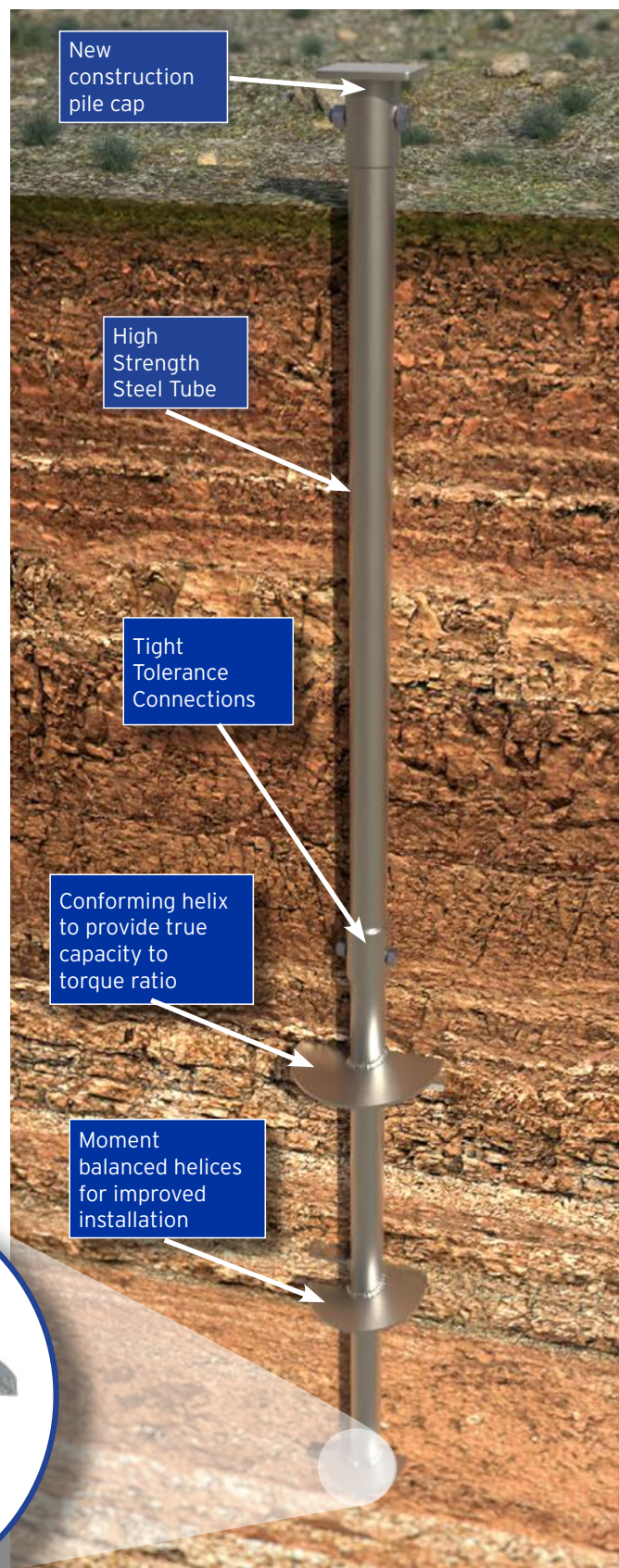
All MAGNUM® 3.00" diameter helical pile and push pier products and many of our other products are manufactured from ASTM steel tubing. This premium steel tubing has higher carbon and alloy content, which means greater strength. ASTM is the common designation for mechanical tubing, which is used in applications that require closer tolerances and when the strength to weight ratio is important. This type of tubing is used in applications where dimensions and quality are critical for products like hydraulic cylinders and shock absorbers. Statistical process control is used to reduce variations in tube dimensions and the welding process.

### Patented Dual Cutting Edge Helix / Moment Balance

MAGNUM®'s patented dual-cutting-edge (DCE) helix out performs standard circular helical bearing plates in difficult soil and bedrock conditions. The DCE helix offers a truer installation, tracks better, cuts through difficult soils such as gravel, construction debris, or trash, and will penetrate medium hard bedrock formations with an SPT blow count up to 100 to 150 blows per foot, or 50/6 to 50/4. The DCE helix gives you a better chance of getting through tough soil and bedrock situations without the need for pre-drilling. This patent also includes moment balance of the helix bearing plates. This positions the opening of the helix on alternating sides of the shaft while ensuring that helix follows the same path when advancing in the soil as the previous one. Doing this provides less "walking" of the pile and allows the pile to be installed with extreme accuracy.

### High Strength Round Shafts

MAGNUM® offers round high-strength, structural steel tube shafts with rigid couplings. Round shafts generally have greater torsional capacity, buckling capacity, and greater lateral capacity than square or rectangle shafts. This means that helical piles and push piers can be used in new construction for structures with lateral, wind and seismic loads. It also means that you can compute buckling conventionally and you can use MAGNUM® helical piles and push piers in soft soils reducing the need for grout around the shaft.



**Dual Cutting  
Edge**





## Technical Support

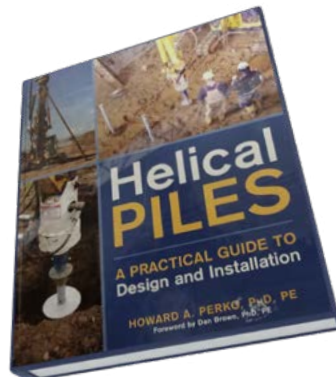
MAGNUM® Piering understands the importance of providing excellent technical support. MAGNUM® strives to provide the most accessible, responsive, and knowledgeable technical and engineering support in the industry.

### Experience

Since its founding in 1981, MAGNUM® Piering, Inc. has gained the expertise that other companies just don't have. We have provided engineering support, foundation products, installation observation and load testing for a variety of diverse projects. Our projects range from residential tract homes to high-rise commercial developments, industrial gas compressors, power transmission, deep excavation shoring, membrane tension structures and NASA launch pads. Our experience has resulted in an extensive and encompassing product line to meet the diverse needs of our clients.

### Expertise

Our director of engineering, Dr. Howard Perko, authored the only book currently available on helical pile installation and design, issued by a world-renowned publisher, John Wiley & Sons. Dr. Perko also authored helical pile additions to the 2009 IBC, and he was an expert consultant on writing of the NYC DOB code on helical piles. Having Magnum's experts on your team will give you piece of mind.



### Engineering Services

MAGNUM® Piering has partnered with MAGNUM® Geo-Solutions, LLC to provide assistance in engineering projects involving MAGNUM® Piering, Inc. products. MAGNUM® Geo-Solutions, LLC currently operates an engineering office in Loveland, Colorado. Here a team of engineers is standing by ready and willing to help with project submittals and design-build support for foundation, shoring, underpinning, repair, and earth retention projects. MAGNUM® Geo-Solutions, LLC's engineers are licensed in 40 U.S. states. We also frequently provide support and advice under a peer review system throughout the World. Customers receive a separate contract and are charged by MAGNUM® Geo-Solutions, LLC for engineering services provided.

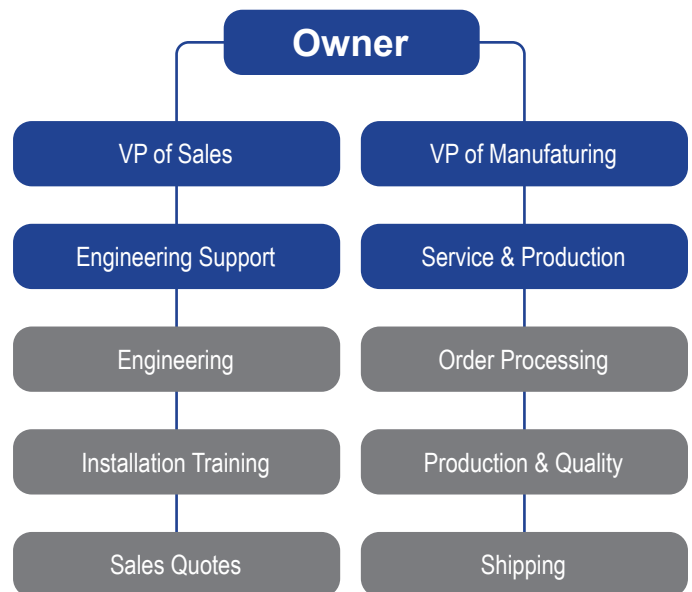
### CAD Design Services

Our in-house CAD design department and engineers have the talent to design specialty foundation products to suit specific project requirements and the needs of our customers. Simply put in a request for quote for a specific foundation product, custom cap, or drive tool, and MAGNUM®'s CAD department in conjunction with manufacturing and sales will turn-around a drawing and quote for your approval in typically 24 to 48 hours.



## Order Processing

In 2010, MAGNUM® Piering, Inc. announced the consolidation of sales and engineering support and the expansion of its customer service department. A team of support specialists has been assembled to better serve your needs. Each member of the support team is equipped and authorized to answer questions, suggest product sizes, and prepare material quotes upon your request. Below is an organizational chart for the company structure. The support team is standing by to help answer questions and meet your needs. Simply call or e-mail a team member for help today!





# Helical Piles

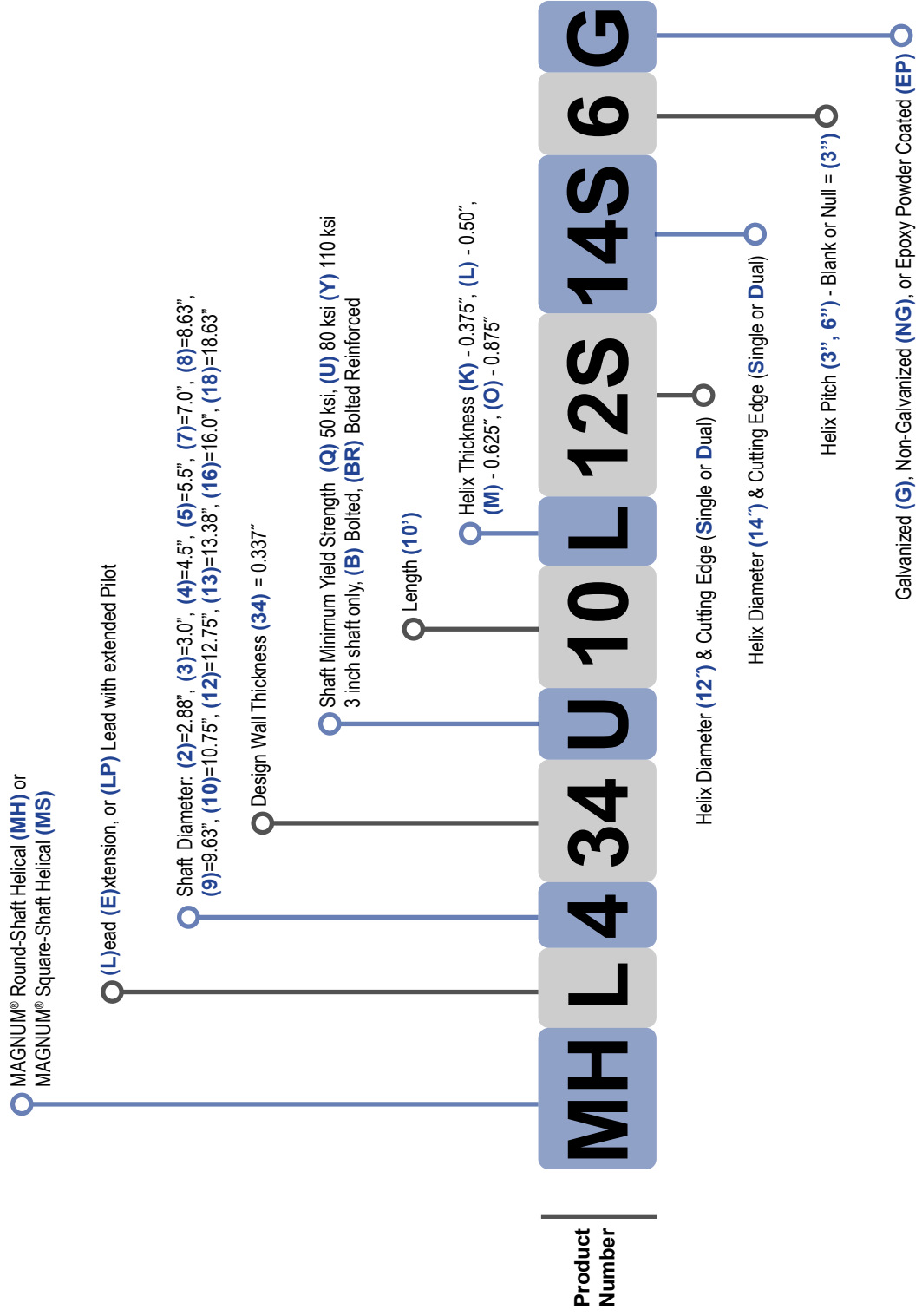




# Helical Pile Number Specification Legend

## Example

The MAGNUM® Helical Pile product number below, MHL434U10L12S14S6G, is for a Lead with 4.5" diameter shaft, a 0.337" wall thickness, 80ksi shaft material, 10 ft. long with (2) 0.50" Single Edge Helices 12 and 14 inches in diameter with a 6" pitch, and the surface preparation is Galvanized.



# Helical Pile Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications



| Product   | Shaft Specifications      |                             |                           |                                 |                                   | Structural Capacity<br>(Tension & Comp) |                          | Maximum<br>Torque<br>(ft-lbs) | Capac-<br>ity to<br>Torque<br>Ratio<br>(ft <sup>-1</sup> ) | Geotechnical Capacity<br>(Tension & Comp) |                     | Helix Specifications                                                  |                         | Surface<br>Coating | Standard<br>Section<br>Lengths<br>(ft) |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------|
|           | Design Wall<br>Gauge (in) | Outside<br>Diameter<br>(in) | Approx<br>Weight<br>(pif) | Min. Yield<br>Strength<br>(ksi) | Min. Tensile<br>Strength<br>(ksi) | Ultimate<br>(tons)                      | Allow-<br>able<br>(tons) |                               |                                                            | Ultimate<br>(tons)                        | Allowable<br>(tons) | Diameters (avail-<br>able in standard &<br>dual cutting edge)<br>(in) | Design<br>Gauge<br>(in) |                    |                                        |
| MS150B    | 1-1/2 SQ                  |                             | 7.7                       | 90                              | 100                               | 36                                      | 18                       | 7,000                         | 10                                                         | 36                                        | 18                  | 8, 10, 12 & 14                                                        | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 5, 7                                |
| MS175B    | 1-3/4 SQ                  |                             | 10.4                      | 90                              | 100                               | 58                                      | 29                       | 10,500                        | 10                                                         | 52                                        | 26                  | 8, 10, 12 & 14                                                        | 0.5                     | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 5, 7                                |
| MH2325U   | 0.25                      | 2-3/8                       | 5.7                       | 80                              | 90                                | 34                                      | 20                       | 5,700                         | 10                                                         | 29                                        | 14                  | 8, 10, 12 & 14                                                        | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10                               |
| MH222U    | 0.22                      | 2-7/8                       | 6.2                       | 80                              | 90                                | 41                                      | 21                       | 7,800                         | 9                                                          | 35                                        | 17.5                | 8, 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                    | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH227U    | 0.276                     | 2-7/8                       | 7.7                       | 80                              | 90                                | 51                                      | 25                       | 9,500                         | 9                                                          | 42                                        | 21                  | 8, 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                    | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH227U-6  | 0.276                     | 2-7/8                       | 7.7                       | 80                              | 90                                | 51                                      | 25                       | 9,500                         | 7.3                                                        | 34                                        | 17                  | 8, 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                    | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH313B    | 0.125                     | 3                           | 3.8                       | 65                              | 80                                | 18                                      | 9                        | 4,500                         | 8                                                          | 18                                        | 9                   | 8, 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                    | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH313BR   | 0.125                     | 3                           | 3.8                       | 65                              | 80                                | 29                                      | 15                       | 5,900                         | 8                                                          | 24                                        | 12                  | 8, 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                    | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH325B    | 0.27                      | 3                           | 7.3                       | 65                              | 80                                | 33                                      | 16.5                     | 8,300                         | 8                                                          | 33                                        | 16.5                | 8, 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                    | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH325BR   | 0.27                      | 3                           | 7.3                       | 65                              | 80                                | 54                                      | 27                       | 12,500                        | 8                                                          | 50                                        | 25                  | 8, 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                    | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH325BR-6 | 0.27                      | 3                           | 7.3                       | 65                              | 80                                | 54                                      | 27                       | 12,500                        | 7                                                          | 44                                        | 22                  | 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                       | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH3521U   | 0.21                      | 3-1/2                       | 7.4                       | 80                              | 90                                | 42                                      | 21                       | 11,400                        | 7                                                          | 40                                        | 20                  | 10, 12, 14 & 16                                                       | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH3530U   | 0.3                       | 3-1/2                       | 10.3                      | 80                              | 90                                | 48                                      | 24                       | 15,400                        | 7                                                          | 54                                        | 27                  | 10, 12, 14, 16, 20<br>& 24                                            | 0.375                   | NG, G,<br>EP       | 3, 6, 10,<br>15                        |
| MH429U    | 0.29                      | 4-1/2                       | 13                        | 80                              | 90                                | 91                                      | 45                       | 26,200                        | 5.7                                                        | 75                                        | 37                  | 10, 12, 14, 16, 20<br>& 24                                            | 0.5                     | NG, G,<br>EP       | 5, 7.5,<br>10, 15                      |

# Helical Pile Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications



| Product  | Shaft Specifications   |                       |                     |                           |                             | Structural Capacity (Tension & Comp) |                  | Maximum Torque (ft-lbs) | Capacity to Torque Ratio (ft <sup>-1</sup> ) | Geotechnical Capacity (Tension & Comp) |                  | Helix Specifications                                       |                   | Surface Coating | Standard Section Lengths (ft) |
|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
|          | Design Wall Gauge (in) | Outside Diameter (in) | Approx Weight (plf) | Min. Yield Strength (ksi) | Min. Tensile Strength (ksi) | Ultimate (tons)                      | Allowable (tons) |                         |                                              | Ultimate (tons)                        | Allowable (tons) | Diameters (available in standard & dual cutting edge) (in) | Design Gauge (in) |                 |                               |
| MH429Y   | 0.29                   | 4-1/2                 | 13                  | 110                       | 120                         | 120                                  | 60               | 35,000                  | 5.7                                          | 100                                    | 50               | 10, 12, 14, 16, 20 & 24                                    | 0.5               | NG, G, EP       | 5, 7.5, 10, 15                |
| MH434U   | 0.34                   | 4-1/2                 | 15                  | 80                        | 90                          | 120                                  | 60               | 29,700                  | 5.7                                          | 85                                     | 42.5             | 10, 12, 14, 16, 20 & 24                                    | 0.5               | NG, G, EP       | 5, 7.5, 10, 15                |
| MH434U-6 | 0.34                   | 4-1/2                 | 15                  | 80                        | 90                          | 120                                  | 60               | 29,700                  | 4.9                                          | 73                                     | 36               | 10, 12, 14, 16, 20 & 24                                    | 0.5               | NG, G, EP       | 5, 7.5, 10, 15                |
| MH530Y-6 | 0.3                    | 5-1/2                 | 16.7                | 110                       | 120                         | 156                                  | 78               | 56,400                  | 4.8                                          | 135                                    | 68               | 12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 30 & 36                                | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH536Y-6 | 0.36                   | 5-1/2                 | 19.8                | 110                       | 120                         | 157                                  | 78               | 65,300                  | 4.8                                          | 157                                    | 78               | 12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 30 & 36                                | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH542Y-6 | 0.415                  | 5-1/2                 | 22.5                | 110                       | 120                         | 234                                  | 117              | 73,400                  | 4.8                                          | 176                                    | 88               | 12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 30 & 36                                | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH547Y-6 | 0.47                   | 5-1/2                 | 25.3                | 110                       | 120                         | 234                                  | 117              | 82,100                  | 4.8                                          | 197                                    | 98               | 12, 14, 16, 20, 24, 30 & 36                                | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH736U-6 | 0.36                   | 7                     | 25.5                | 80                        | 90                          | 247                                  | 124              | 86,600                  | 3.9                                          | 169                                    | 84               | 14, 16, 20, 24, 30 & 36                                    | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH740U-6 | 0.41                   | 7                     | 28.7                | 80                        | 90                          | 252                                  | 126              | 96,200                  | 3.9                                          | 188                                    | 94               | 14, 16, 20, 24, 30 & 36                                    | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH745U-6 | 0.45                   | 7                     | 31.5                | 80                        | 90                          | 280                                  | 140              | 105,300                 | 3.9                                          | 205                                    | 103              | 14, 16, 20, 24, 30 & 36                                    | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH745Y-6 | 0.45                   | 7                     | 31.5                | 110                       | 120                         | 280                                  | 140              | 139,400                 | 3.9                                          | 274                                    | 137              | 14, 16, 20, 24, 30 & 36                                    | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH850Q-6 | 0.5                    | 8-5/8                 | 43.4                | 50                        | 60                          | 261                                  | 131              | 123,600                 | 3.3                                          | 204                                    | 102              | 16, 20, 24, 30, 36 & 42                                    | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH939U-6 | 0.39                   | 9-5/8                 | 38.8                | 80                        | 90                          | 220                                  | 110              | 153,000                 | 3                                            | 220                                    | 110              | 16, 20, 24, 30, 36 & 42                                    | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |



# Helical Pile Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Product   | Shaft Specifications   |                       |                     |                           |                             | Structural Capacity (Tension & Comp) |                  | Maximum Torque (ft-lbs) | Capacity to Torque Ratio (ft <sup>-1</sup> ) | Geotechnical Capacity (Tension & Comp) |                  | Helix Specifications                                       |                   | Surface Coating | Standard Section Lengths (ft) |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
|           | Design Wall Gauge (in) | Outside Diameter (in) | Approx Weight (plf) | Min. Yield Strength (ksi) | Min. Tensile Strength (ksi) | Ultimate (tons)                      | Allowable (tons) |                         |                                              | Ultimate (tons)                        | Allowable (tons) | Diameters (available in standard & dual cutting edge) (in) | Design Gauge (in) |                 |                               |
| MH1050U-6 | 0.5                    | 10-3/4                | 54.7                | 80                        | 90                          | 504                                  | 252              | 293,100                 | 2.8                                          | 410                                    | 205              | 18, 20, 24, 30, 36 & 42                                    | 1                 | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH1250Q-6 | 0.5                    | 12-3/4                | 64.6                | 50                        | 60                          | 280                                  | 140              | 294,500                 | 2.4                                          | 352                                    | 176              | 18, 20, 24, 30, 36 & 42                                    | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH1338Q-6 | 0.38                   | 13-3/8                | 52.7                | 50                        | 60                          | 233                                  | 116              | 196,800                 | 2.4                                          | 236                                    | 118              | 18, 20, 24, 30, 36 & 42                                    | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH1650U-6 | 0.495                  | 16                    | 82                  | 80                        | 90                          | 280                                  | 140              | 265,700                 | 2.1                                          | 280                                    | 140              | 20, 24, 30, 36 & 42                                        | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |
| MH1843Q-6 | 0.43                   | 18-5/8                | 83.6                | 50                        | 60                          | 267                                  | 134              | 388,600                 | 1.9                                          | 368                                    | 184              | 24, 30, 36 & 42                                            | 0.625             | NG, G, EP       | 10, 15, 20                    |



As Magnum is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications are available at [www.magnumpiercing.com](http://www.magnumpiercing.com) and in the Magnum Helical Pile Engineering Reference Manual. Structural capacity is the buckling strength of the shaft and couplings in firm soils. Structural capacity takes into account corrosion over 75 year design life for bare steel in non-severe corrosive soils based on ICC-ES AC308, unless noted otherwise on pile cut sheet. Consult a Magnum corrosion engineer for severe corrosive soils. Geotechnical capacity is the theoretical bearing and pullout capacity in uniform ground when installed at maximum torque. Pullout capacity requires installation to minimum depth of 5 to 12 helix diameters below ground surface depending on soil.

\* See Pile cut sheet for special capacity design considerations.

# MAGNUM® MS150B Helical Pier

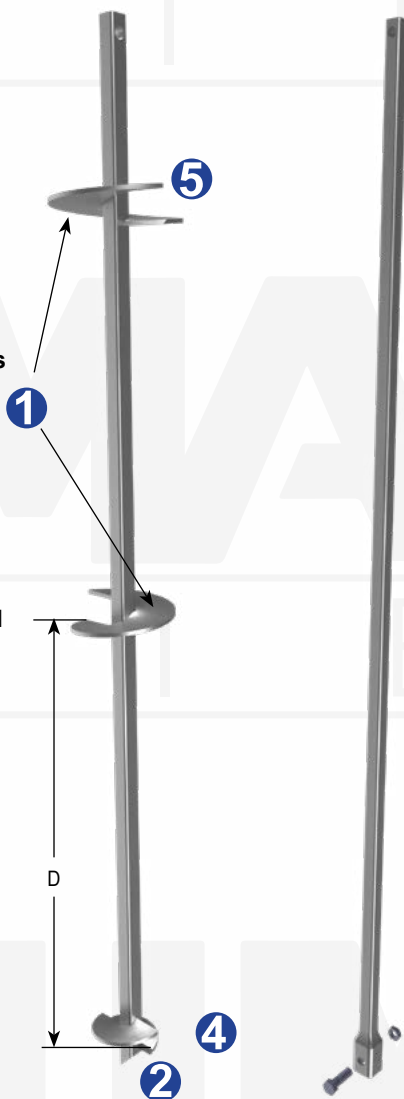
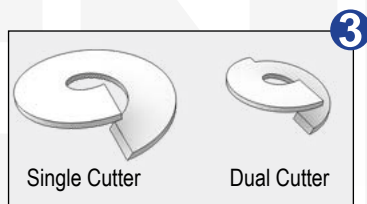
## 36 Ton Ultimate - 18 Ton Allowable Capacity

### High-Strength 1.5" Round-Corner Square Shaft with Forged Upset Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piers offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piers utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 1 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. **Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
2. **45-degree miter pilot point aids pier positioning and advancement.**
3. **Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
4. **Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.**
5. **Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.**

Drawing shows an example pier lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | RCSS 1.5" x 1.5"<br>ASTM A29 Fy = 90 ksi, or Better                                            |
| Bolts               | (1) 7/8" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                           |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12" & 14" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                    |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                             |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                   |
| Properties          |                                                                                                |
| 10 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                              |
| * 7,000 ft-lbs      | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                    |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                |
| *** 36 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                              |
| 18 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                             |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                |
| ** 36 Tons          | Ultimate Capacity                                                                              |
| 18 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                             |

**Notes:** Helical piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pier to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Maximum Installation Torque rating per ESR-2997.

\*\* Structural capacity of square-shaft helical piers equals gross area times steel strength. For compression applications, pile shafts must be fully-braced to prevent buckling in order to achieve this capacity. Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 21 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MS175B Helical Pier

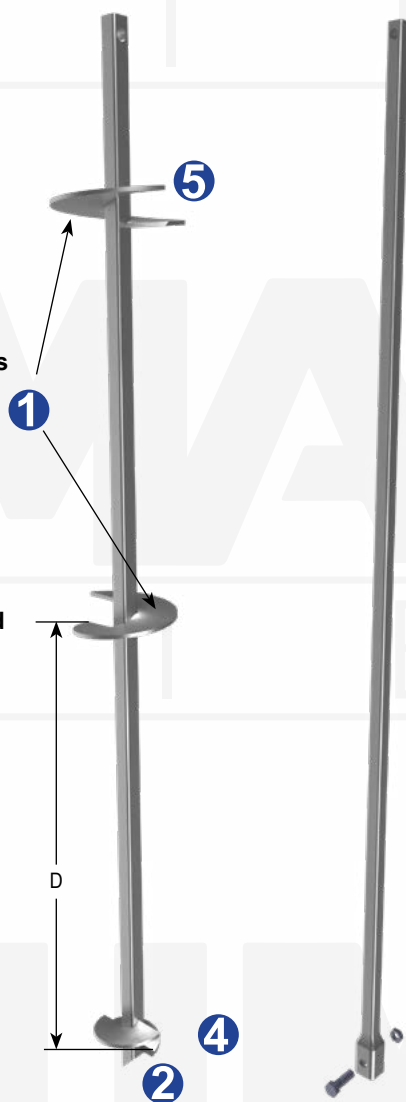
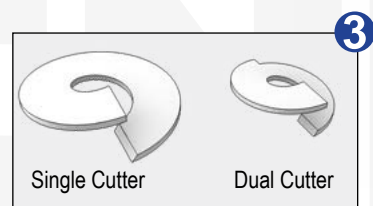
## 52 Ton Ultimate - 26 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 1.75" Round-Corner Square Shaft with Forged Upset Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piers offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piers utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 1 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
2. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pier positioning and advancement.
3. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
4. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
5. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pier lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | RCSS 1.75" x 1.75"<br>ASTM A29 Fy = 90 ksi, or Better                                          |
| Bolts               | (1) 1" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Helices             | 1/2" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12" & 14" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                    |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                             |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                   |
| Properties          |                                                                                                |
| 10 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                              |
| 10,500 ft-lbs       | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                    |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                |
| ** 52 Tons          | Ultimate Capacity                                                                              |
| 26 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                             |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                |
| * 58 Tons           | Ultimate Capacity                                                                              |
| 29 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                             |

**Notes:** Helical piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pier to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Structural capacity of square-shaft helical piers equals gross area times steel strength. For compression applications, pile shafts must be fully braced to prevent buckling in order to achieve this capacity. Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 34 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH2325U Helical Piles

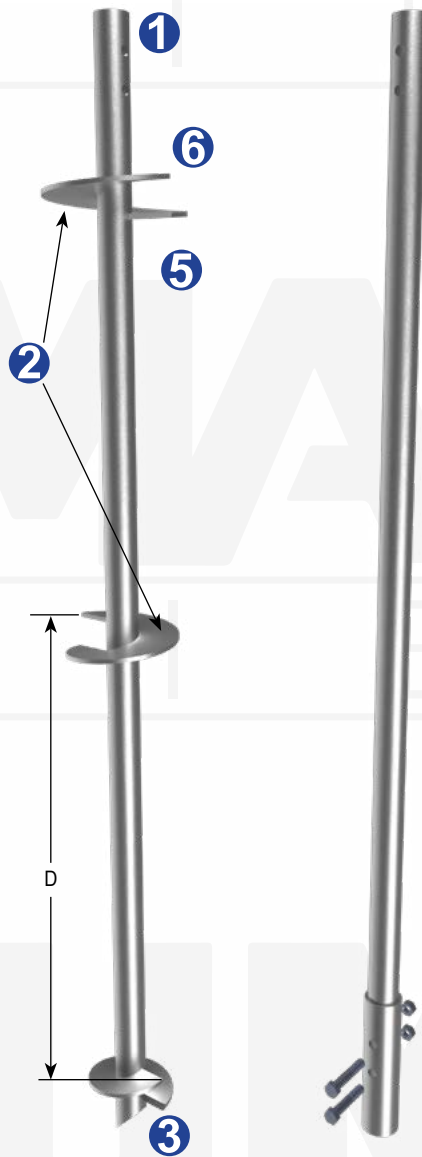
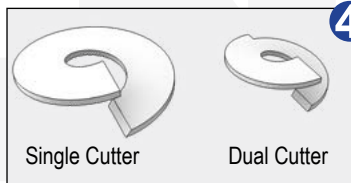
## 29 Ton Ultimate - 14 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 2.375" Diameter, 0.25" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | HSS 2.375" x 0.25" Nominal, ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                 |
| Bolts               | (2) 5/8" Diameter SAE Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed ASTM A36, or Better 8", 10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                 |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                            |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                     |
| Properties          |                                                                                               |
| 10 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                             |
| ** 5,700 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                   |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                               |
| 29 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                             |
| 14 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                            |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                               |
| *** 34 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                             |
| 20 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                            |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending



# MAGNUM® MH222U Helical Piles

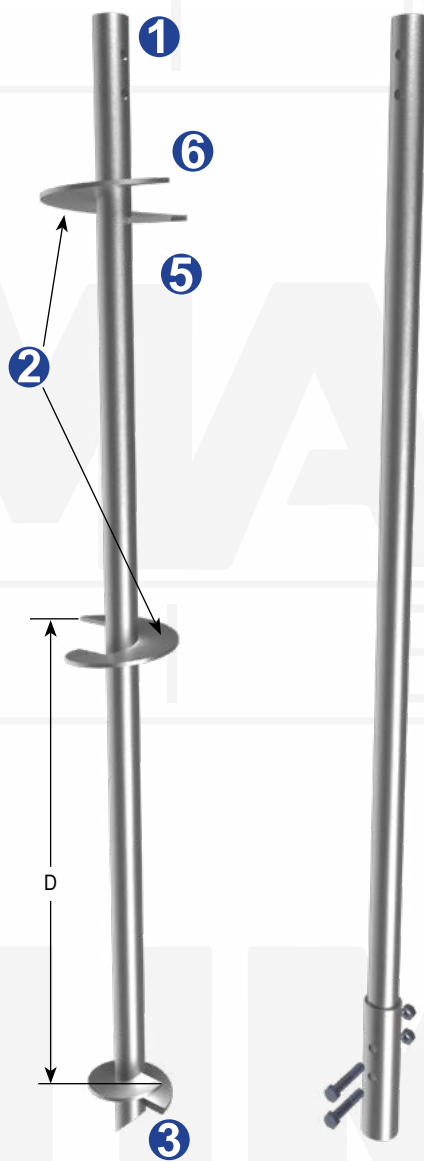
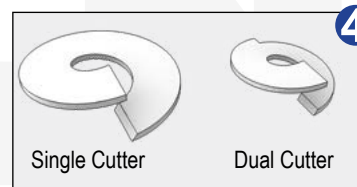
## 35 Ton Ultimate - 17.5 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 2.875" Diameter, 0.217" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | HSS 2.875" x 0.217" Nominal<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                    |
| Bolts               | (2) 3/4" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                       |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                                  |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                        |
| Properties          |                                                                                                     |
| 9 ft-1              | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                   |
| ** 7,800 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                     |
| 35 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 17.5 Tons           | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                     |
| *** 41 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 21 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MH227U Helical Piles

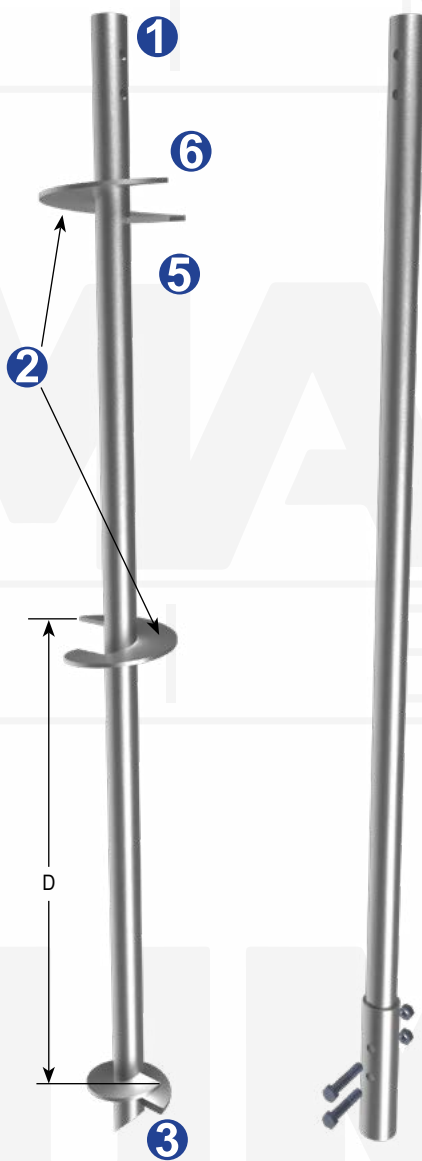
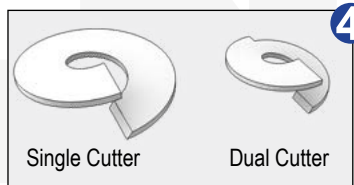
## 42 Ton Ultimate - 21 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 2.875" Diameter, 0.276" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural Capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | HSS 2.875" x 0.276" Nominal<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                    |
| Bolts               | (2) 3/4" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                       |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                                  |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                        |
| Properties          |                                                                                                     |
| 9 ft <sup>-1</sup>  | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                   |
| ** 9,400 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                     |
| 42 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 21 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                     |
| *** 51 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 25 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized steel product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increase in corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MH227U-6 Helical Piles

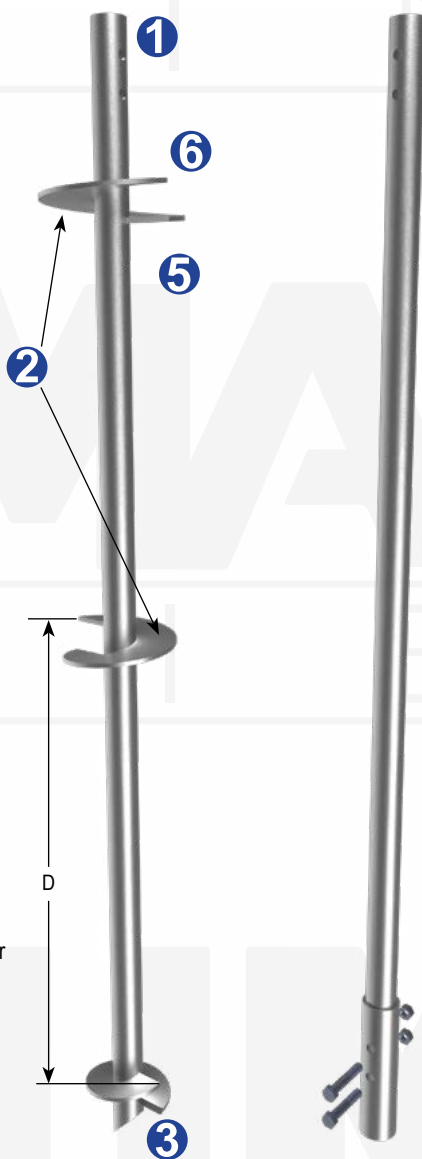
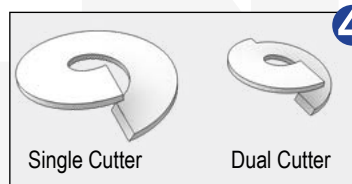
## 34 Ton Ultimate - 17 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 2.875" Diameter, 0.276" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural Capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | HSS 2.875" x 0.276" Nominal<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                    |
| Bolts                | (2) 3/4" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Helices              | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 27" TYP                                                                                           |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                  |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                        |
| Properties           |                                                                                                     |
| 7.3 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                   |
| ** 9,400 ft-lbs      | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                     |
| 34 Tons              | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 17 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                     |
| *** 51 Tons          | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 25 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 39" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increase in corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MH313B Helical Piles

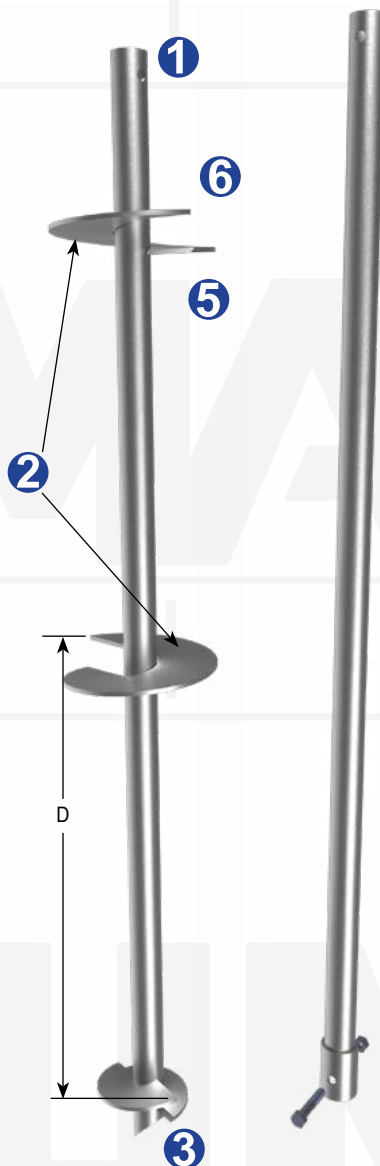
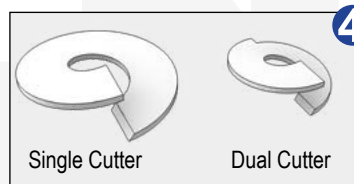
## 18 Ton Ultimate - 9 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 3.00" Diameter, 0.125" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | HSS 3.00" x 0.125" Nominal<br>ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi, or Better                                     |
| Bolts               | (1) 7/8" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                       |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                                  |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                        |
| Properties          |                                                                                                     |
| 8 ft <sup>-1</sup>  | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                   |
| ** 4,500 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                     |
| *** 18 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 9 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                     |
| 18 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 9 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending



# MAGNUM® MH313BR Helical Piles

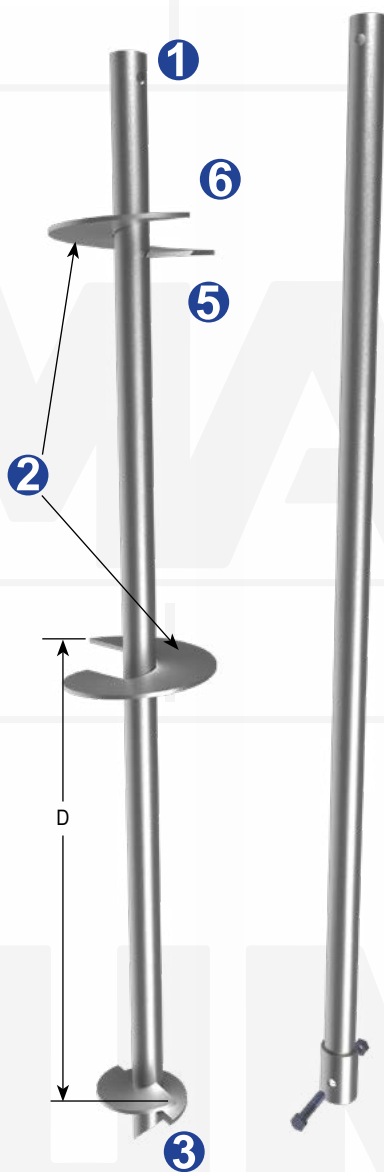
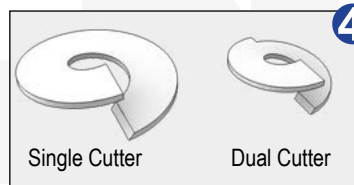
## 24 Ton Ultimate - 12 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 3.0" Diameter, 0.125" Wall, Round-Shaft with Reinforced (R) Dual Sleeve Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | HSS 3.00" x 0.125" Nominal<br>ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi, or Better                                     |
| Bolts               | (1) 7/8" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                       |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                                  |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                        |
| Properties          |                                                                                                     |
| 8 ft <sup>-1</sup>  | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                   |
| ** 5,900 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                     |
| 24 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 12 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                     |
| *** 29 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 15 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MH325B Helical Piles

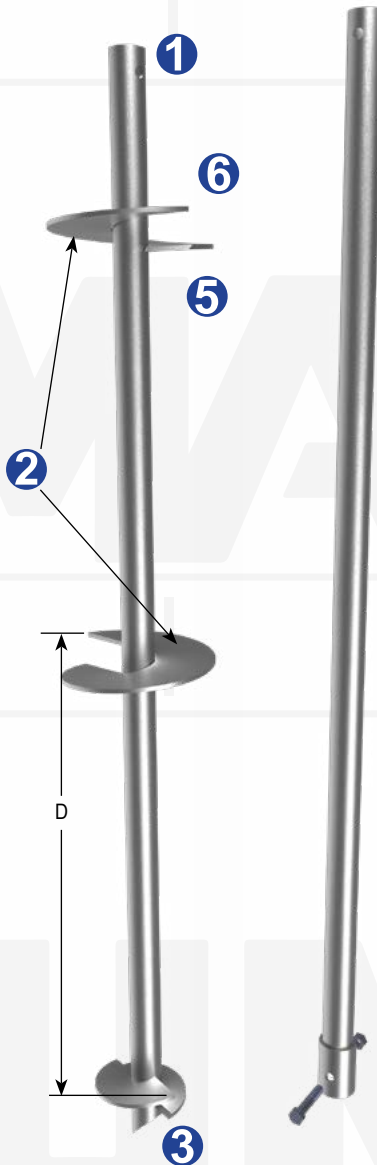
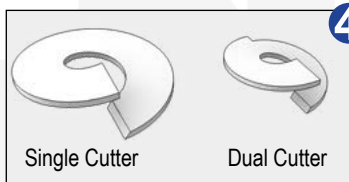
## 33 Ton Ultimate - 16.5 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 3.0" Diameter, 0.27" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | HSS 3.00" x 0.27" Nominal<br>ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi, or Better                                      |
| Bolts               | (1) 7/8" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                       |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                                  |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                        |
| Properties          |                                                                                                     |
| 8 ft <sup>-1</sup>  | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                   |
| ** 8,300 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                     |
| 33 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 16.5 Tons           | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                     |
| *** 33 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 16.5 Tons           | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH325BR Helical Piles

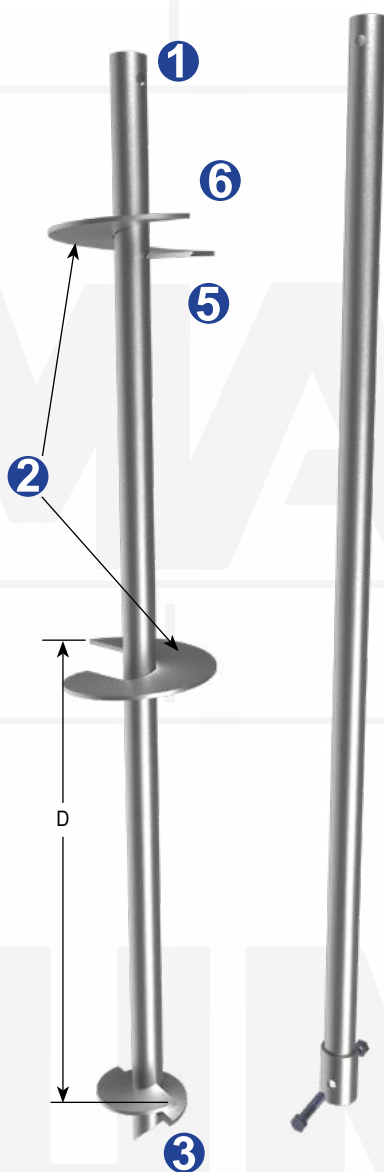
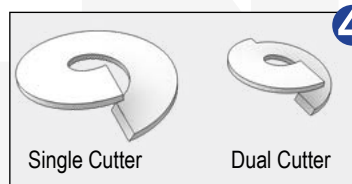
## 50 Ton Ultimate - 25 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 3.0" Diameter, 0.27" Wall, Round-Shaft with Reinforced (R) Dual Sleeve Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural Capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | HSS 3.00" x 0.27" Nominal<br>ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi, or Better                                      |
| Bolts               | (1) 1" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>8", 10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                       |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                                  |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                        |
| Properties          |                                                                                                     |
| 8 ft <sup>-1</sup>  | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                   |
| ** 12,500 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                     |
| 50 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 25 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                     |
| *** 54 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 27 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating per ESR-2997.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MH325BR-6 Helical Piles

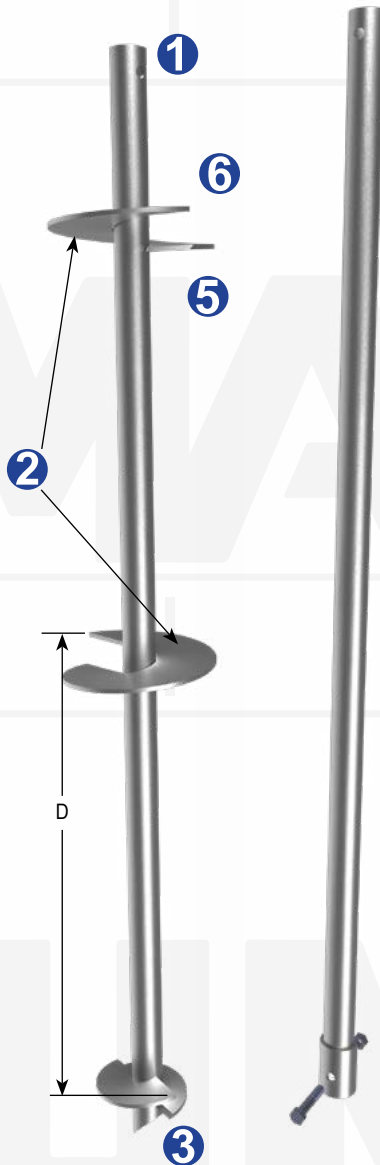
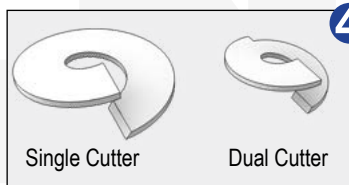
## 44 Ton Ultimate - 22 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 3.0" Diameter, 0.27" Wall, Round-Shaft with Reinforced (R) Dual Sleeve Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | HSS 3.00" x 0.27" Nominal<br>ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi, or Better                                          |
| Bolts               | (1) 1" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                      |
| Helices             | 3/8" or 1/2" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>10", 12", 14" & 16" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 27" TYP                                                                                               |
| Pitch               | 6"                                                                                                      |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                            |
| Properties          |                                                                                                         |
| 7 ft <sup>-1</sup>  | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                       |
| ** 12,500 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                             |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                         |
| 44 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                       |
| 22 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                      |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                         |
| *** 54 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                       |
| 27 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                      |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 39" with 16" Ø helix.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating per ESR-2997.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending



# MAGNUM® MH3521U Helical Piles

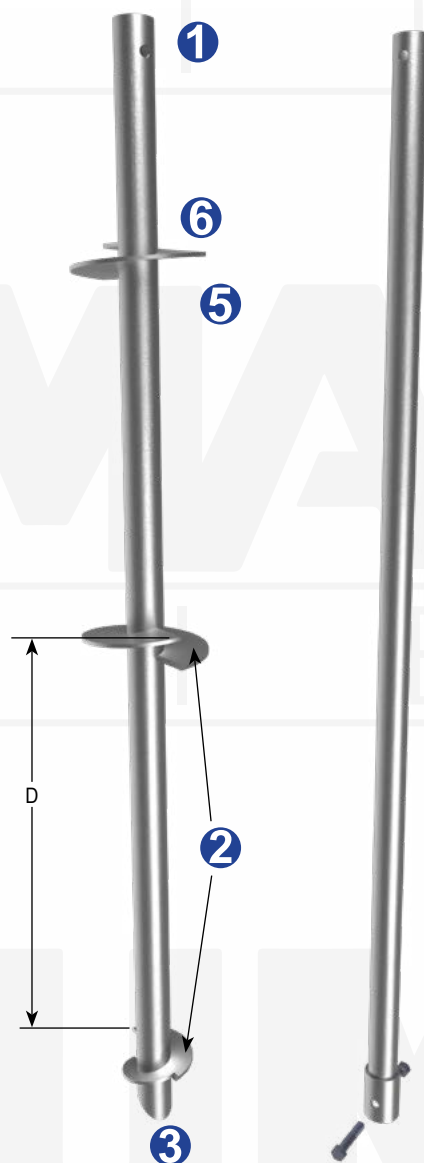
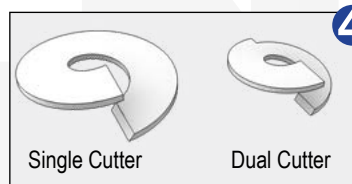
## 40 Ton Ultimate - 20 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 3.50" Diameter, 0.21" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | 3.5" x 0.21" Nominal, ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                             |
| Bolts               | (1) 1" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                     |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed ASTM A36, or Better 10", 12", 14", 16", 20" & 24" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                       |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                                  |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy Powder Coated (EP) Coating                                   |
| Properties          |                                                                                                     |
| 7 ft <sup>-1</sup>  | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                   |
| ** 11,400 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                     |
| 40 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 20 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                     |
| *** 42 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                   |
| 21 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 20" & 24" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MH3530U Helical Piles

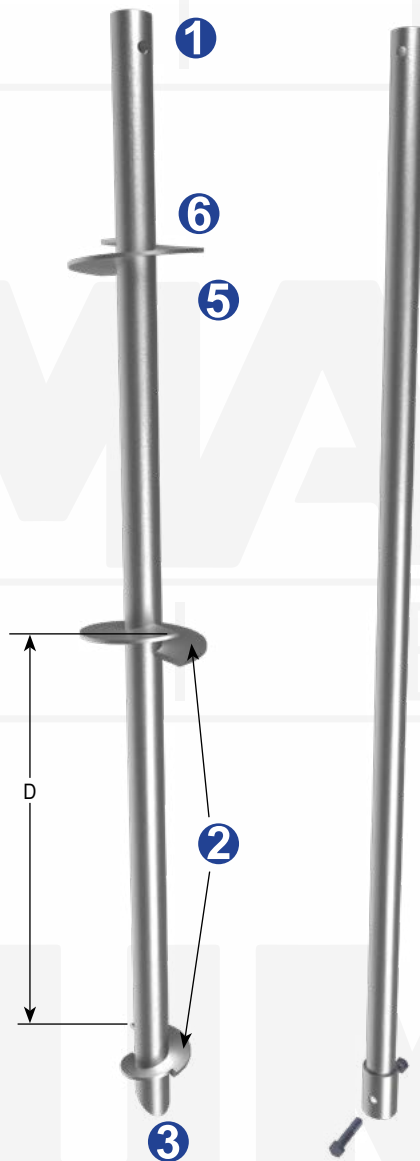
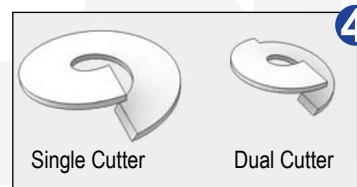
## 48 Ton Ultimate - 24 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 3.50" Diameter, 0.30" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural Capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications      |                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft               | 3.5" x 0.30" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                              |
| Bolts               | (1) 1" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                          |
| Helices             | 3/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>10", 12", 14", 16", 20 & 24" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'         | * 25-1/2" TYP                                                                                               |
| Pitch               | 3"                                                                                                          |
| Coating             | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                                |
| Properties          |                                                                                                             |
| 7 ft <sup>-1</sup>  | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                           |
| ** 13,700 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                 |
| Capacity by Torque  |                                                                                                             |
| 54 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 27 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |
| Structural Capacity |                                                                                                             |
| *** 48 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 24 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 34-1/2" with 20" & 24" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MH429U Helical Piles

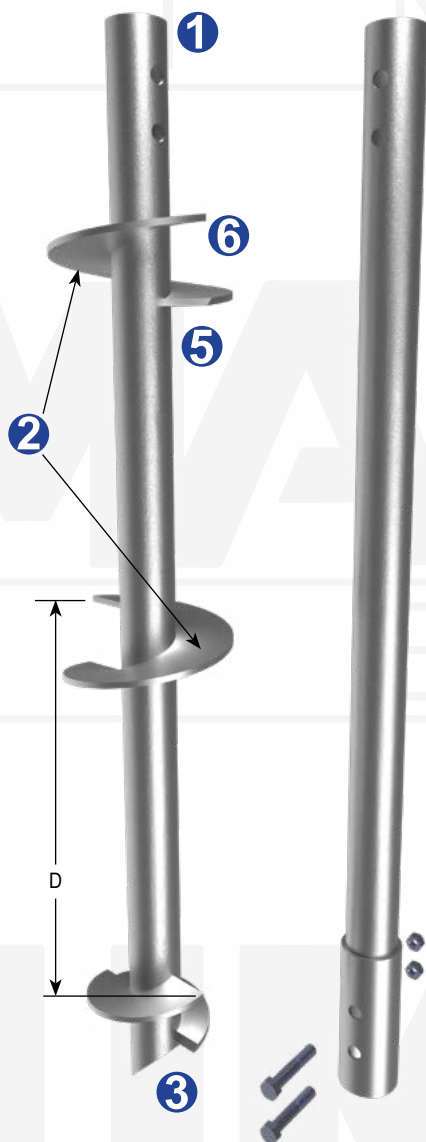
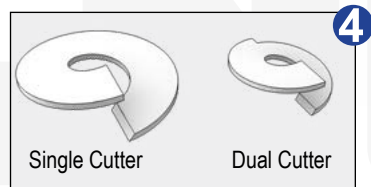
## 75 Ton Ultimate - 37 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 4.50" Diameter, 0.29" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural Capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 4.5" x 0.29" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                              |
| Bolts                | (2) 1-1/4" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                      |
| Helices              | 1/2" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>10", 12", 14", 16", 20 & 24" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 31-1/2" TYP                                                                                               |
| Pitch                | 3"                                                                                                          |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                                |
| Properties           |                                                                                                             |
| 5.7 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                           |
| ** 26,200 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                 |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                             |
| **** 75 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 37 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                             |
| *** 91 Tons          | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 45 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 49-1/2" with 20" & 24" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 42 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH429Y Helical Piles

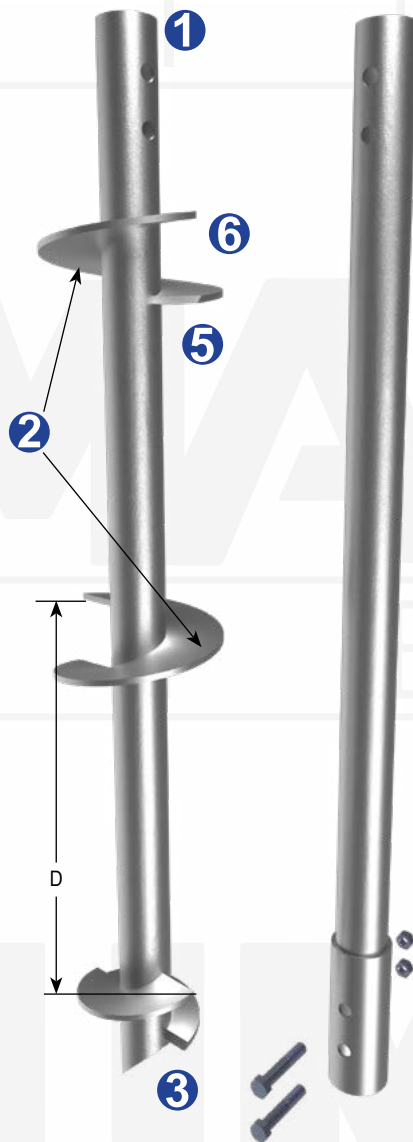
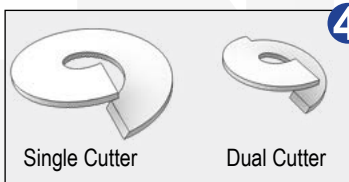
## 99 Ton Ultimate - 50 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 4.50" Diameter, 0.29" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural Capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 4.5" x 0.29" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 110 ksi, or Better                                             |
| Bolts                | (2) 1-1/4" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                      |
| Helices              | 1/2" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>10", 12", 14", 16", 20 & 24" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 31-1/2" TYP                                                                                               |
| Pitch                | 3"                                                                                                          |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                                |
| Properties           |                                                                                                             |
| 5.7 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                           |
| ** 34,900 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                 |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                             |
| **** 100 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 50 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                             |
| *** 120 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 60 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 49-1/2" with 20" & 24" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 42 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MH434U Helical Piles

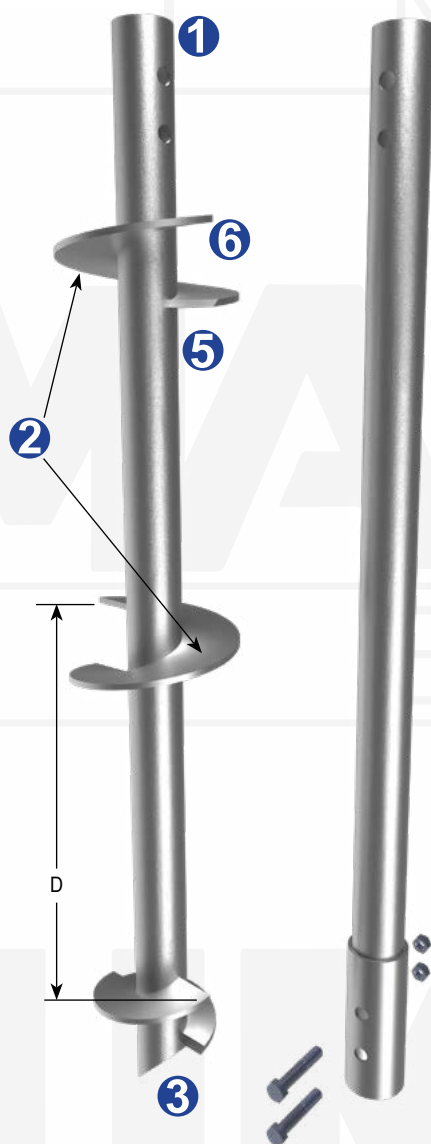
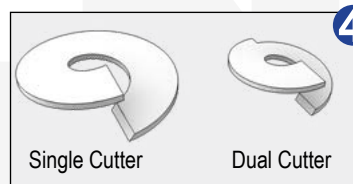
## 85 Ton Ultimate - 42.5 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 4.50" Diameter, 0.337" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural Capacities are developed according to AISI 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 4.5" x 0.337" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                             |
| Bolts                | (2) 1-1/4" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                      |
| Helices              | 1/2" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>10", 12", 14", 16", 20 & 24" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 31-1/2" TYP                                                                                               |
| Pitch                | 3"                                                                                                          |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                                |
| Properties           |                                                                                                             |
| 5.7 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                           |
| ** 29,700 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                 |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                             |
| **** 85 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 42.5 Tons            | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                             |
| *** 120 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 60 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 49-1/2" with 20" & 24" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 42 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH434U-6 Helical Piles

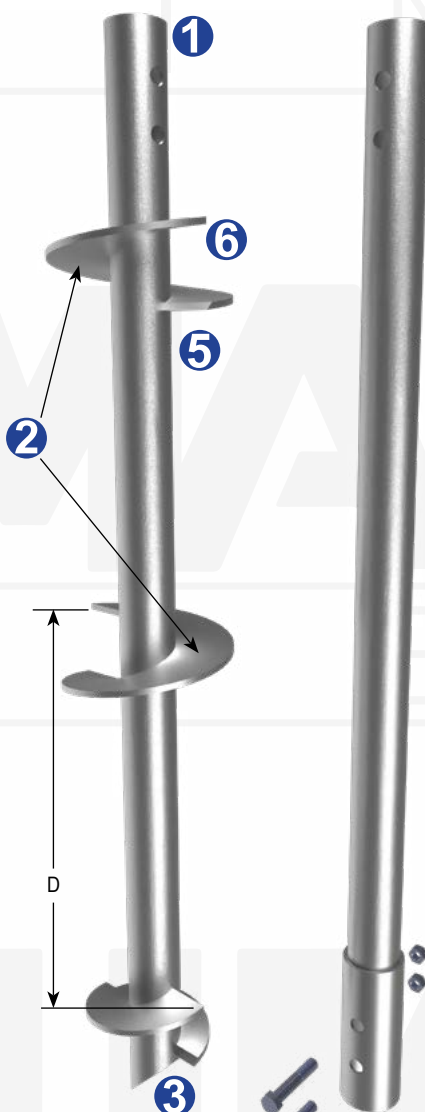
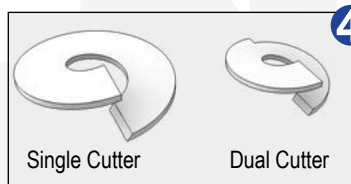
## 73 Ton Ultimate - 36 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 4.50" Diameter, 0.337" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural Capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 4.5" x 0.337" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                             |
| Bolts                | (2) 1-1/4" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                      |
| Helices              | 1/2" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>10", 12", 14", 16", 20 & 24" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 33" TYP                                                                                                   |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                          |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG), Epoxy<br>Powder Coated (EP)                                                |
| Properties           |                                                                                                             |
| 4.9 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                           |
| ** 29,700 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                 |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                             |
| **** 73 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 36 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                             |
| *** 120 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                           |
| 60 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                          |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 51" with 20" & 24" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 42 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH530Y-6 Helical Piles

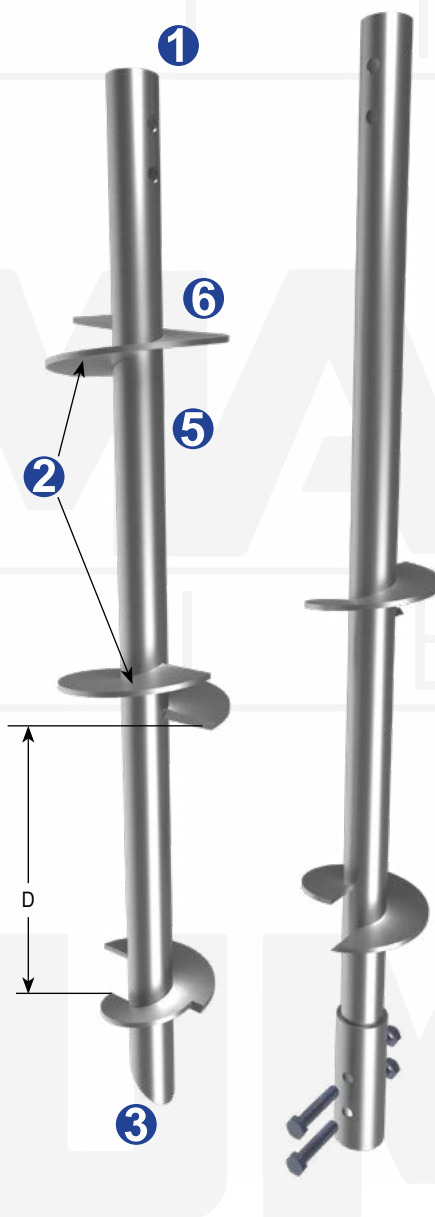
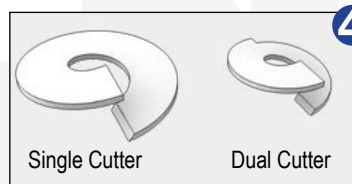
## 135 Ton Ultimate - 68 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 5.50" Diameter, 0.30" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 5.5" x 0.30" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 110 ksi, or Better                                                     |
| Bolts                | (2) 1-1/2" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                              |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>12", 14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Diame-<br>ters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 39" TYP                                                                                                           |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                                  |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                        |
| Properties           |                                                                                                                     |
| 4.8 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                                   |
| ** 56,400 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                                     |
| **** 135 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                   |
| 68 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                                     |
| *** 156 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                   |
| 78 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 69" with 30" & 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 107 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH536Y-6 Helical Piles

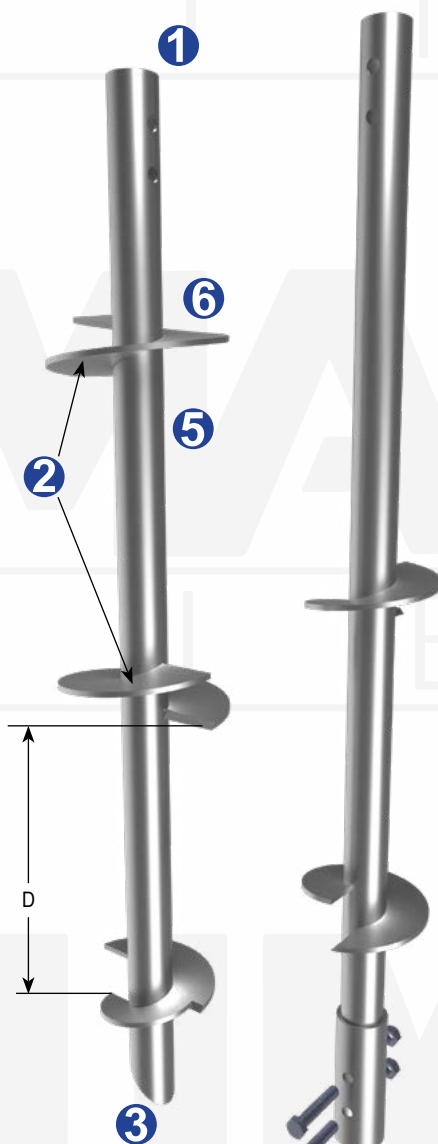
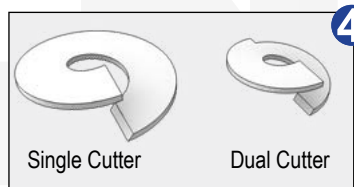
## 143 Ton Ultimate - 72 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 5.50" Diameter, 0.36" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 5.5" x 0.36" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 110 ksi, or Better                                                     |
| Bolts                | (2) 1-1/2" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                              |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>12", 14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Dia-<br>meters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 39" TYP                                                                                                           |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                                  |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                        |
| Properties           |                                                                                                                     |
| 4.8 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                                   |
| ** 59,700 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                                     |
| **** 157 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                   |
| 78 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                                     |
| *** 162 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                   |
| 81 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 69" with 30" and 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 107 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MH542Y-6 Helical Piles

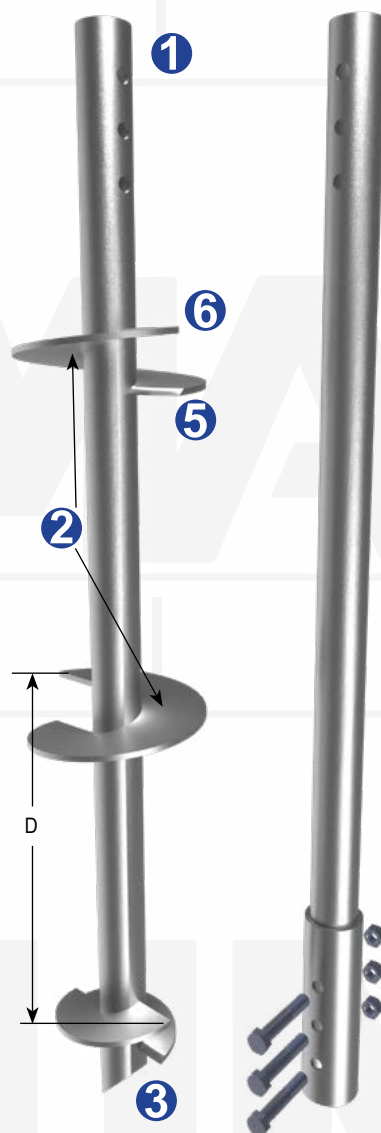
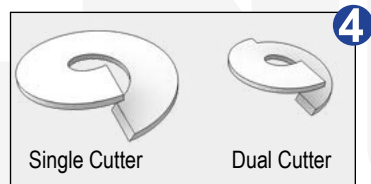
## 176 Ton Ultimate - 88 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 5.50" Diameter, 0.415" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 5.5" x 0.415" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 110 ksi, or Better                                                    |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                              |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>12", 14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Diame-<br>ters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 39" TYP                                                                                                           |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                                  |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                        |
| Properties           |                                                                                                                     |
| 4.8 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                                   |
| ** 73,400 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                                     |
| **** 176 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                   |
| 88 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                                     |
| *** 234 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                   |
| 117 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 69" with 30" and 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 107 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH547Y-6 Helical Piles

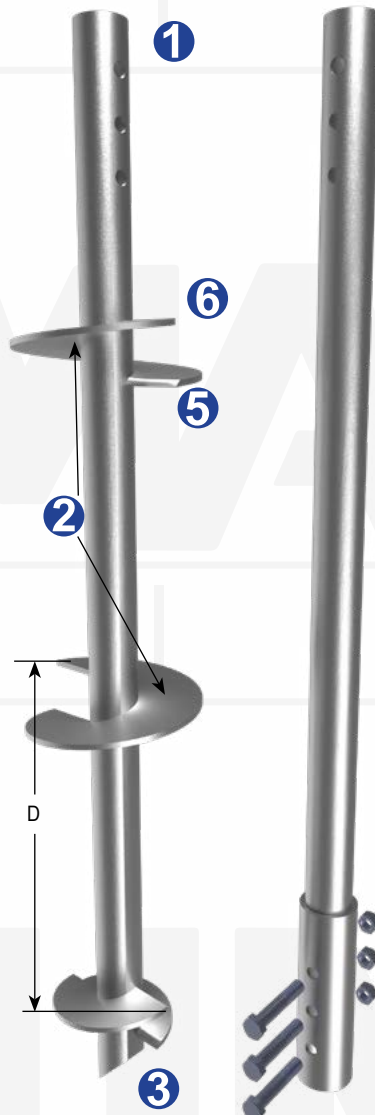
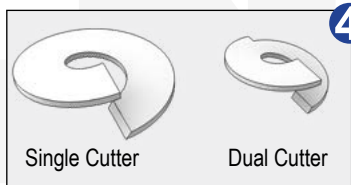
## 197 Ton Ultimate - 98 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 5.50" Diameter, 0.476" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 5.5" x 0.476" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 110 ksi, or Better                                                    |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                              |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>12", 14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Dia-<br>meters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 39" TYP                                                                                                           |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                                  |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                        |
| Properties           |                                                                                                                     |
| 4.8 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                                   |
| ** 82,000 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                         |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                                     |
| **** 197 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                   |
| 98 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                  |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                                     |
| *** 234 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                   |
| 117 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 69" with 30" and 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 107 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH736U-6 Helical Screw Piles

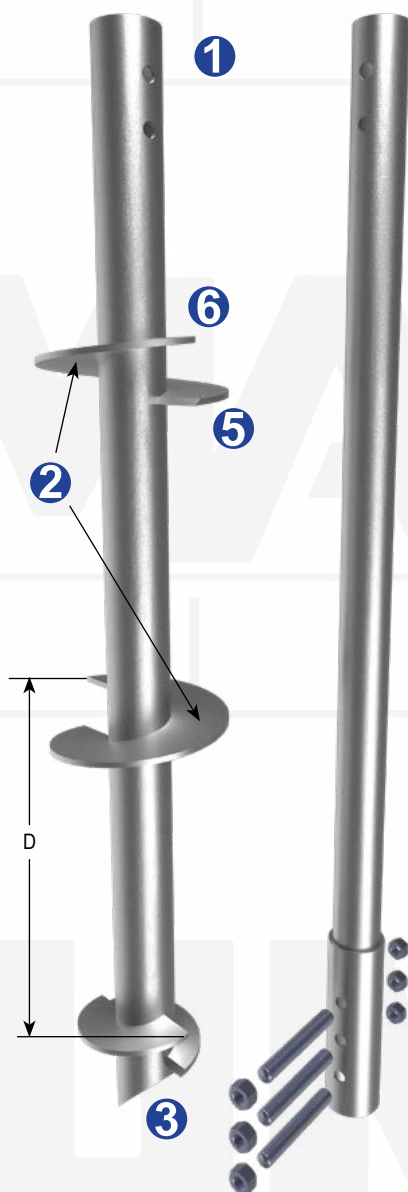
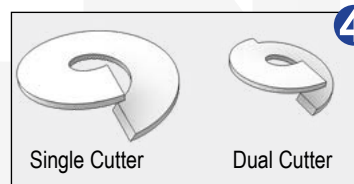
## 169 Ton Ultimate - 84 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 7.0" Diameter, 0.36" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 7.0" x 0.36" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                               |
| Bolts                | (2) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                    |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                           |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                 |
| Properties           |                                                                                                              |
| 3.9 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                            |
| ** 86,600 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                  |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                              |
| **** 169 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 84 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                              |
| *** 247 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 124 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30" & 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 137 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH740U-6 Helical Screw Piles

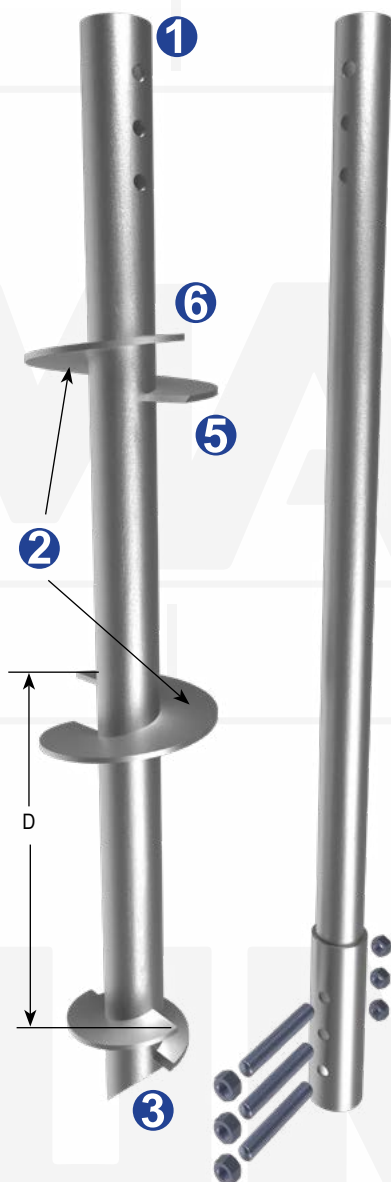
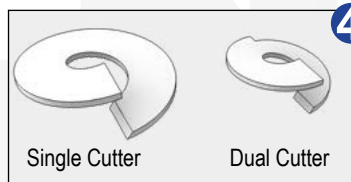
## 187 Ton Ultimate - 94 Ton Allowable Capacity

### High-Strength 7.0" Diameter, 0.408" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 7.0" x 0.408" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                              |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                    |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                           |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                 |
| Properties           |                                                                                                              |
| 3.9 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                            |
| ** 96,100 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                  |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                              |
| **** 188 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 94 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                              |
| *** 252 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 126 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30" & 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 137 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MH745U-6 Helical Screw Piles

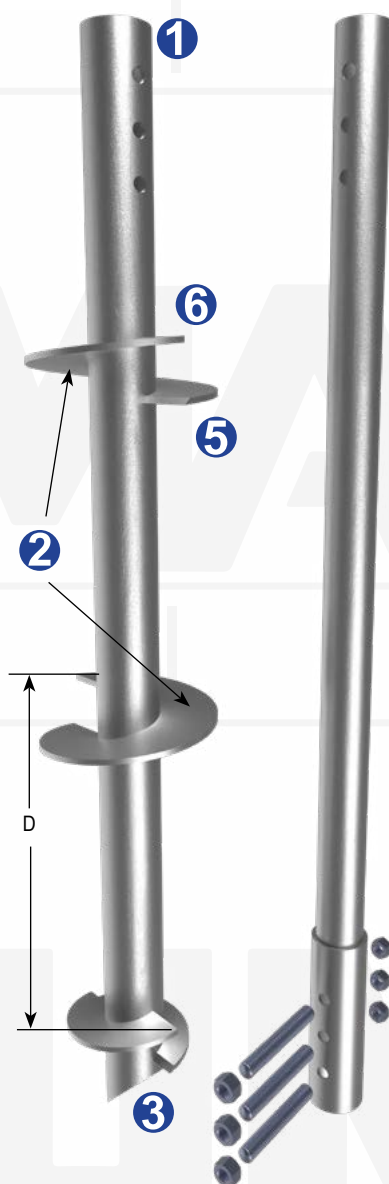
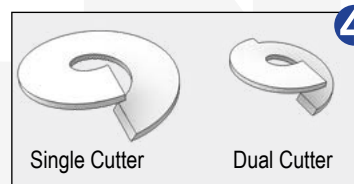
## 205 Ton Ultimate - 103 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 7.0" Diameter, 0.453" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 7.0" x 0.453" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                              |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                    |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                           |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                 |
| Properties           |                                                                                                              |
| 3.9 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                            |
| ** 105,200 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                  |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                              |
| **** 205 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 103 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                              |
| *** 280 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 140 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30" & 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 137 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH745Y-6 Helical Screw Piles

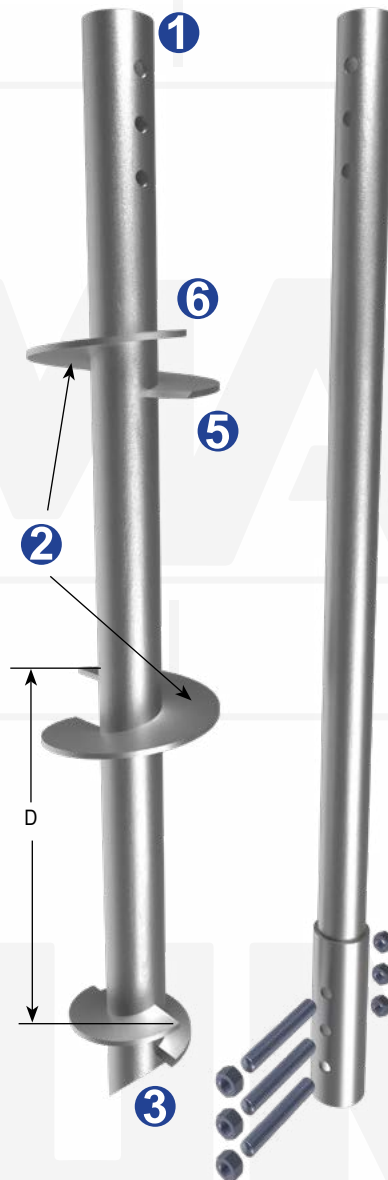
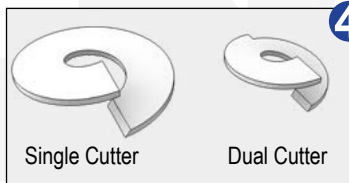
## 274 Ton Ultimate - 137 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 7.0" Diameter, 0.453" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 7.0" x 0.453" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 110 ksi, or Better                                             |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                    |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                           |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                 |
| Properties           |                                                                                                              |
| 3.9 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                            |
| ** 140,300 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                  |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                              |
| **** 274 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 137 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                              |
| *** 280 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 140 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30" & 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 137 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH850Q-6 Helical Screw Piles

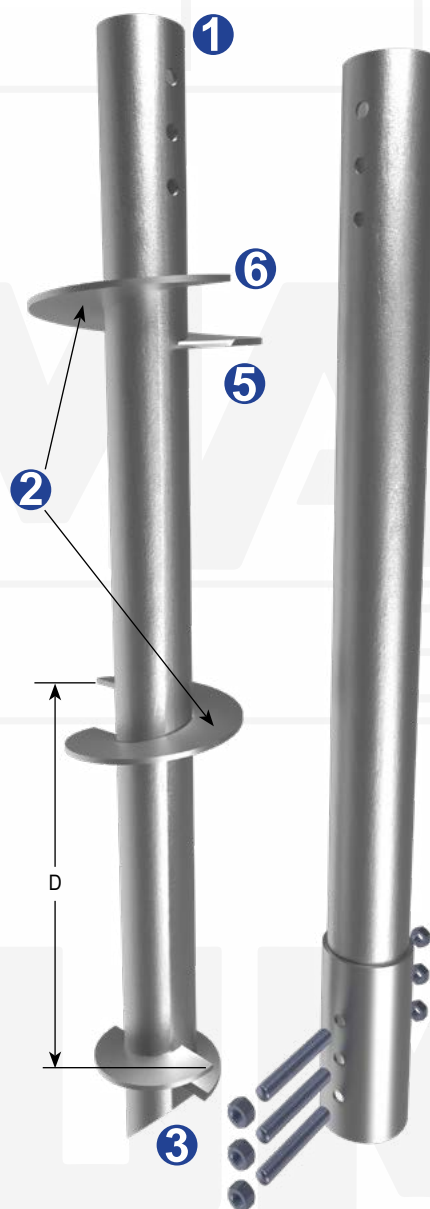
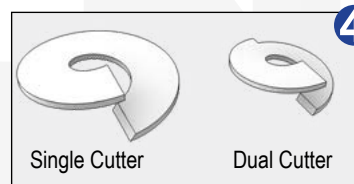
## 204 Ton Ultimate - 102 Ton Allowable Capacity

Standard 8.63" Diameter, 0.50" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 8.63" x 0.5" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi, or Better                                               |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>16", 20", 24", 30", 36" & 42" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                    |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                           |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                 |
| Properties           |                                                                                                              |
| 3.3 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                            |
| ** 123,500 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                  |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                              |
| **** 204 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 102 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                              |
| *** 261 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 131 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30", 36" & 42" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 168 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH939U-6 Helical Screw Piles

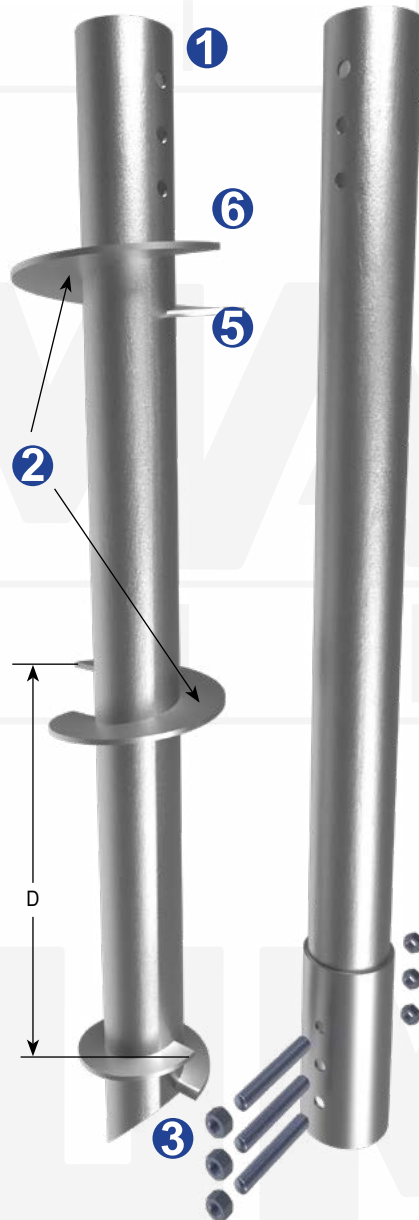
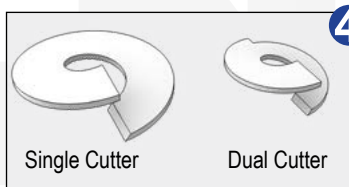
## 220 Ton Ultimate - 110 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 9.63" Diameter, 0.39" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 9.63" x 0.39" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                              |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>16", 20", 24", 30", 36" & 42" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                    |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                           |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                 |
| Properties           |                                                                                                              |
| 3.0 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                            |
| ** 146,300 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                  |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                              |
| **** 220 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 110 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                              |
| *** 220 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 110 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

- \* Spacing = 87" with 30", 36" & 42" Ø helices.  
 \*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.  
 \*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.  
 \*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 125 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MH1050U-6 Helical Screw Piles

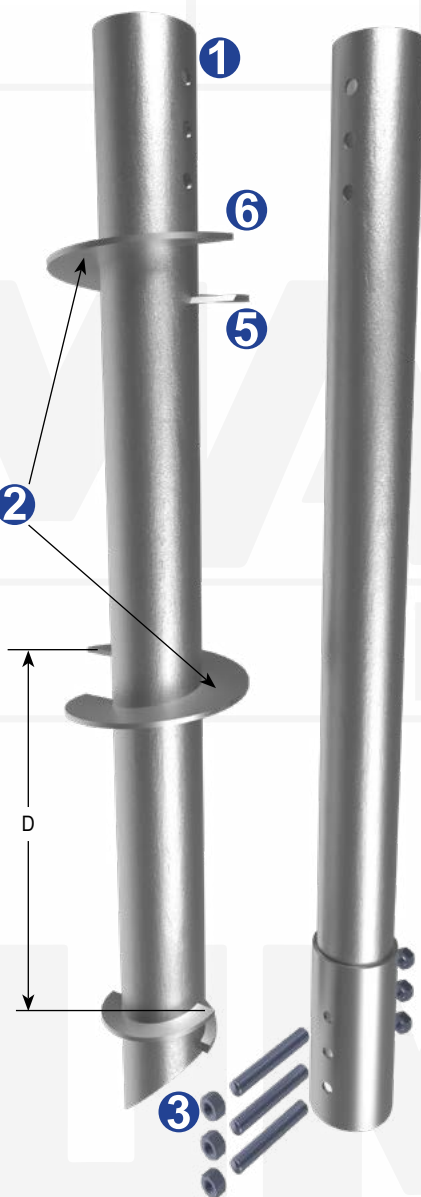
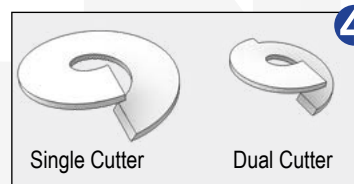
## 410 Ton Ultimate - 205 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 10.75" Diameter, 0.5" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 10.75" x 0.50" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                      |
| Bolts                | (3) 2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                        |
| Helices              | 1" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>20", 24", 30", 36" & 42" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                             |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                    |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                          |
| Properties           |                                                                                                       |
| 2.8 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                     |
| ** 293,200 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                           |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                       |
| **** 410 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                     |
| 205 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                    |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                       |
| *** 504 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                     |
| 252 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                    |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30", 36" & 42" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 346 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MH1250Q-6 Helical Screw Piles

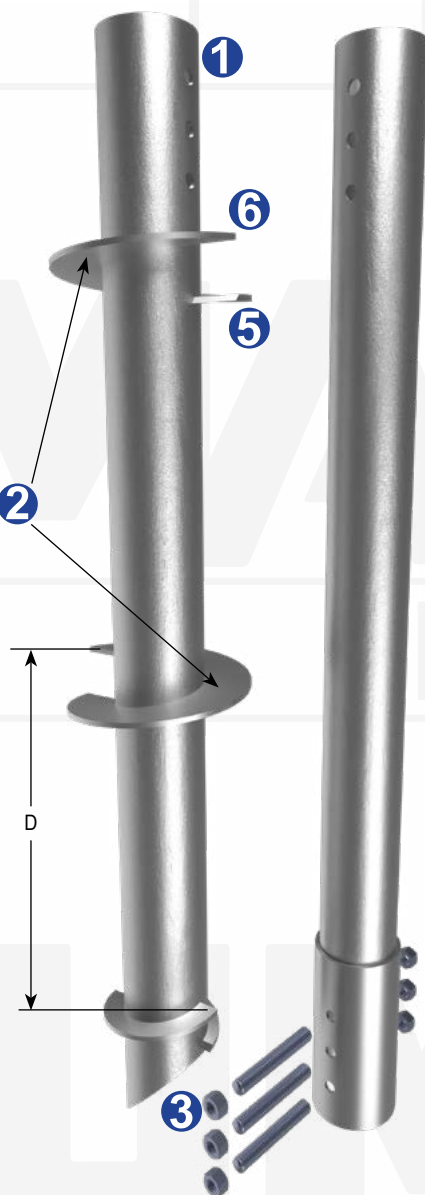
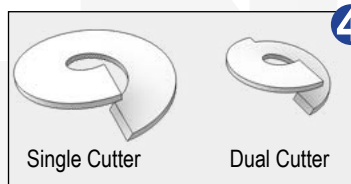
## 280 Ton Ultimate - 140 Ton Allowable Capacity

Standard 12.75" Diameter, 0.50" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 12.75" x 0.5" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi, or Better                                              |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>18", 20", 24", 30", 36" & 42" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                    |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                           |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                 |
| Properties           |                                                                                                              |
| 2.4 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                            |
| ** 233,000 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                  |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                              |
| 352 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 176 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                              |
| *** 280 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 140 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30", 36" & 42" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MH1338Q-6 Helical Screw Piles

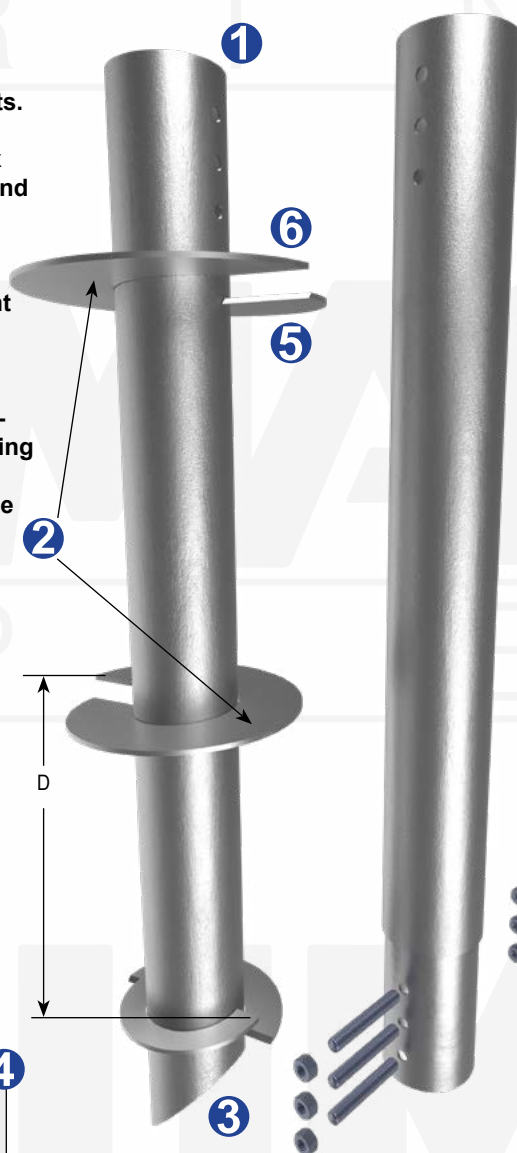
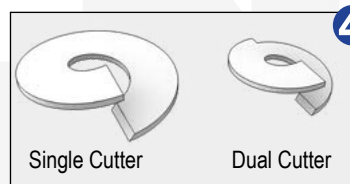
## 233 Ton Ultimate - 116 Ton Allowable Capacity

Standard 13.38" Diameter, 0.38" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 13.375" x 0.375" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi, or Better                                           |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>18", 20", 24", 30", 36" & 42" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                    |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                           |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                 |
| Properties           |                                                                                                              |
| 2.4 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                            |
| ** 194,200 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                  |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                              |
| 236Tons              | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 118 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                              |
| *** 233 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                            |
| 116 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                           |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30", 36" & 42" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increase in corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending



# MAGNUM® MH1650U-6 Helical Screw Piles

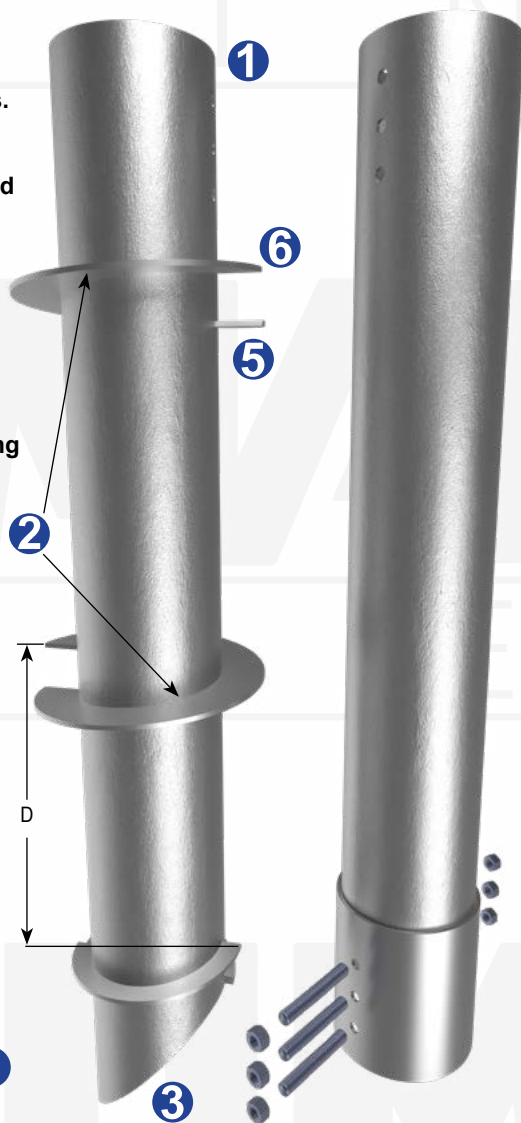
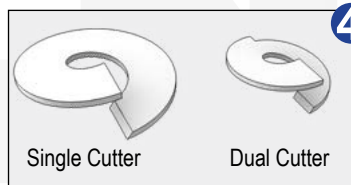
## 280 Ton Ultimate - 140 Ton Allowable Capacity

Standard 16.0" Diameter, 0.495" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 16.0" x 0.495" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Better                                     |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                   |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better 20", 24", 30", 36" &<br>42" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                            |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                   |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                         |
| Properties           |                                                                                                      |
| 2.1 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                    |
| ** 265,700 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                          |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                      |
| 280 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                    |
| 140 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                   |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                      |
| *** 280 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                    |
| 140 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                   |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical..

\* Spacing = 87" with 30", 36" & 42" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending



# MAGNUM® MH1843Q-6 Helical Screw Piles

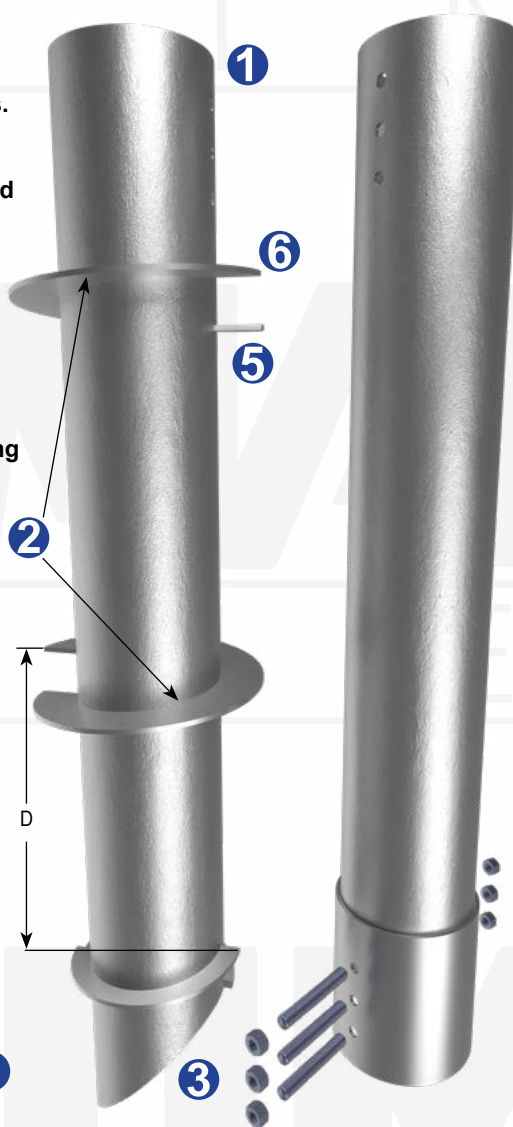
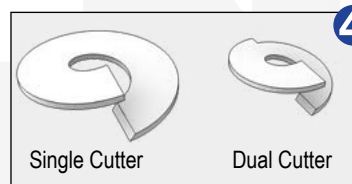
## 267 Ton Ultimate - 134 Ton Allowable Capacity

Standard 18.63" Diameter, 0.43" Wall, Round-Shaft with Rigid Coupler

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Screw Piles offer a number of unique advantages as shown below. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Screw Piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Round shafts offer increased lateral and buckling resistance compared to square shafts.
2. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
3. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
4. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
5. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils.
6. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 18.63" x 0.43" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi, or Better                                |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                              |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>24", 30", 36" & 42" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                       |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                              |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                    |
| Properties           |                                                                                                 |
| 1.9 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                               |
| ** 281,100 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                     |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                 |
| 368 Tons             | Ultimate Capacity                                                                               |
| 184 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                              |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                 |
| *** 267 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                               |
| 134 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                              |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30", 36" & 42" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for galvanized product after 75 years of corrosion.

Structural capacity of bare steel product is less due to increased corrosion losses.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

# MAGNUM® MHT1338-5B Transition Piles

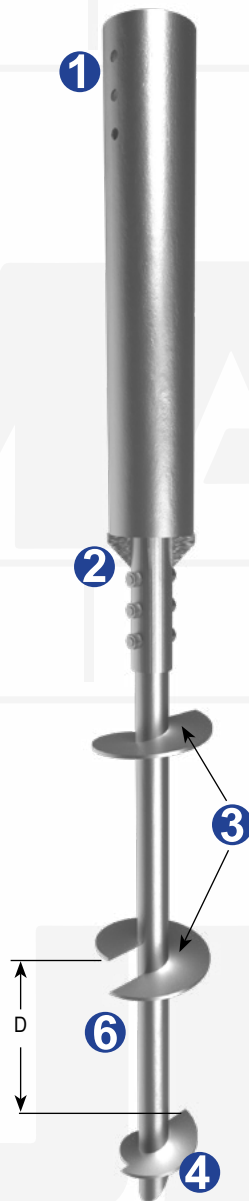
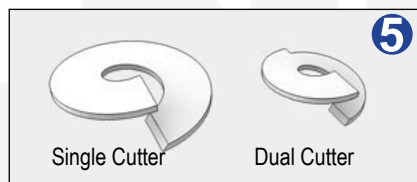
## 197 Ton Ultimate - 98 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 13.375" Diameter x 0.38" Top Segment & 5.50" Diameter x 0.47" Round-Shaft with Rigid Couplers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Transition Piles offer significant increase in lateral capacity and all the advantages of MAGNUM® Helical Piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Transition Piles utilize large diameter top segments and rigid bolted couplings to join smaller diameter extensions and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum while providing increased lateral and overturning capacity. Ideal for deep soil formations. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. **Large diameter top segment provides significant increase to lateral and overturning capacities.**
2. **Smaller diameter lead sections provide economical axial capacity.**
3. **Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
4. **45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.**
5. **Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
6. **Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.**

Drawing an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 13.38" x 0.38" & 5.5" x 0.47" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi & Fy = 110 ksi min.,                         |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                            |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>12", 14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Diameters<br>Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 39" TYP                                                                                                         |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                                |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                                      |
| Properties           |                                                                                                                   |
| 4.8 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                                 |
| ** 82,000 ft-lbs     | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                                       |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                                   |
| **** 197 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                 |
| 98 Tons              | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                                   |
| *** 234 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                                 |
| 117 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                                |

**Notes:** Helical piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical..

\* Spacing = 69" with 30" and 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 107 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHT1649-7B Transition Piles

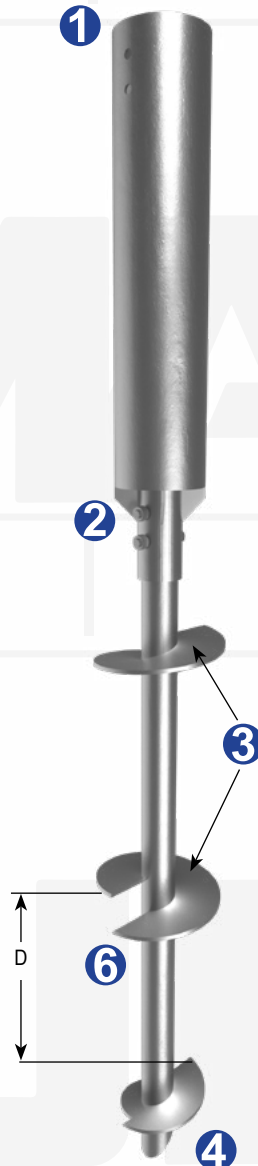
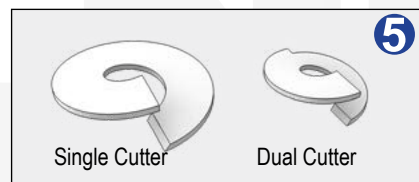
## 274 Ton Ultimate - 137 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 16.0" Diameter x 0.49" Top Segment & 7.0" Diameter x 0.45" Round-Shaft with Rigid Couplers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Transition Piles offer significant increase in lateral capacity and all the advantages of MAGNUM® Helical Piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Transition Piles utilize large diameter top segments and rigid bolted couplings to join smaller diameter extensions and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum while providing increased lateral and overturning capacity. Ideal for deep soil formations. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC308 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

1. Large diameter top segment provides significant increase to lateral and overturning capacities.
2. Smaller diameter lead sections provide economical axial capacity.
3. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.
4. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.
5. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.
6. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 16.0" x 0.49" & 7.0" x 0.45" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi & Fy = 110 ksi, or Better             |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                        |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>14", 16", 20", 24", 30" & 36" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                 |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                        |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                              |
| Properties           |                                                                                                           |
| 3.9 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                         |
| ** 140,300 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                               |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                           |
| **** 274 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                         |
| 137 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                        |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                           |
| *** 280 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                         |
| 140 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                        |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical.

\* Spacing = 87" with 30" & 36" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 137 Tons.

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHT1848-9B Transition Piles

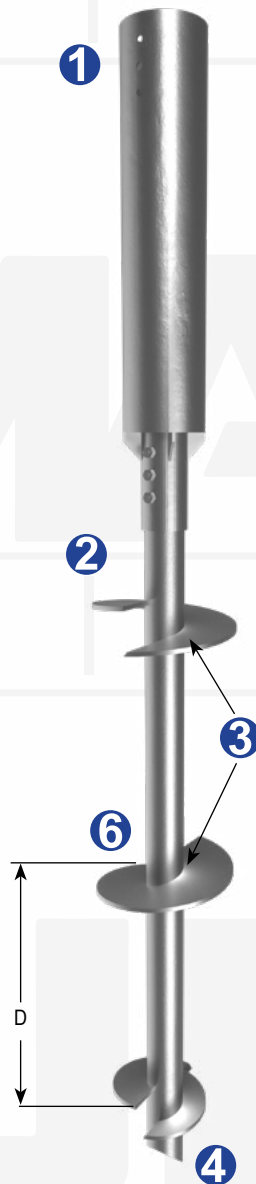
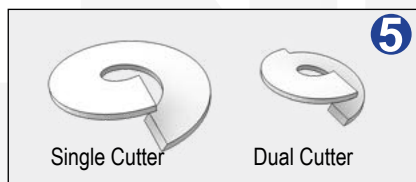
## 280 Ton Ultimate - 140 Ton Allowable Capacity

High-Strength 18.63" Diameter x 0.48" Top Segment & 9.63" Diameter x 0.39" Round-Shaft with Rigid Couplers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Transition Piles offer significant increase in lateral capacity and all the advantages of MAGNUM® Helical Piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our Helical Transition Piles utilize large diameter top segments and rigid bolted couplings to join smaller diameter extensions and the lead section, extending the helical bearing plates down to the desired bearing stratum while providing increased lateral and overturning capacity. Ideal for deep soil formations. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC358 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils. Various coatings, custom lengths and helix configurations are available upon request. See Magnum Technical Reference Manual for additional information.

- 1. Large diameter top segment provides significant increase to lateral and overturning capacities.**
- 2. Smaller diameter lead sections provide economical axial capacity.**
- 3. Patented alternating helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
- 4. 45-degree miter pilot point aids pile positioning and advancement.**
- 5. Patented MAGNUM® Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
- 6. Sharpened edge on each helix slices through problem soils. Conforming helix shape limits auguring and provides better quality assurance through valid capacity to torque correlations.**

Drawing shows an example pile lead and extension section. Section lengths and number of helices vary with project requirements and soil conditions.



| Specifications       |                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shaft                | 18.63" x 0.48" & 9.63" x 0.39" Nominal Pipe<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi & Fy = 80 ksi, or Better            |
| Bolts                | (3) 1-1/2" Diameter ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                        |
| Helices              | 5/8" Thick, Helix Die-Pressed<br>ASTM A36, or Better<br>16", 20", 24", 30", 36" & 42" Diameters Available |
| Spacing 'D'          | * 69" TYP                                                                                                 |
| Pitch                | 6"                                                                                                        |
| Coating              | Galvanized (G), Bare Steel (NG),<br>Epoxy Powder Coated (EP)                                              |
| Properties           |                                                                                                           |
| 3.0 ft <sup>-1</sup> | Ultimate Capacity-to-Torque Ratio                                                                         |
| ** 186,700 ft-lbs    | Maximum Installation Torque                                                                               |
| Capacity by Torque   |                                                                                                           |
| **** 220 Tons        | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                         |
| 110 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                        |
| Structural Capacity  |                                                                                                           |
| *** 220 Tons         | Ultimate Capacity                                                                                         |
| 110 Tons             | Allowable Capacity                                                                                        |

**Notes:** Helical screw piles shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Capacity by torque is based on advancing pile to maximum installation torque. A minimum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for determining allowable capacity from correlations with final installation torque. Deflections of 0.5" are typical at allowable capacity; a higher factor of safety may be required to achieve smaller deflections. For tension capacity, helical bearing plates must be deeply embedded (5 ~ 7 x ave. helix diameter or as specified by geotechnical engineer). Load tests are recommended when practical..

\* Spacing = 87" with 30", 36" & 42" Ø helices.

\*\* Maximum Installation Torque rating considers Maximum Driving Stress per ASCE 20.

\*\*\* Structural capacity is shown for bare steel product after 75 years of corrosion. Structural capacity of galvanized product is more due to decrease in corrosion losses.

\*\*\*\* Capacity shown is for multi-helix configurations. For single helix, limit ultimate capacity to 188 Tons.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

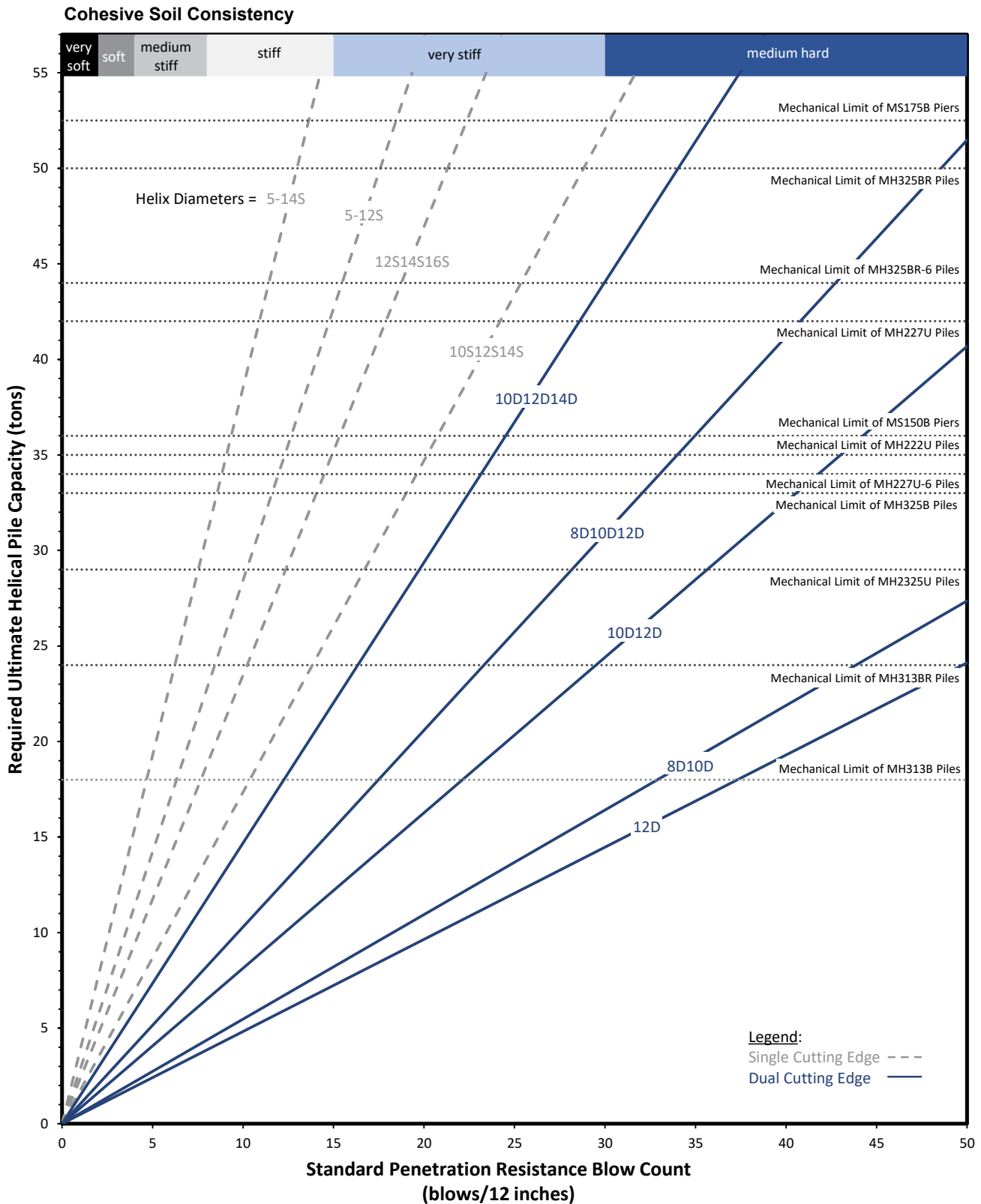
www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending



# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

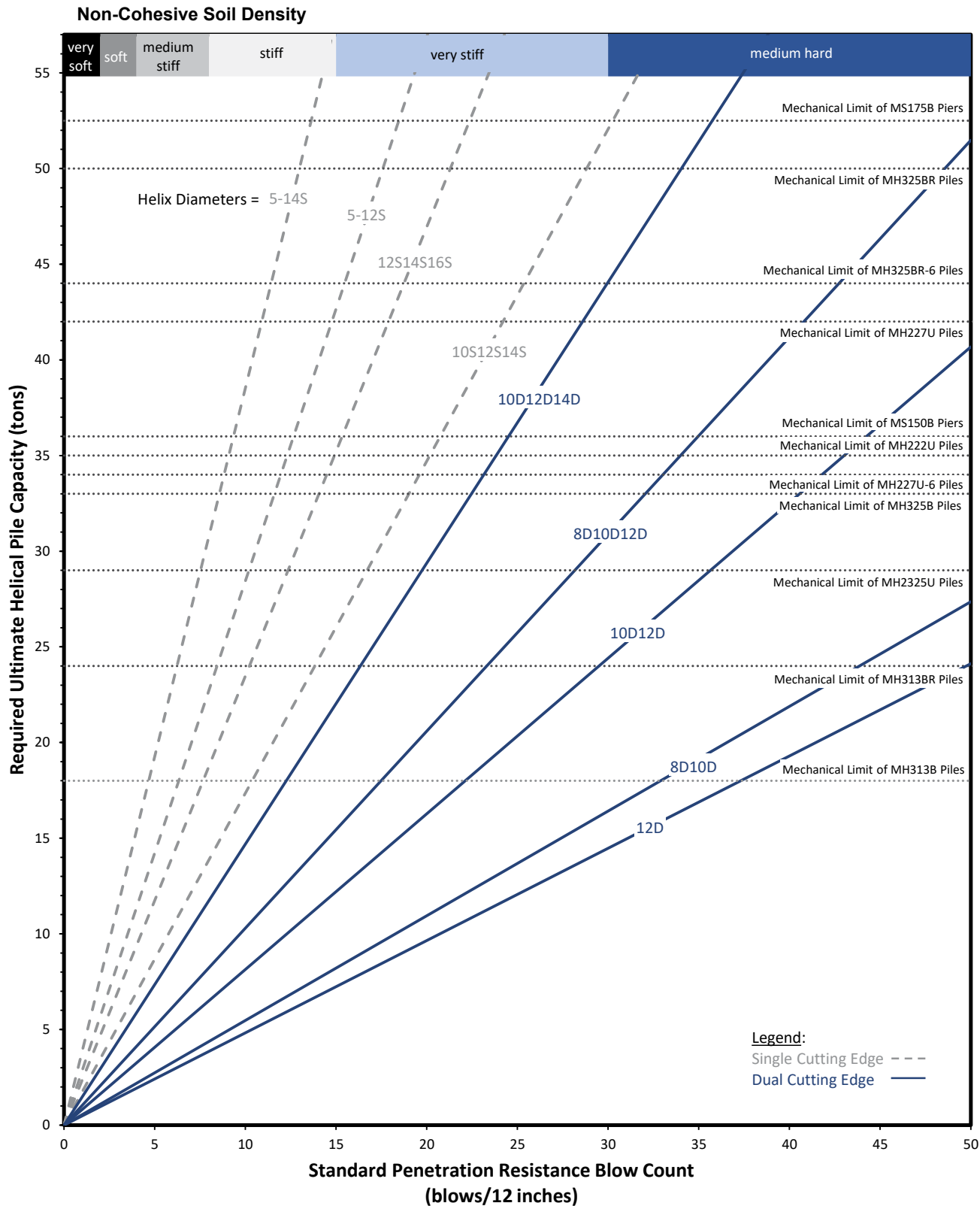
MS150B, MS175B, MH2325U, MH222U, MH227U(-6), MH313B,  
MH3131BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6) Series Helical Piles in Cohesive Soils



*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

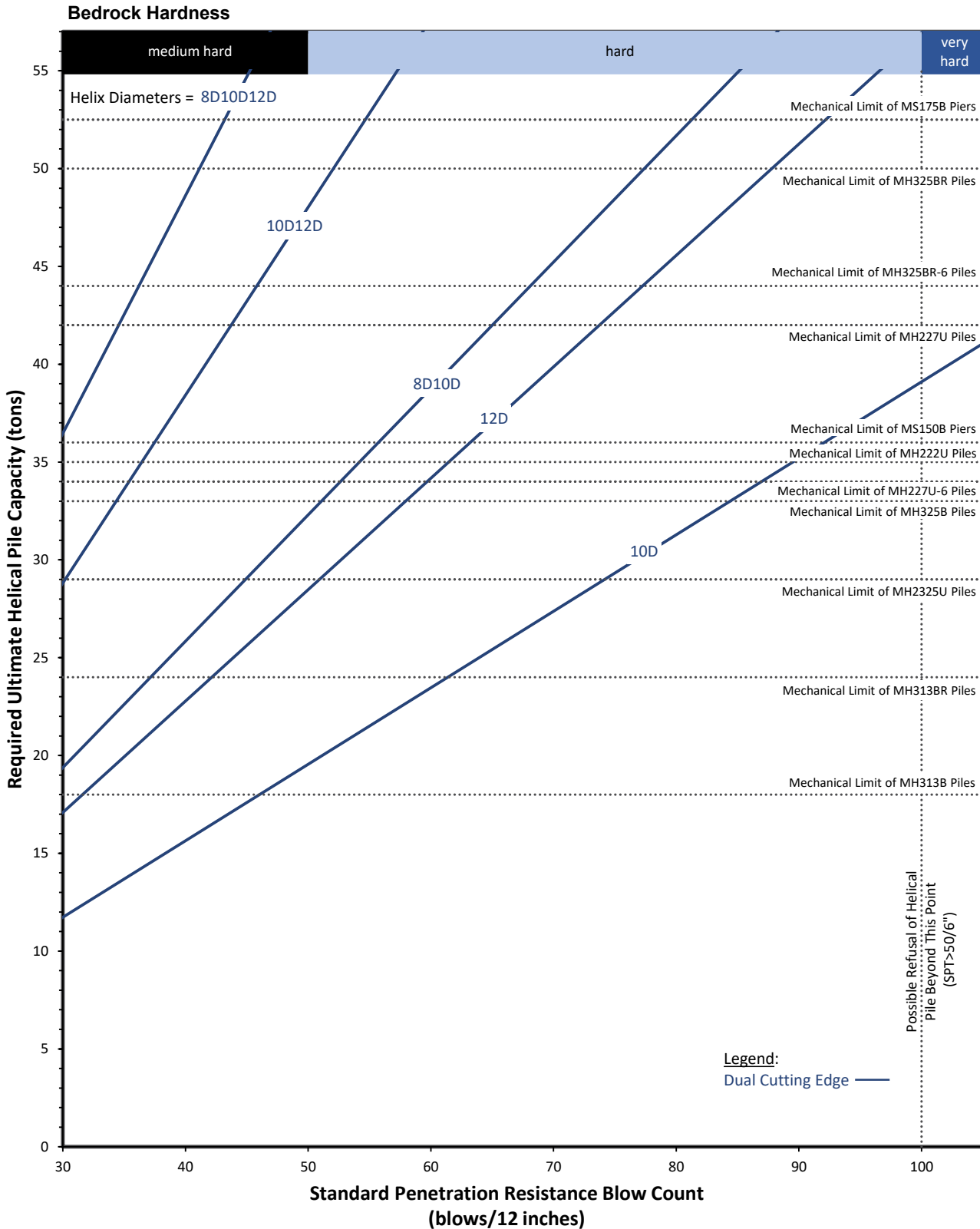
MS150B, MS175B, MH2325U, MH222U, MH227U(-6), MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6) Series Helical Piles in Non-Cohesive Soils



*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MS150B, MS175B, MH2325U, MH222U, MH227U(-6), MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6) Series Helical Piles in Sedimentary Rock

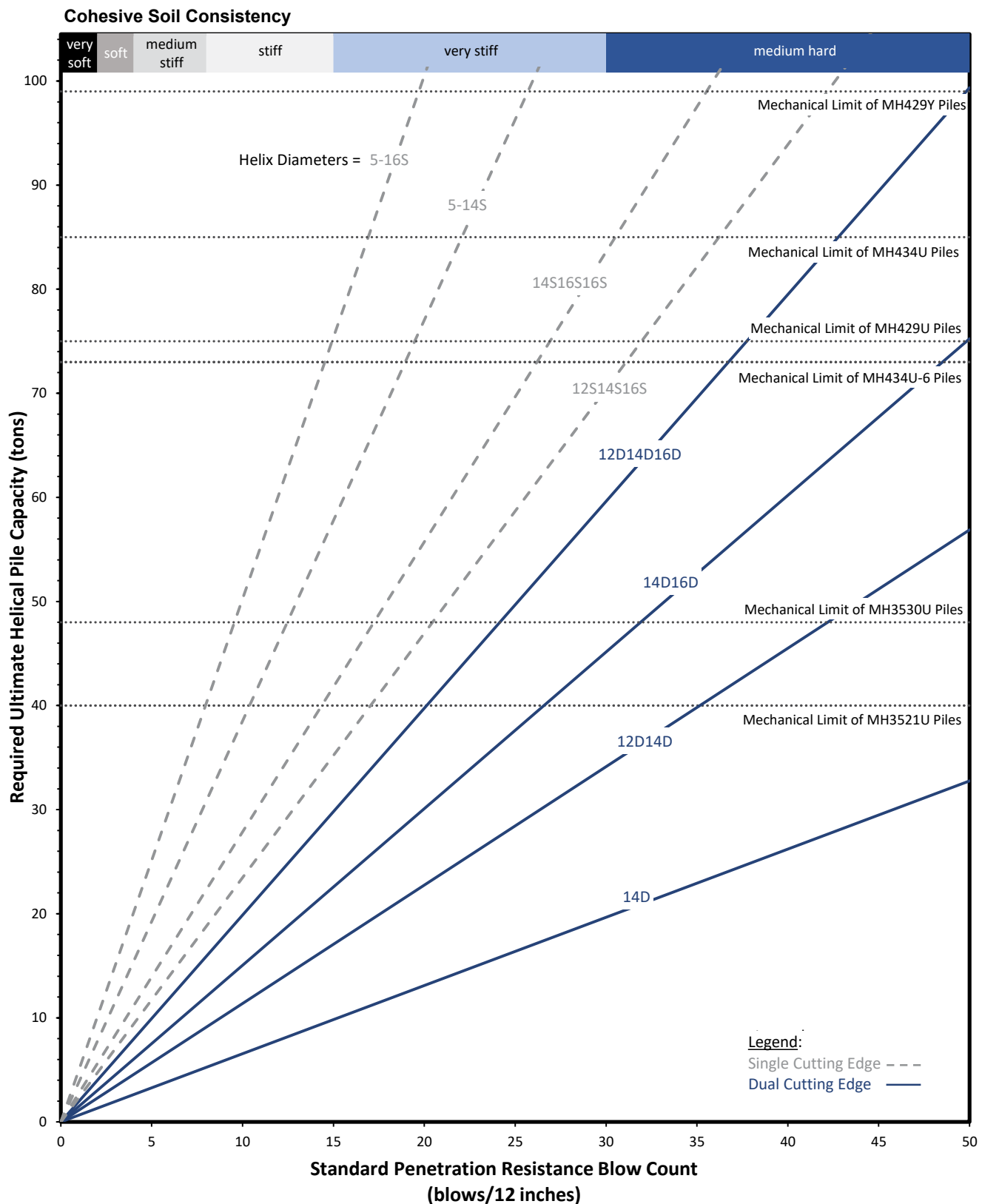


Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MH3521U, MH3530U, MH429U, MH429Y, MH434U(-6)

Series Helical Piles in Cohesive Soils



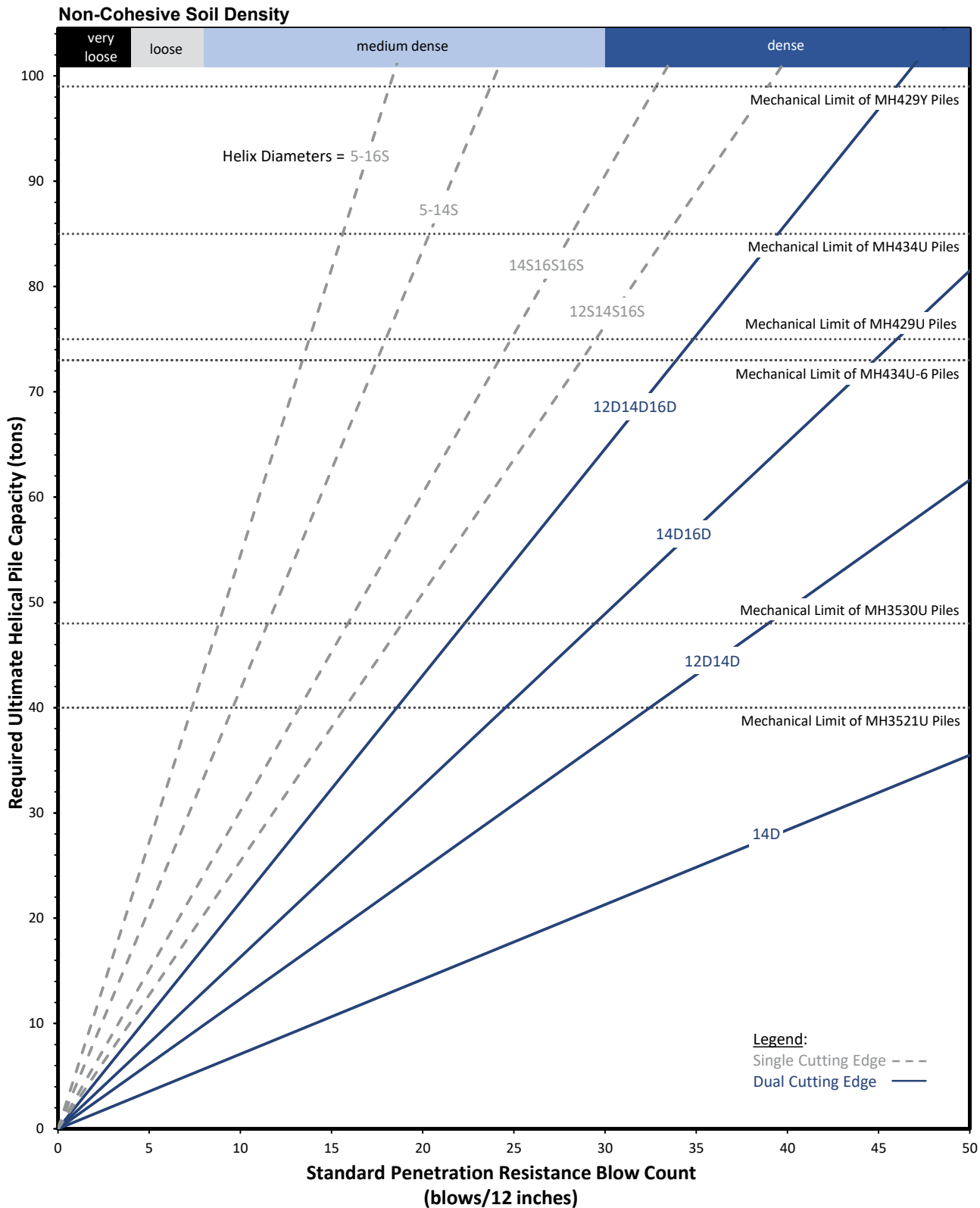
*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*



# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MH3521U, MH3530U, MH429U, MH429Y, MH434U(-6)

Series Helical Piles in Non-Cohesive Soils

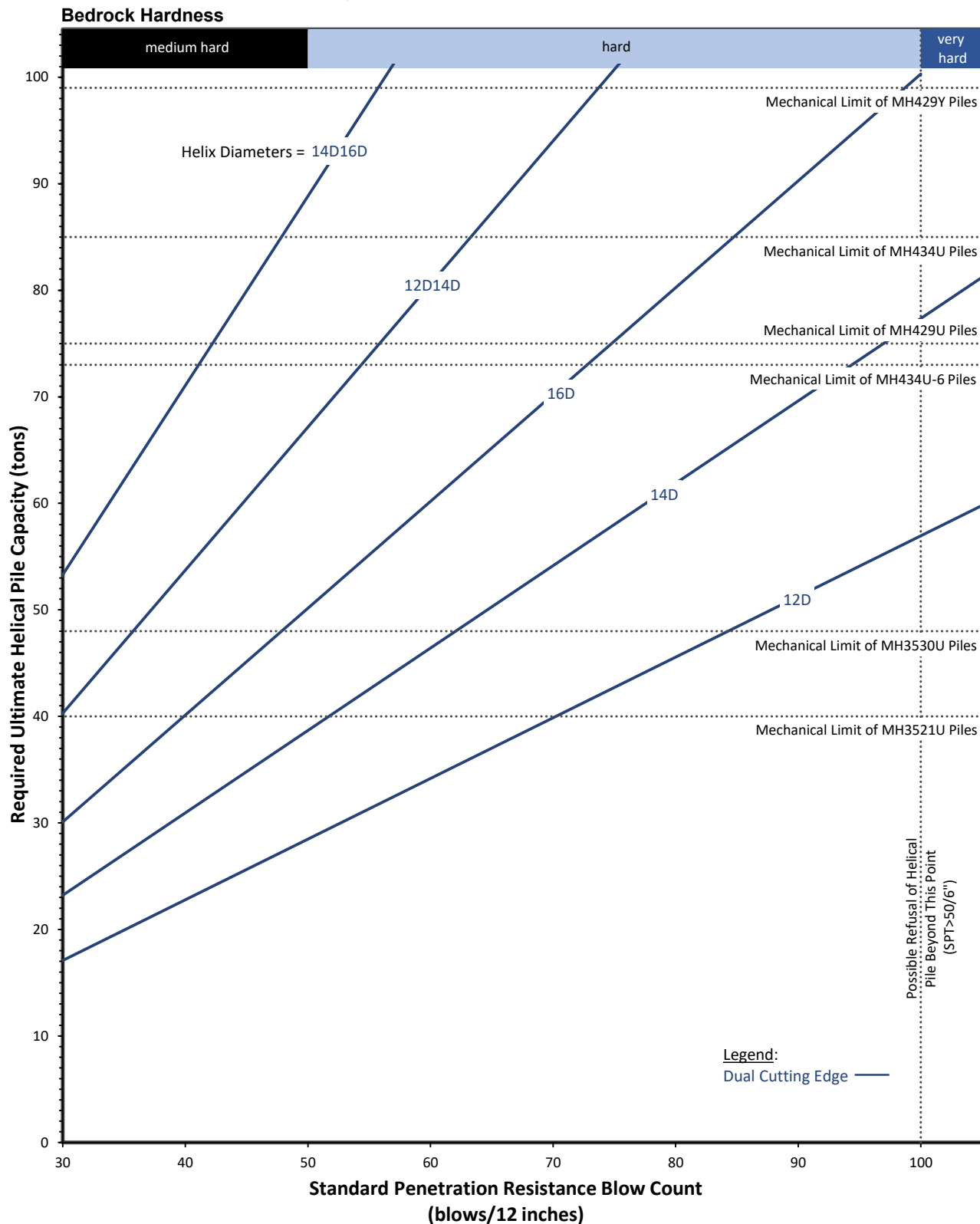


*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MH3521U, MH3530U, MH429U, MH429Y, MH434U(-6)

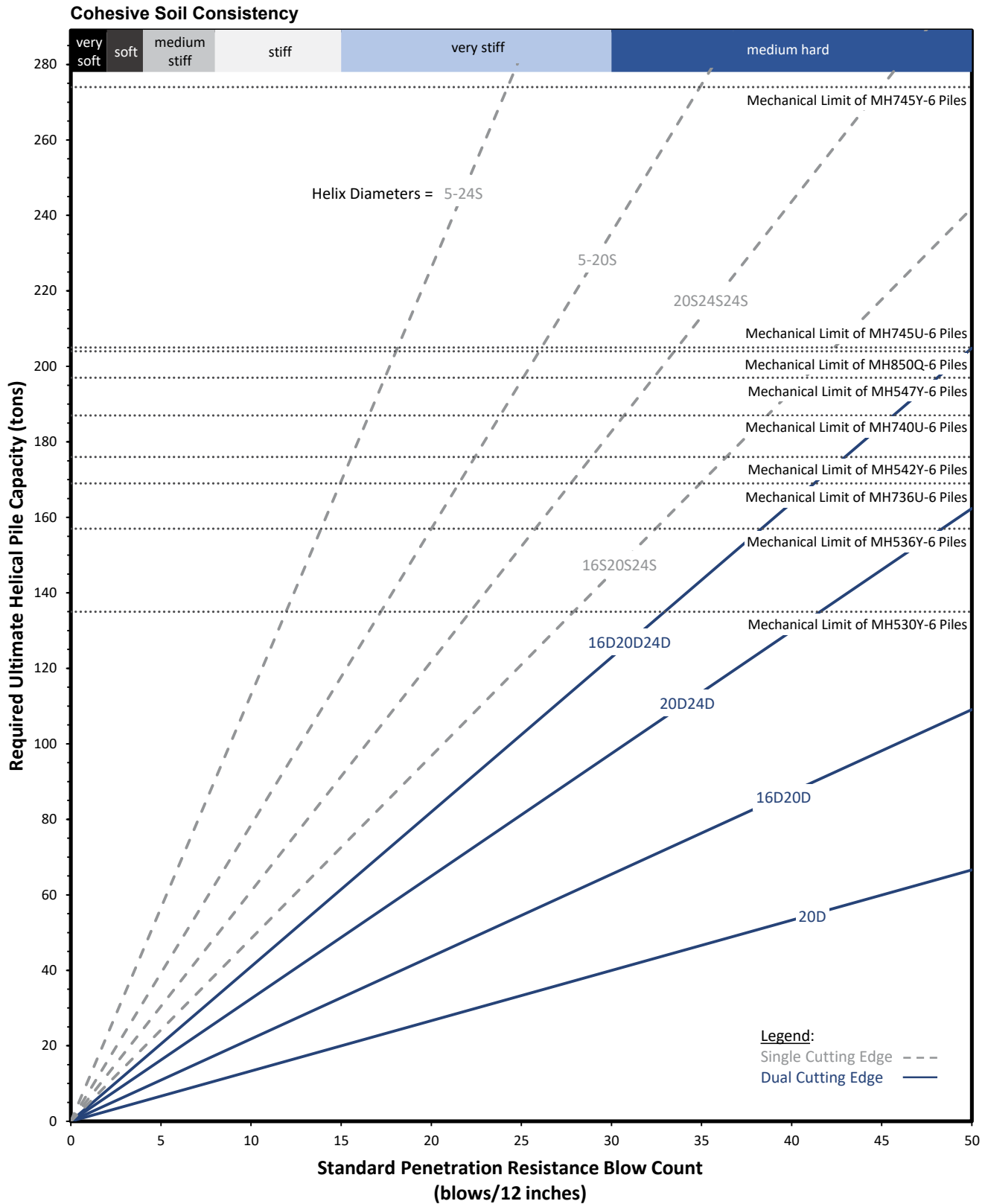
Series Helical Piles in Sedimentary Rock



*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

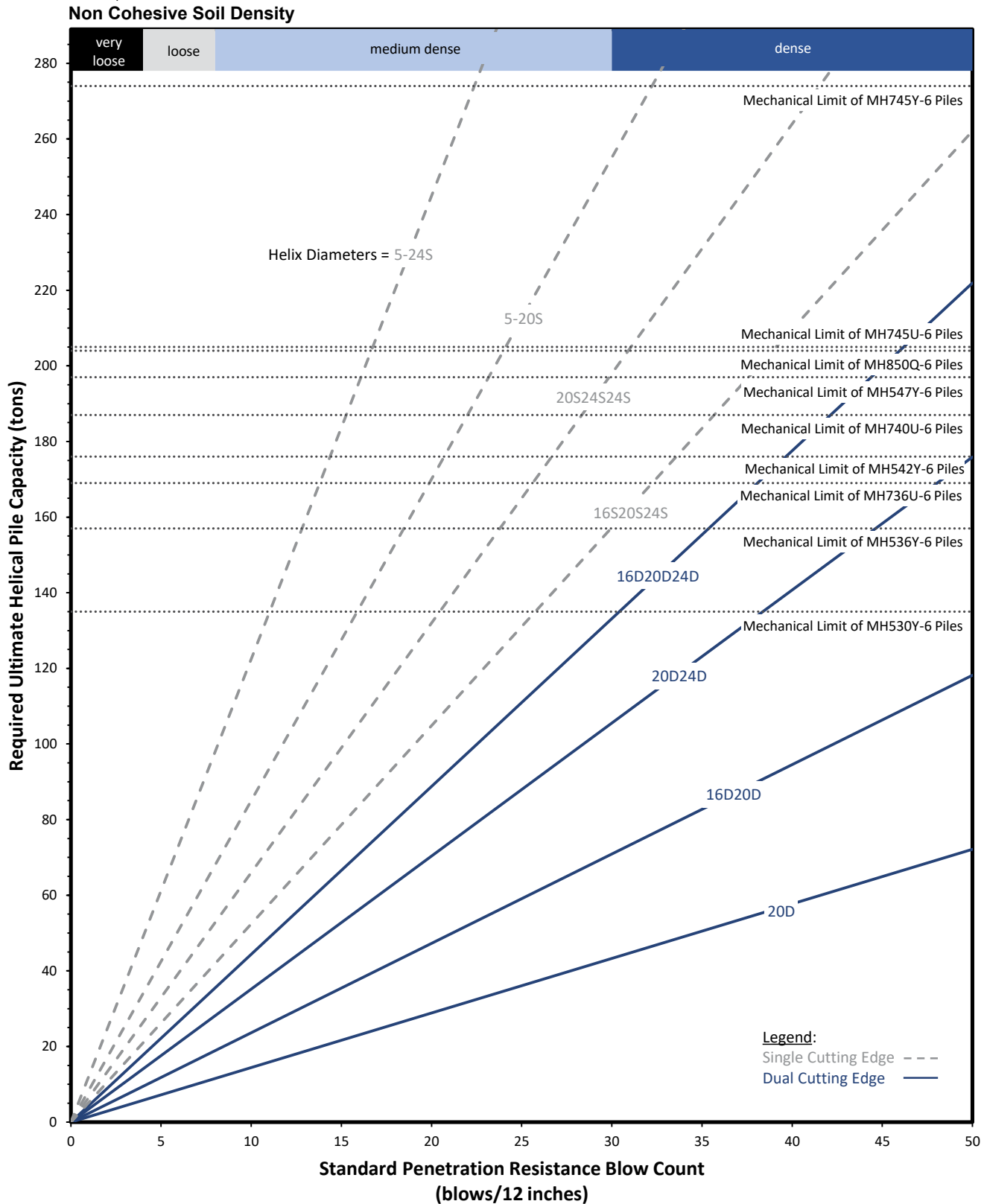
MH530Y-6, MH536Y-6, MH542Y-6, MH547Y-6, MH736U-6, MH740U-6, MH745U-6, MH850Q-6 Helical Piles in Cohesive Soils



*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MH530Y-6, MH536Y-6, MH542Y-6, MH547Y-6, MH736U-6, MH740U-6, MH745U-6, MH850Q-6 Helical Piles in Non-Cohesive Soils

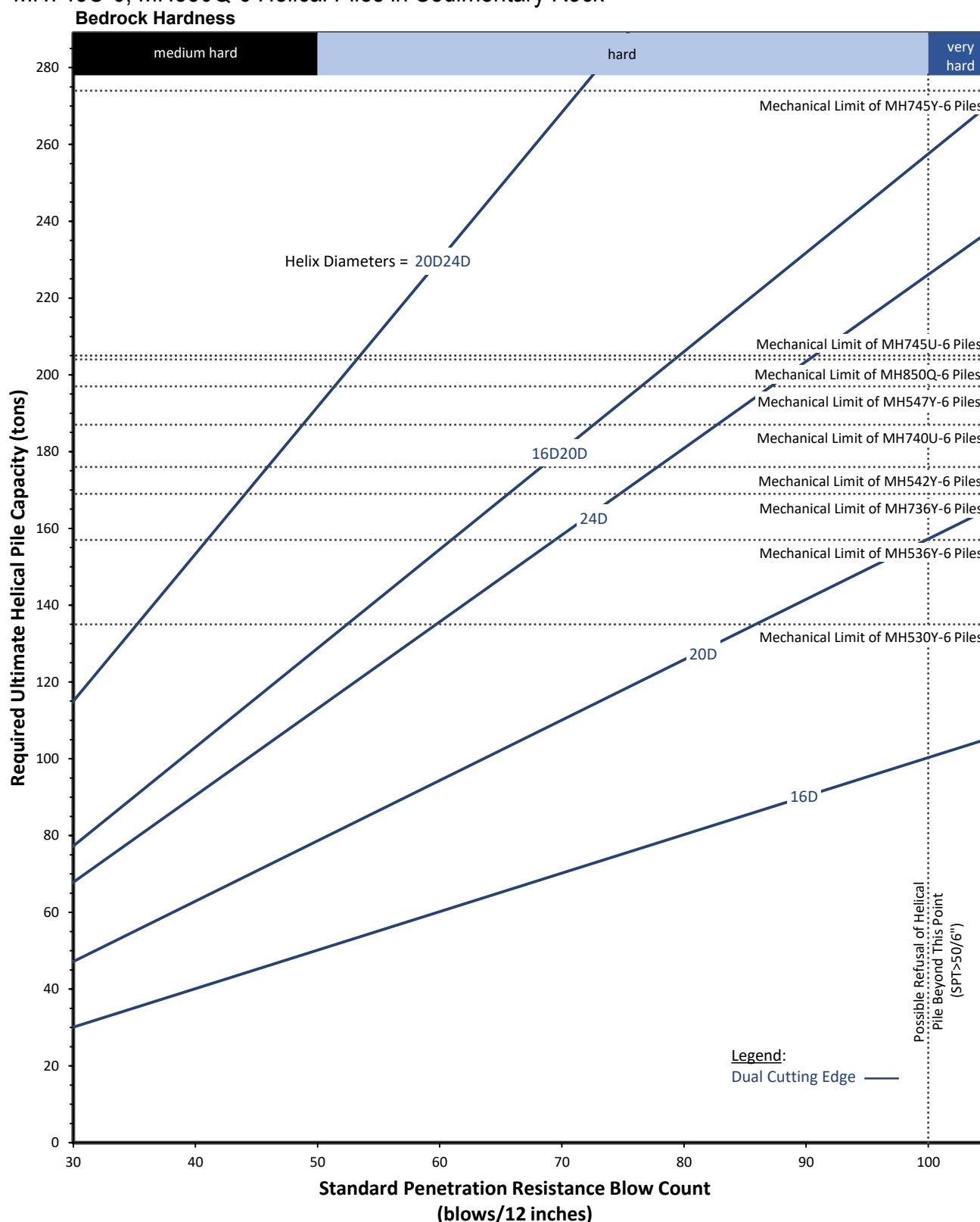


*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*



# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MH530Y-6, MH536Y-6, MH542Y-6, MH547Y-6, MH736U-6, MH740U-6, MH745U-6, MH850Q-6 Helical Piles in Sedimentary Rock

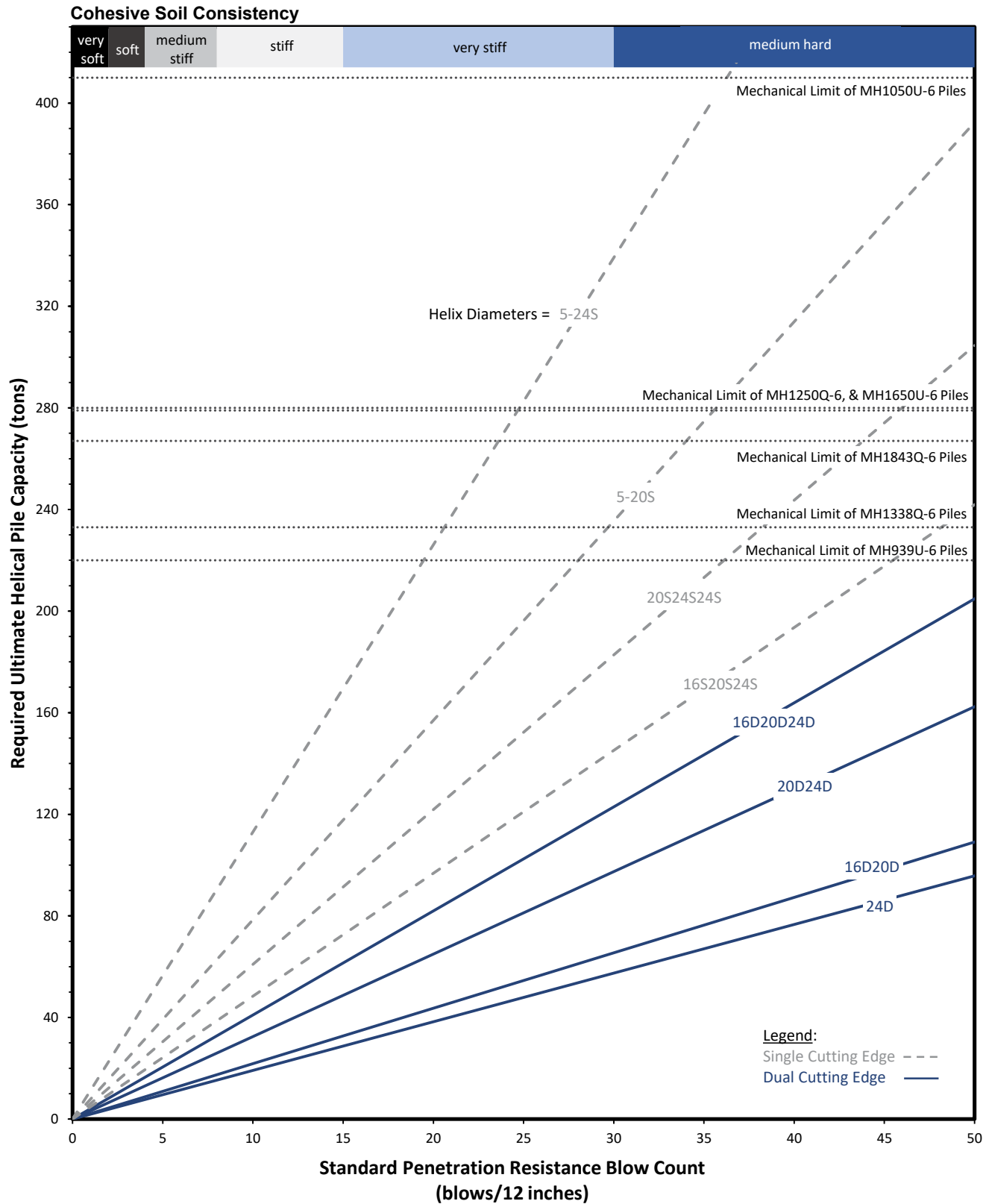


*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MH939U-6, MH1050U-6, MH1250Q6-6, MH1843Q-6

Helical Piles in Cohesive Soils

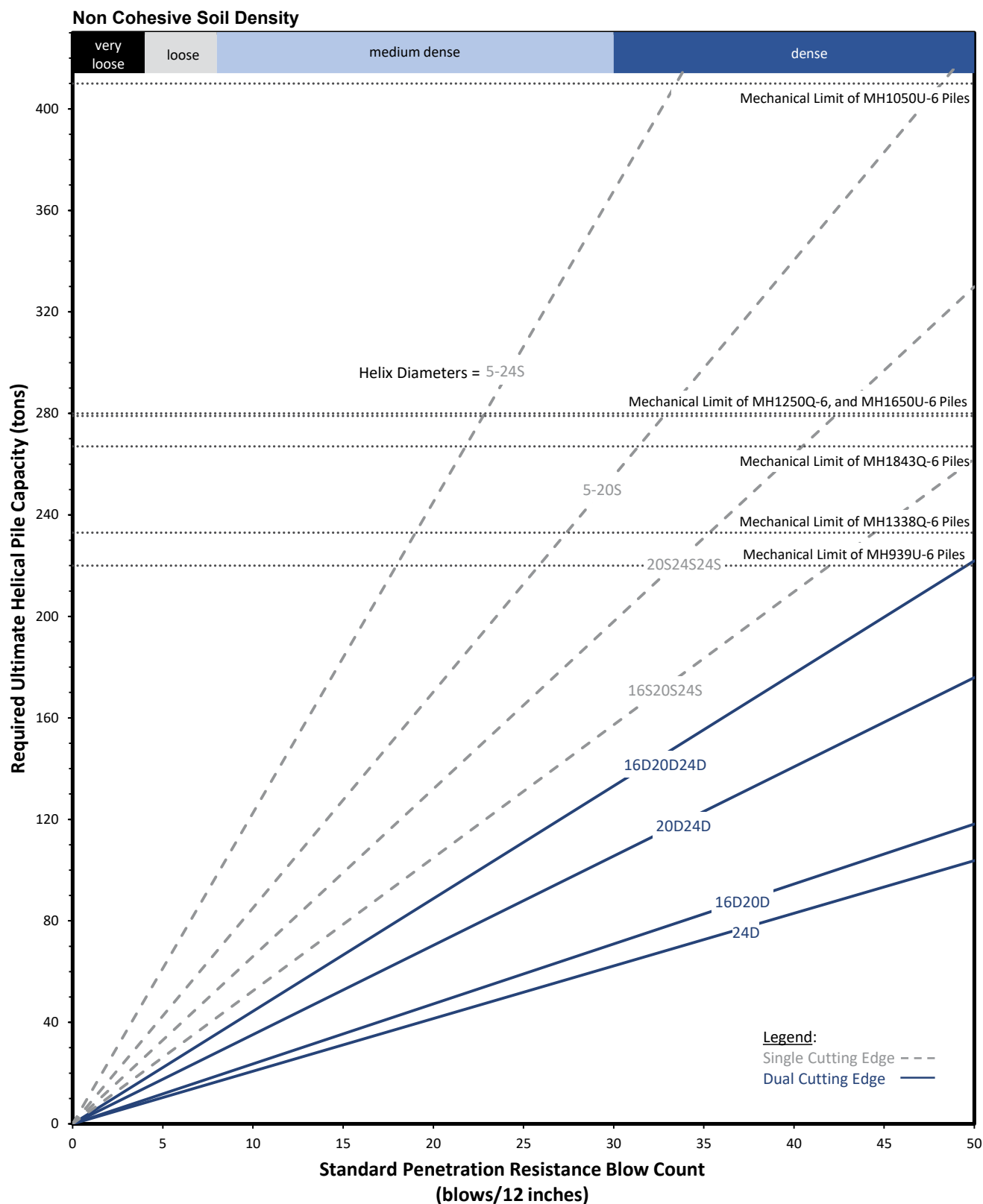


*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MH939U-6, MH1050U-6, MH1250Q-6, MH1338Q, 1650Q-6 & MH1843Q-6

Helical Piles in Non-Cohesive Soils

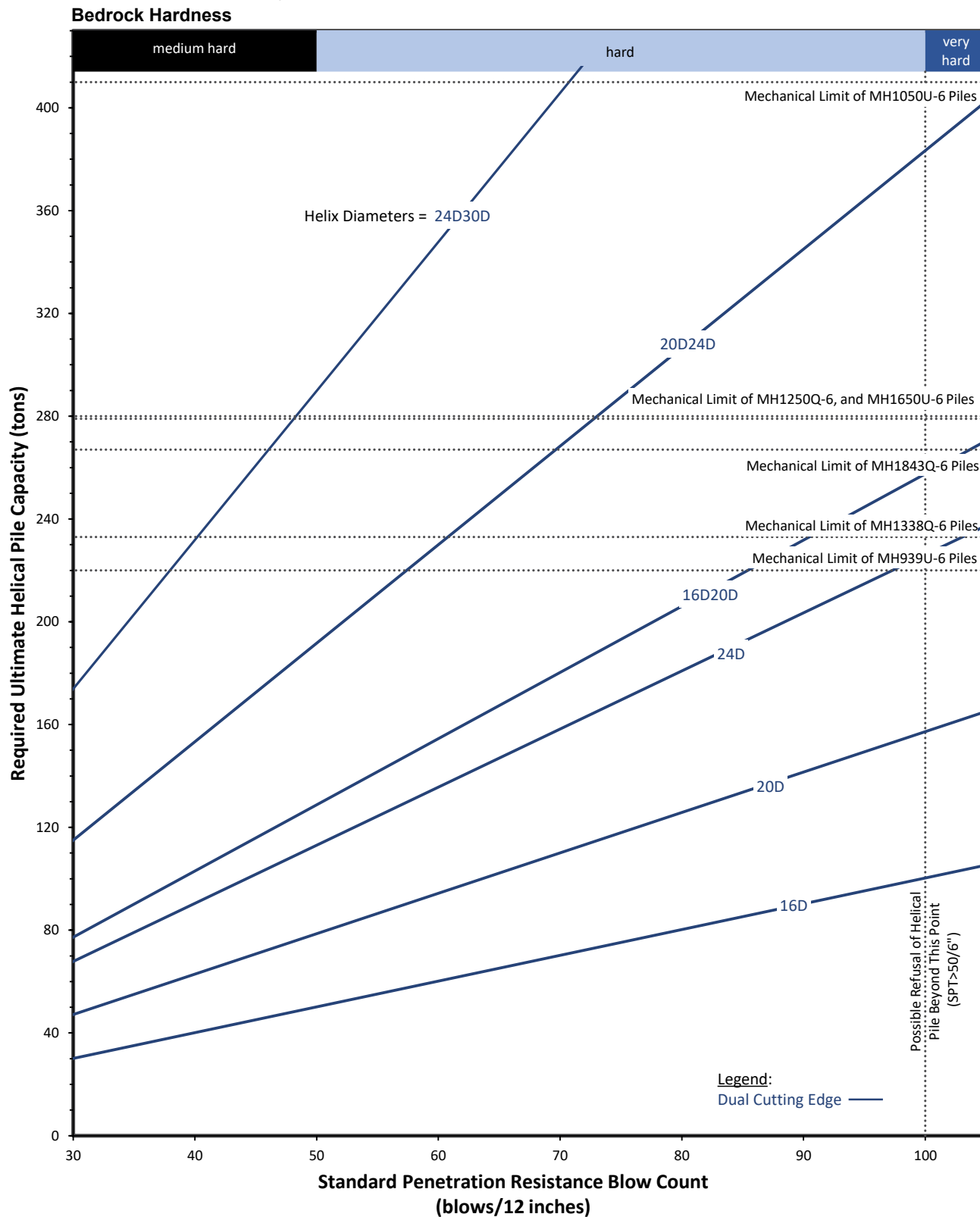


*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*

# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Sizing Guide (tons)

MH939U-6, MH1050U-6, MH1250Q-6, MH1338Q-6, 1650Q-6, MH1843Q-6

Helical Piles in Sedimentary Rock

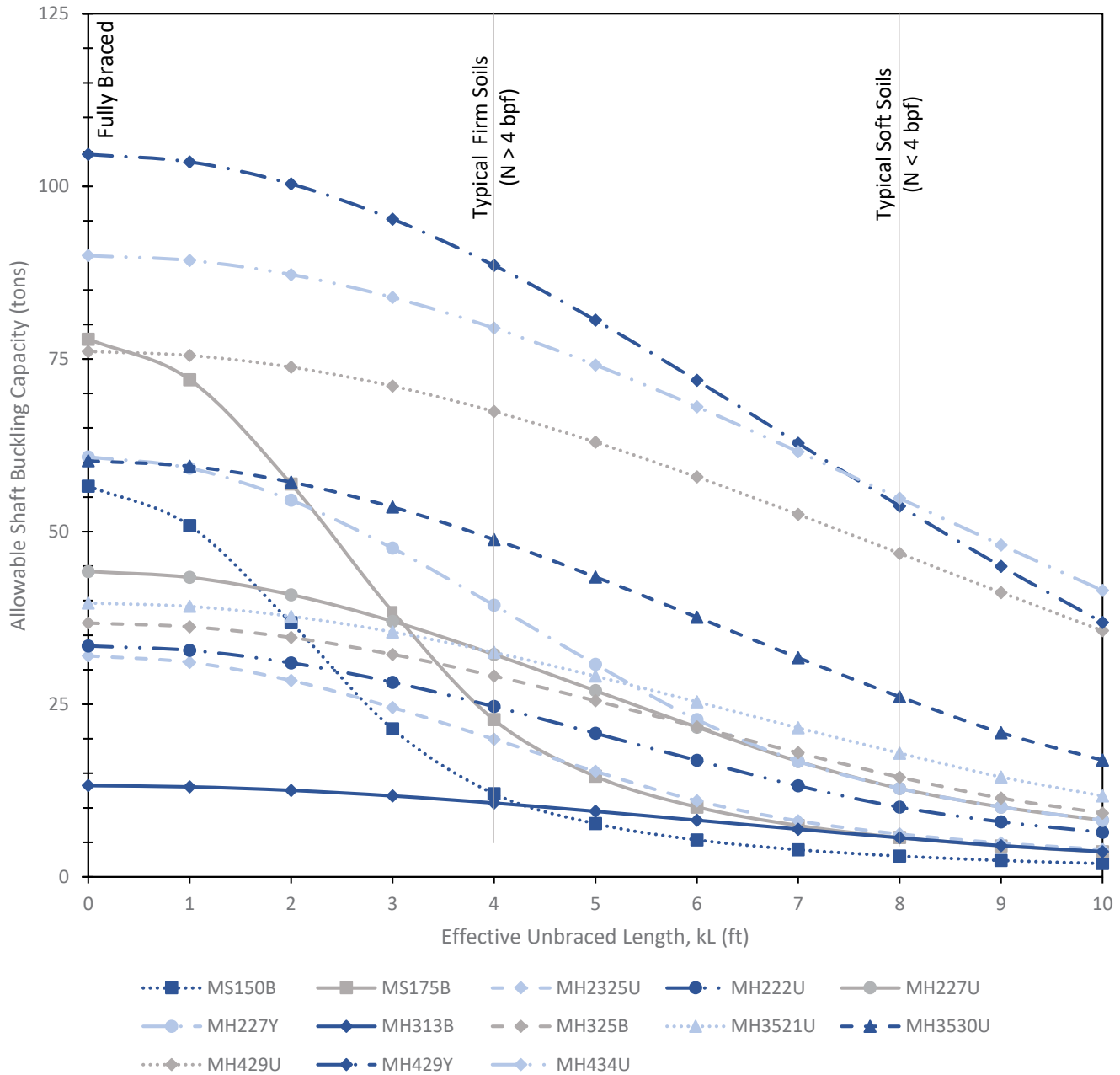


*Limitations: Helical pile sizing charts represent an estimate of the theoretical ultimate capacity of helical piles in ground. Installation torque and load tests, where applicable, should be used to verify capacity. Helical pile performance is a function of installation, which Magnum cannot control, and ground conditions, which can vary with location and depth; as such, no warranty is made, express or implied, regarding foundation product capacity in ground. Magnum recommends bidders include provisions for additional pile length and/or obstructions in their bid documents*



# MAGNUM® Helical Shaft Buckling Buckling Capacity\* vs. Effective Unbraced Length\*\*

Per IBC 2021, any pile standing unbraced in air, water, or fluid soils shall be designed as a column. Helical piles generate a small annular space around the top of the pile during installation. To be conservative, Magnum typically recommends helical piles be checked for buckling.



\* Buckling Capacity refers to structural capacity of steel only, per AISC 360-16 Chapter E. Pile capacity may be governed by geotechnical capacity.

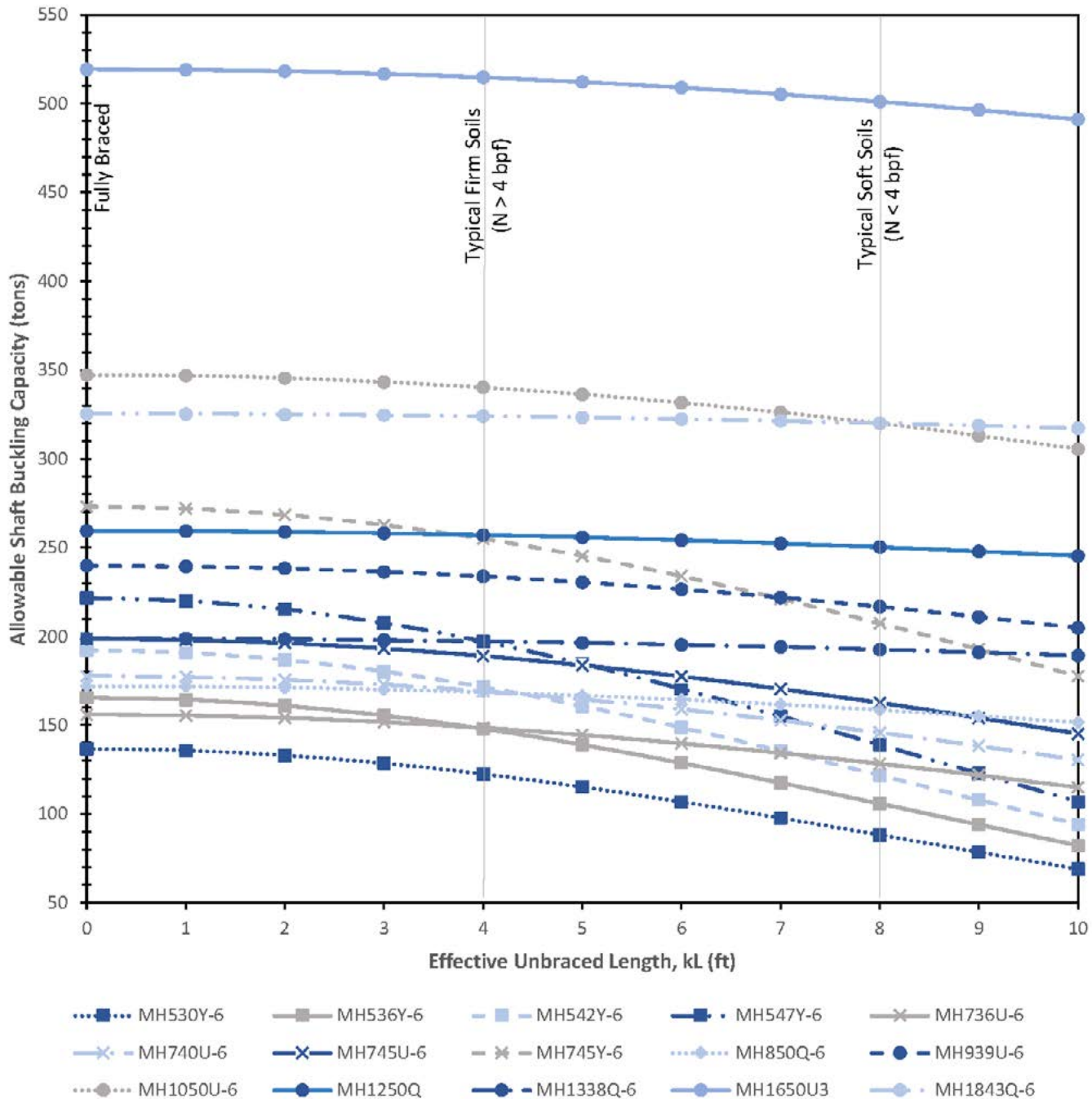
\*\* Effective unbraced length should be calculated using effective length factor, k, per AISC 360 multiplied by the actual unbraced length (unbraced length in soil should be accounted for per IBC 2021, see below). Typically, k = 0.65 is used for fixed head, k = 0.8 is used for pinned head, and k = 2.1 is used for free head conditions.

\*\*\* If fluid soils occur at some depth below ground surface, some codes suggest piles be considered pinned at 4 pile diameters and the greater unbraced length should be used for capacity. Firm and soft soil lines shown on graph accounts for effective length coefficient of 0.8 for pinned head condition.

\*Limitations: These capacity tables are based on axial compressive load applied concentrically to the pile shaft with no eccentricity and bare shafts with 75 years corrosion in non-severe corrosive conditions. Contact MAGNUM® technical support professionals for axial capacity when loads are applied eccentric to the pile shaft or for other corrosion conditions.

# MAGNUM® Helical Shaft Buckling Buckling Capacity\* vs. Effective Unbraced Length\*\*

Per IBC 2021, any pile standing unbraced in air, water, or fluid soils shall be designed as a column. Helical piles generate a small annular space around the top of the pile during installation. To be conservative, Magnum typically recommends helical piles be checked for buckling.

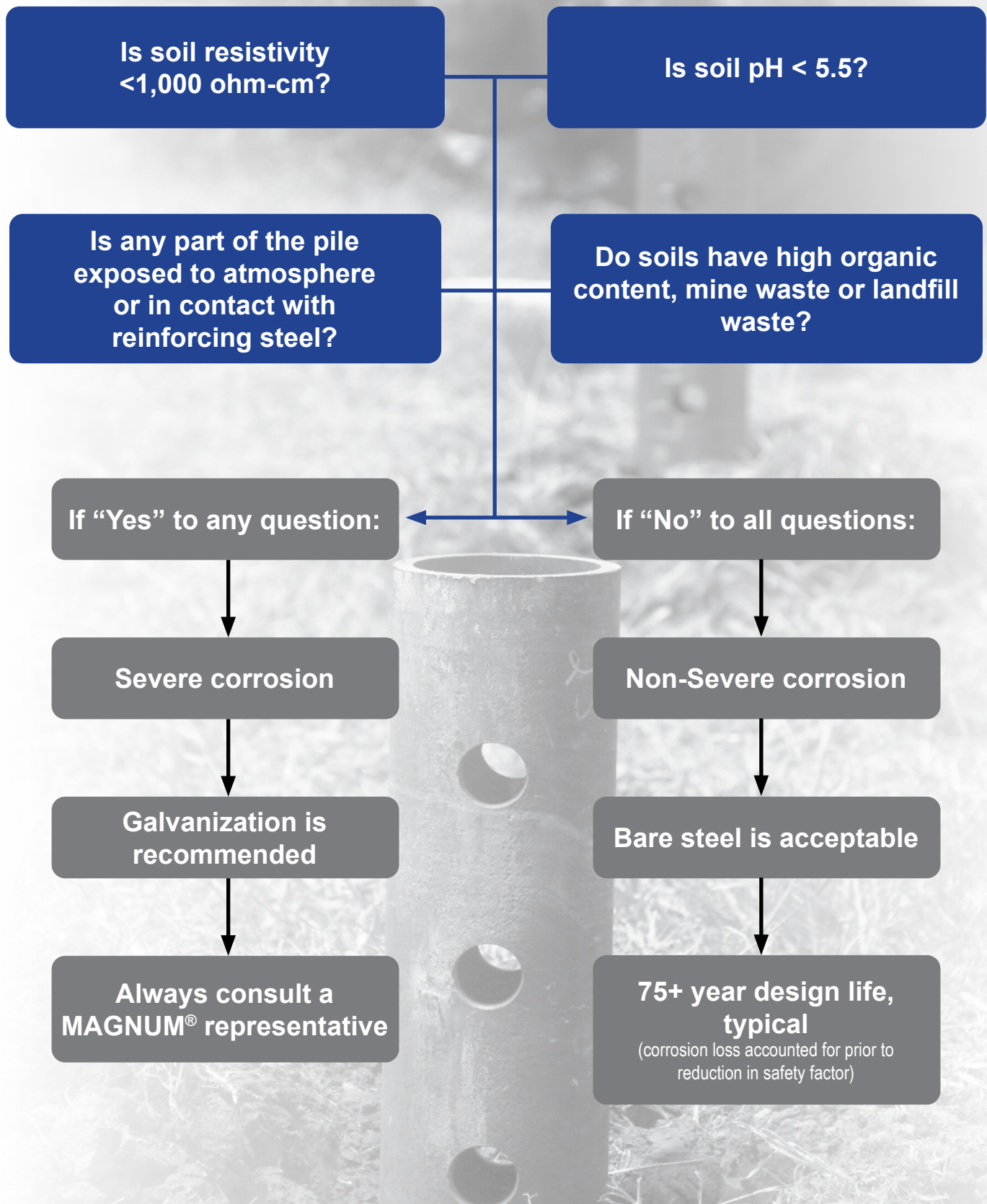


\* Buckling Capacity refers to structural capacity of steel only, per AISC 360-18 Chapter E. Pile capacity may be governed by geotechnical capacity.

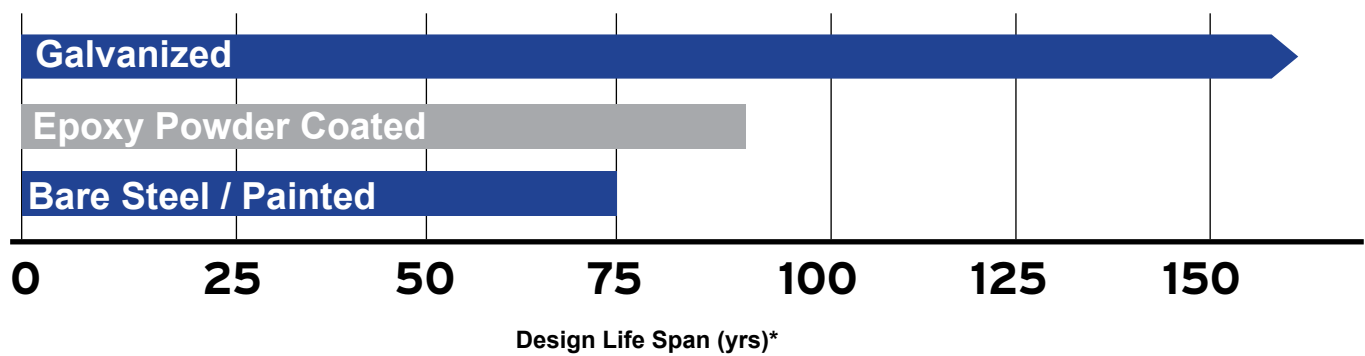
\*\* Effective unbraced length should be calculated using effective length factor,  $k$ , per AISC 360 multiplied by the actual unbraced length (unbraced length in soil should be accounted for per IBC 2021, see below). Typically,  $k = 0.65$  is used for fixed head,  $k = 0.8$  is used for pinned head, and  $k = 2.1$  is used for free head conditions.

\*\*\* If fluid soils occur at some depth below ground surface, some codes suggest piles be considered pinned at 4 pile diameters and the greater unbraced length should be used for capacity. Firm and soft soil lines shown on graph accounts for effective length coefficient of 0.8 for pinned head condition.

\*Limitations: These capacity tables are based on axial compressive load applied concentrically to the pile shaft with no eccentricity and bare shafts with 75 years corrosion in non-severe corrosive conditions. Contact MAGNUM® technical support professionals for axial capacity when loads are applied eccentric to the pile shaft or for other corrosion conditions.

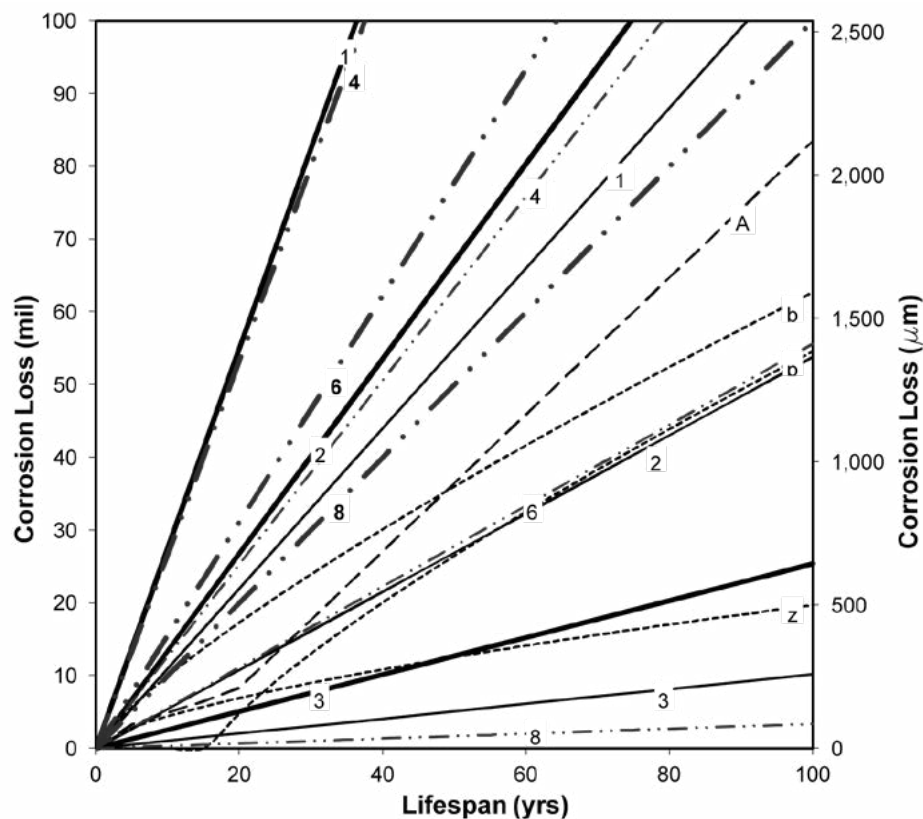


# Foundation Products Corrosion and Life Expectancy



Structural capacities and section properties shown in this catalog are based on a design lifespan of 75 years in most soil conditions for bare steel or painted surfaces unless noted otherwise. Design lifespan can be extended 16 years by epoxy powder coating or more than doubled by hot-dip zinc galvanizing to ASTM A123/A153.

\*Design lifespan is determined by back calculating the time required for a corrosion loss thickness of 50 mils using the rates of corrosion per ICC-ES Document AC308 Guidelines for Design of Helical Foundation Systems and Devices for moderate to highly corrosive soil conditions. Design lifespan is considerably shorter in conditions indicative of severe pile corrosion. Severe pile corrosion conditions are defined by soil resistivity less than 1,000 ohm-cm, soil pH less than 5.5, soils with high organic content, soils located in landfills, or soil containing mine waste. Design life also may be shortened for piles, anchors, caps and brackets exposed to atmosphere or in direct electrical contact with reinforcing steel or structural steel.



Alternative methods of corrosion loss calculation are available for varying soil conditions and with different building code authorities as shown in the table to the left from Perko (2009) Helical Piles: A Practical Guide to Design and Installation. Florida DOT and Canadian Building Codes provide other useful references.

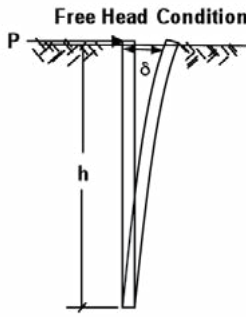
MAGNUM® technical support personnel can provide assistance with regard to alternative corrosion loss calculation methods. MAGNUM® corrosion engineers should be consulted for severe corrosion conditions, for products exposed to atmosphere, and when product applications require direct contact with reinforcing bars or structural steel.

|                                 |             |            |          |
|---------------------------------|-------------|------------|----------|
| Perko (2004a), Bare Steel       | 1 Severe    | 2 Mod-High | 3 Low    |
| Perko (2004a), Galvanized Steel | 1 Severe    | 2 Mod-High | 3 Low    |
| ICC-ES(2007)                    | z Zinc      | b Bare     | p Powder |
| AASHTO (2004)                   | A Zinc+Bras |            |          |
| King (1977), 4,00 ohm-cm        | 4 pH4       | 6 pH6      | 8 pH8    |





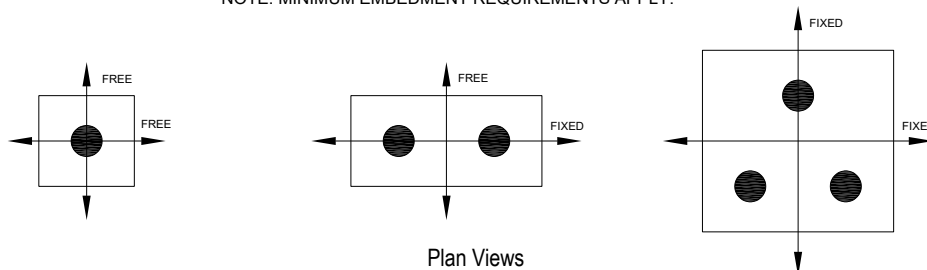
# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Allowable Lateral Shaft Capacity (lbs)\*

| Head Fixity                                                                                                                                  | Helical Pile | Non-Cohesive Soils |        |        |        | Cohesive Soils |        |        |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|--------|--------|--------|
|                                                                                                                                              |              | V. Loose           | Loose  | Medium | Dense  | V. Soft        | Soft   | Medium | Stiff  |
|  <p>Free Head Condition</p> <p>Pile Head Free To Rotate</p> | MH2325U      | 300                | 600    | 900    | 1,300  | 300            | 700    | 1,200  | 2,200  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH222U       | 400                | 800    | 1,200  | 1,600  | 400            | 900    | 1,500  | 2,700  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH227U       | 500                | 900    | 1,300  | 1,800  | 400            | 900    | 1,600  | 2,800  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH313B/BR    | 400                | 700    | 1,000  | 1,400  | 400            | 800    | 1,400  | 2,400  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH325B/BR    | 500                | 1,000  | 1,300  | 1,800  | 500            | 900    | 1,700  | 2,900  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH3521U      | 600                | 1,200  | 1,600  | 2,200  | 500            | 1,100  | 2,000  | 3,400  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH3530U      | 700                | 1,300  | 1,800  | 2,500  | 500            | 1,200  | 2,100  | 3,700  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH429U/Y     | 1,000              | 1,900  | 2,700  | 3,700  | 800            | 1,600  | 2,900  | 5,100  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH434U       | 1,100              | 2,100  | 2,900  | 3,900  | 800            | 1,700  | 3,000  | 5,300  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH530Y       | 1,500              | 2,700  | 3,700  | 5,100  | 1,000          | 2,100  | 3,800  | 6,800  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH536Y       | 1,600              | 2,900  | 4,000  | 5,500  | 1,100          | 2,200  | 4,000  | 7,100  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH542Y       | 1,600              | 3,000  | 4,200  | 5,700  | 1,100          | 2,300  | 4,200  | 7,300  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH547Y       | 1,700              | 3,100  | 4,400  | 6,000  | 1,100          | 2,400  | 4,300  | 7,500  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH736U       | 2,200              | 4,100  | 5,700  | 7,800  | 1,500          | 3,100  | 5,500  | 9,600  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH740U       | 2,300              | 4,300  | 6,000  | 8,300  | 1,600          | 3,200  | 5,700  | 9,800  |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH745U/Y     | 2,400              | 4,500  | 6,300  | 8,600  | 1,600          | 3,200  | 5,800  | 10,100 |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH850Q       | 3,300              | 6,300  | 8,800  | 12,100 | 2,400          | 4,300  | 7,900  | 13,700 |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH939U       | 3,500              | 6,800  | 9,500  | 13,100 | 2,300          | 4,600  | 8,500  | 14,800 |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH1050U      | 4,400              | 8,800  | 12,300 | 16,800 | 2,900          | 5,700  | 10,500 | 18,000 |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH1250Q      | 5,500              | 11,300 | 15,800 | 21,900 | 3,600          | 7,100  | 12,900 | 22,600 |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH1338Q      | 5,300              | 11,000 | 15,300 | 21,300 | 3,600          | 7,000  | 12,800 | 22,300 |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH1650U      | 7,300              | 15,900 | 22,300 | 31,100 | 4,800          | 9,400  | 17,300 | 30,000 |
|                                                                                                                                              | MH1843Q      | 8,300              | 19,000 | 27,000 | 37,500 | 5,700          | 11,000 | 20,300 | 35,000 |
| Minimum Pile Depth, h =                                                                                                                      |              | 28d                | 28d    | 28d    | 28d    | 34d            | 34d    | 34d    | 34d    |

| Index Soil Properties:  | Non-Cohesive Soils |       |        |       | Cohesive Soils |      |        |       |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------|-------|----------------|------|--------|-------|
|                         | V. Loose           | Loose | Medium | Dense | V. Soft        | Soft | Medium | Stiff |
| SPT Blow Count (bpf)    | 1-4                | 4-10  | 10-30  | 30-50 | 1-2            | 2-4  | 4-8    | 8-15  |
| Strain, $\epsilon_{50}$ | N/A                | N/A   | N/A    | N/A   | 0.06           | 0.02 | 0.01   | 0.005 |
| p-y Modulus (pci)       | 5                  | 25    | 90     | 225   | 30             | 100  | 500    | 1000  |
| Cohesion (psf)          | 0                  | 0     | 0      | 0     | 200            | 400  | 800    | 1500  |
| Friction Angle (deg)    | 25                 | 29    | 33     | 39    | 0              | 0    | 0      | 0     |
| Unit Weight (pcf)       | 70                 | 90    | 110    | 120   | 80             | 85   | 90     | 100   |

## PILE HEAD FIXITY EXAMPLES

NOTE: MINIMUM EMBEDMENT REQUIREMENTS APPLY.

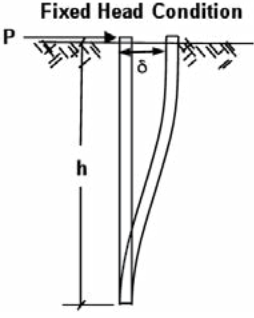


1 Allowable lateral capacity for round-shaft helical piles. Square shaft helical piles (MS150B and MS175B) have negligible lateral capacity.

\*Limitations: IBC2021 states that the allowable lateral capacity of a pile shall be half the load causing 1-inch of deflection. Many professionals use the lateral capacity at a deflection of 0.5 inches as the allowable lateral capacity. The allowable lateral capacities shown in these tables are based on a predicted deflection of 0.5 inches at the ground surface. Refer to MAGNUM® Technical Reference Manual for theoretical load displacement curves and for allowable capacities at other deflection limits. These capacity tables are based on lateral load applied at ground surface and galvanized shafts with 50 years corrosion in non-severe corrosive conditions. Contact MAGNUM® technical support professionals for lateral capacity when loads are applied above ground, for other corrosion conditions, or for resistance to bending moments. Occasionally, annular space can develop around upper portions of the shaft when helical piles have multiple bolted couplings (all MAGNUM® helical piles larger than 3.5" diameter) or when installation methods cause excessive wobbling. It is recommended that any annular space be grouted from the surface using fast-setting, non-shrink, neat cement grout when lateral capacity is required.

**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

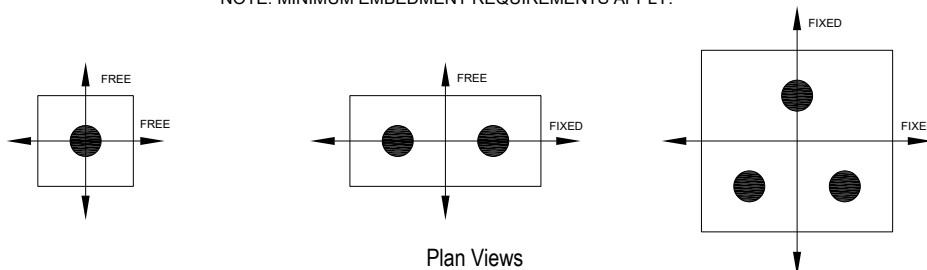
# MAGNUM® Helical Pile Allowable Lateral Shaft Capacity (lbs)\*

| Head Fixity                                                                                                                                                | Helical Pile | Non-Cohesive Soils |        |        |        | Cohesive Soils |        |        |        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|--------|--------|--------|
|                                                                                                                                                            |              | V. Loose           | Loose  | Medium | Dense  | V. Soft        | Soft   | Medium | Stiff  |
|  <p>Fixed Head Condition</p> <p>Pile Head Restrained Against Rotation</p> | MH2325U      | 1,000              | 1,700  | 2,300  | 3,000  | 600            | 1,500  | 2,500  | 3,800  |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH222U       | 1,300              | 2,200  | 3,100  | 3,800  | 800            | 1,800  | 3,200  | 4,800  |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH227U       | 1,400              | 2,400  | 3,400  | 4,500  | 800            | 1,900  | 3,400  | 5,500  |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH313B/BR    | 1,100              | 1,700  | 2,000  | 2,300  | 800            | 1,600  | 2,300  | 3,100  |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH325B/BR    | 1,500              | 2,500  | 3,300  | 3,800  | 900            | 2,000  | 3,500  | 4,700  |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH3521U      | 1,700              | 3,000  | 4,200  | 5,100  | 1,100          | 2,300  | 4,000  | 6,200  |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH3530U      | 1,900              | 3,500  | 4,900  | 6,600  | 1,100          | 2,500  | 4,400  | 7,700  |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH429U/Y     | 2,800              | 5,100  | 7,100  | 9,600  | 1,600          | 3,400  | 6,100  | 10,500 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH434U       | 3,000              | 5,400  | 7,500  | 10,300 | 1,700          | 3,500  | 6,300  | 11,000 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH530Y       | 3,800              | 7,000  | 9,700  | 13,000 | 2,100          | 4,400  | 7,900  | 13,500 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH536Y       | 4,100              | 7,500  | 10,400 | 14,000 | 2,200          | 4,700  | 8,300  | 14,200 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH542Y       | 4,300              | 8,000  | 11,000 | 15,000 | 2,300          | 4,800  | 8,600  | 14,900 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH547Y       | 4,500              | 8,300  | 11,500 | 15,700 | 2,400          | 5,000  | 8,900  | 15,300 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH736U       | 5,800              | 10,900 | 15,000 | 20,400 | 3,100          | 6,300  | 11,300 | 19,500 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH740U       | 6,000              | 11,500 | 15,800 | 21,400 | 3,200          | 6,500  | 11,600 | 20,000 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH745U/Y     | 6,300              | 11,900 | 16,500 | 22,400 | 3,300          | 6,700  | 12,000 | 20,500 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH850Q       | 8,700              | 16,800 | 23,000 | 26,800 | 4,400          | 8,900  | 16,200 | 27,000 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH939U       | 9,300              | 17,800 | 24,700 | 33,800 | 4,800          | 9,600  | 17,400 | 29,800 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH1050U      | 11,500             | 23,000 | 31,800 | 43,500 | 5,900          | 11,800 | 21,300 | 36,500 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH1250Q      | 14,400             | 29,200 | 39,500 | 45,200 | 7,300          | 14,600 | 26,500 | 44,400 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH1338Q      | 13,800             | 28,000 | 37,400 | 42,700 | 7,200          | 14,400 | 26,100 | 42,500 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH1650U      | 19,000             | 40,000 | 50,000 | 56,700 | 9,800          | 19,500 | 35,500 | 55,000 |
|                                                                                                                                                            | MH1843Q      | 21,500             | 47,000 | 65,000 | 78,700 | 11,400         | 22,700 | 41,500 | 70,500 |
| Minimum Pile Depth, h =                                                                                                                                    |              | 28d                | 28d    | 28d    | 28d    | 34d            | 34d    | 34d    | 34d    |

| Index Soil Properties:  | Non-Cohesive Soils |       |        |       | Cohesive Soils |      |        |       |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------|-------|----------------|------|--------|-------|
|                         | V. Loose           | Loose | Medium | Dense | V. Soft        | Soft | Medium | Stiff |
| SPT Blow Count (bpf)    | 1-4                | 4-10  | 10-30  | 30-50 | 1-2            | 2-4  | 4-8    | 8-15  |
| Strain, $\epsilon_{50}$ | N/A                | N/A   | N/A    | N/A   | 0.06           | 0.02 | 0.01   | 0.005 |
| p-y Modulus (pci)       | 5                  | 25    | 90     | 225   | 30             | 100  | 500    | 1000  |
| Cohesion (psf)          | 0                  | 0     | 0      | 0     | 200            | 400  | 800    | 1500  |
| Friction Angle (deg)    | 25                 | 29    | 33     | 39    | 0              | 0    | 0      | 0     |
| Unit Weight (pcf)       | 70                 | 90    | 110    | 120   | 80             | 85   | 90     | 100   |

## PILE HEAD FIXITY EXAMPLES

NOTE: MINIMUM EMBEDMENT REQUIREMENTS APPLY.



<sup>1</sup>Allowable lateral capacity for round-shaft helical piles. Square shaft helical piles (MS150B and MS175B) have negligible lateral capacity

\*Limitations: IBC2021 states that the allowable lateral capacity of a pile shall be half the load causing 1-inch of deflection. Many professionals use the lateral capacity at a deflection of 0.5 inches as the allowable lateral capacity. The allowable lateral capacities shown in these tables are based on a predicted deflection of 0.5 inches at the ground surface. Refer to MAGNUM® Technical Reference Manual for theoretical load displacement curves and for allowable capacities at other deflection limits. These capacity tables are based on lateral load applied at ground surface and galvanized shafts with 50 years corrosion in non-severe corrosive conditions. Contact MAGNUM® technical support professionals for lateral capacity when loads are applied above ground, for other corrosion conditions, or for resistance to bending moments. Occasionally, annular space can develop around upper portions of the shaft when helical piles have multiple bolted couplings (all MAGNUM® helical piles larger than 3.5" diameter) or when installation methods cause excessive wobbling. It is recommended that any annular space be grouted from the surface using fast-setting, non-shrink, neat cement grout when lateral capacity is required.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I L E I N G  
designed to support







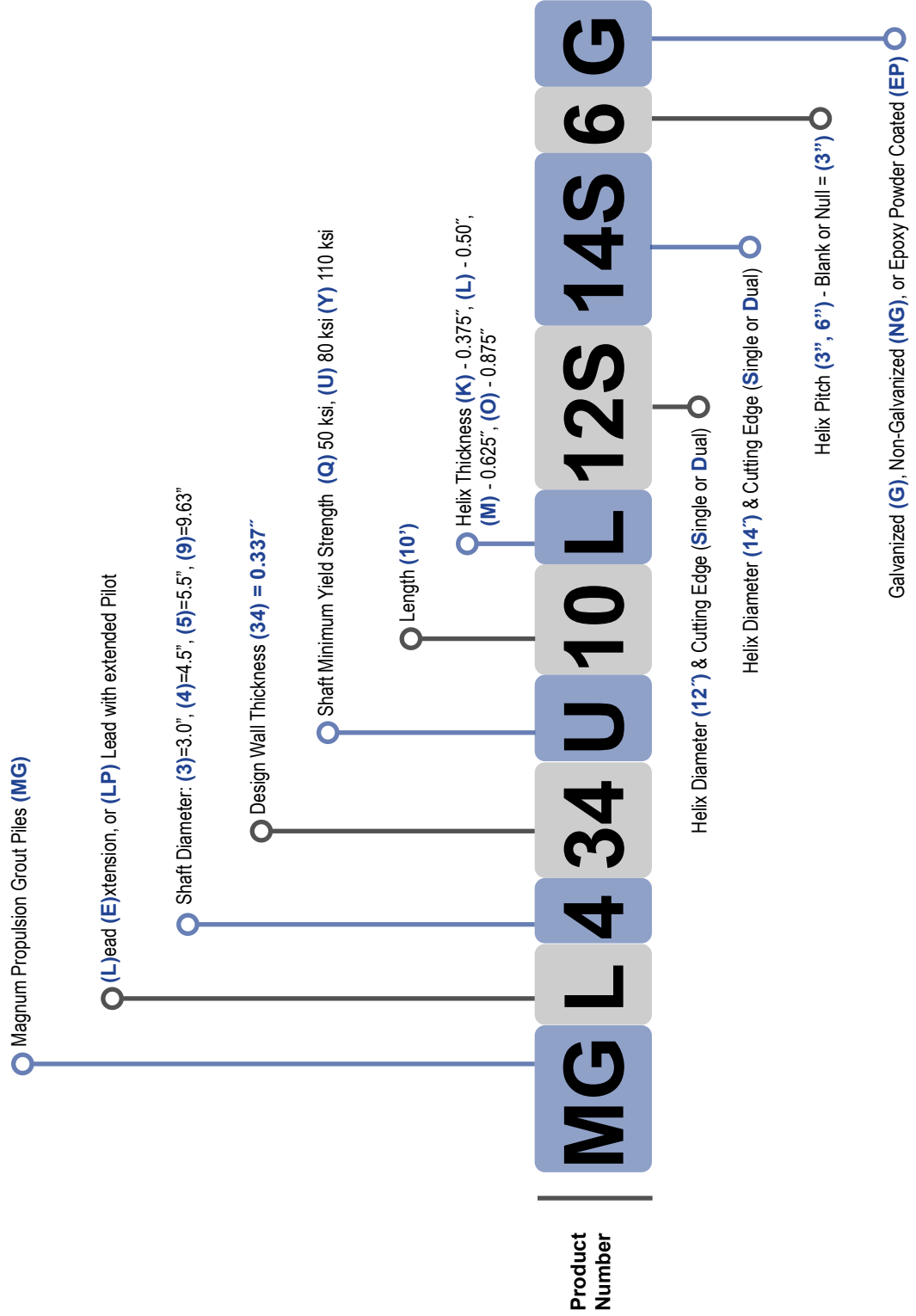
# Displacement Piles



# Displacement Pile Number Specification Legend

## Example

The MAGNUM® Displacement Pile product number below, MGL434U10L12S14S6G, is for a Propulsion Grout Lead with 4.5" diameter shaft, a 0.337" wall thickness, a Bolted connection, 10 ft. long with (2) 0.50" Single Edge Helices 12 and 14 inches in diameter with a 6" pitch, and the surface preparation is Galvanized.



# MAGNITUDE®

## Propulsion Grout Pile Installation Example

The MAGNITUDE® Propulsion Grout Pile consists of a helical pile lead section with displacement plates integrated with the helices that create a borehole around the shaft. Patent pending grout propellers spaced along extension shafts force grout down, into the borehole. To assure structural capacity, the central shaft acts as a permanent steel column stabilized by grout and is sized to carry all loads on the pile.

A shallow grout reservoir is created using a post hole auger. The diameter of the reservoir is at least a few inches larger than the helices. Once cured, the reservoir adds to lateral capacity.

The pile is then advanced one to two feet allowing the borehole to begin to form below the reservoir. Filling the reservoir with grout begins. Grout levels need to be maintained during installation.



Grout is propelled down the bore hole by turbine-like grout propellers arranged along the shaft. The grout propellers create downward pressure that continuously feeds grout down and keeps the bore hole open.

The large diameter helices pull the pile into the ground through the mechanical advantage of a ground screw. Rotation continues until reaching design depth or shaft torque rating.

The helical pile with grout propellers acts as a permanent reinforcing element for the grout column. The central steel shaft is sized to support structural loads.



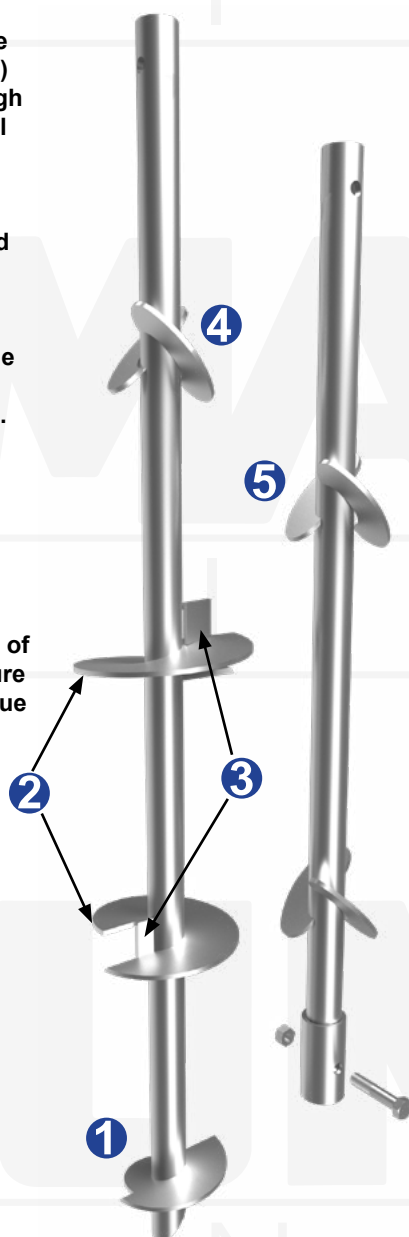
# MAGNITUDE® MG325BR Propulsion Grout Piles

## Allowable Capacity 36 Tons - Ultimate Capacity 60 Tons

High-Strength 3.0" Diameter, 0.27" Wall, Center-Shaft with 8" Grout Column

**Description:** MAGNITUDE® Propulsion Grout Piles combine the unique benefits of helical installation with grouted displacement piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our MAGNITUDE® piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the grout column and placing the helical bearing elements down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and consider buckling length of 5 ft unbraced length. Grout displacement plates create an annular space which is filled by grout. Grout Propellers spaced along the pile shaft propel the grout down to improve grout take. Grout is utilized as ground improvement, adhesion and corrosion protection only. Required depth of the pile depends on ground conditions and should be determined for each site by a design professional.

1. **Patented Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
2. **Patented Alternating Helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
3. **Displacement paddles in the helices create an annular space for the grout column.**
4. **Patented Grout Propellers force grout down into the annular space as the pile shaft rotates.**
5. **Evenly spaced Grout Propellers along the length of all extension sections ensure maximum grout take and true diameter of grout column.**



| Properties            |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Center Shaft          | 3.0" Dia. x 0.27" Wall   |
| Helices               | 10D12S14S                |
| Propellers            | 8" Dia. @ +/- 5 ft. O.C. |
| Max. Torque           | 12,500 ft-lbs            |
| Grout Column          | 8" Dia.                  |
| Grout Reservoir       | 18" Dia. x 24" (typ)     |
| Structural Capacity   |                          |
| Allowable Tension     | 27 Tons                  |
| Allowable Compression | 36 Tons                  |
| Ultimate Compression  | 60 Tons                  |

**Installation Notes:** Begin by auguring a grout reservoir and fill with high-mobility neat cement or sanded grout. Case reservoir if needed to prevent caving and water intrusion. Install MAGNITUDE® propulsion grout piles through the reservoir. Displacement plates clear a path for the grout column. Propellers force grout to follow. Apply crowd and torque as needed to advance pile. Continuously supply grout to reservoir. Add extensions to reach required depth. Monitor and maintain position and desired inclination.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

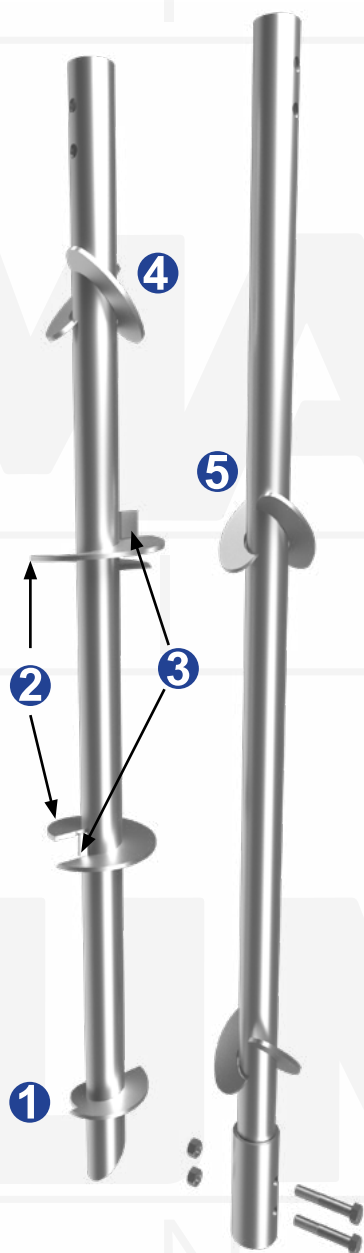
# MAGNITUDE® MG434U Propulsion Grout Piles

## Allowable Capacity 93 Tons - Ultimate Capacity 156 Tons

High-Strength 4.5" Diameter, 0.337" Wall, Center-Shaft with 10" Grout Column

**Description:** MAGNITUDE® Propulsion Grout Piles combine the unique benefits of helical installation with grouted displacement piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our MAGNITUDE® piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the grout column and placing the helical bearing elements down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and consider buckling length of 5 ft unbraced length. Grout displacement plates create an annular space which is filled by grout. Grout Propellers spaced along the pile shaft propel the grout down to improve grout take. Grout is utilized as ground improvement, adhesion and corrosion protection only. Required depth of the pile depends on ground conditions and should be determined for each site by a design professional.

1. **Patented Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
2. **Patented Alternating Helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
3. **Displacement paddles in the helices create an annular space for the grout column.**
4. **Patented Grout Propellers force grout down into the annular space as the pile shaft rotates.**
5. **Evenly spaced Grout Propellers along the length of all extension sections ensure maximum grout take and true diameter of grout column.**



| Properties            |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Center Shaft          | 4.5" Dia. x 0.337" Wall  |
| Helices               | 12D14S16S                |
| Propellers            | 10" Dia. @ +/- 6 ft O.C. |
| Max. Torque           | 29,700 ft-lbs            |
| Grout Column          | 10" Dia.                 |
| Grout Reservoir       | 18" Dia. x 24" (min)     |
| Structural Capacity   |                          |
| Allowable Tension     | 65 Tons                  |
| Allowable Compression | 93 Tons                  |
| Ultimate Compression  | 156 Tons                 |

**Installation Notes:** Begin by auguring a grout reservoir and fill with high-mobility neat cement or sanded grout. Case reservoir if needed to prevent caving and water intrusion. Install MAGNITUDE® propulsion grout piles through the reservoir. Displacement plates clear a path for the grout column. Propellers force grout to follow. Apply crowd and torque as needed to advance pile. Continuously supply grout to reservoir. Add extensions to reach required depth. Monitor and maintain position and desired inclination.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending



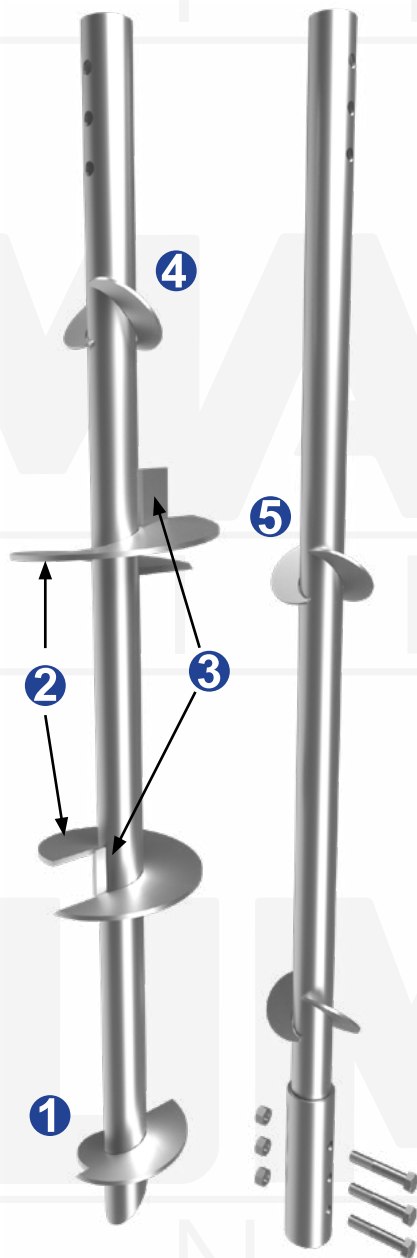
# MAGNITUDE® MG536Y-6 Propulsion Grout Piles

## Allowable Capacity 172 Tons - Ultimate Capacity 287 Tons

High-Strength 5.5" Diameter, 0.36" Wall, Center-Shaft with 14" Grout Column

**Description:** MAGNITUDE® Propulsion Grout Piles combine the unique benefits of helical installation with grouted displacement piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our MAGNITUDE® piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the grout column and placing the helical bearing elements down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and consider buckling length of 5 ft unbraced length. Grout displacement plates create an annular space which is filled by grout. Grout Propellers spaced along the pile shaft propel the grout down to improve grout take. Grout is utilized as ground improvement, adhesion and corrosion protection only. Required depth of the pile depends on ground conditions and should be determined for each site by a design professional.

1. **Patented Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
2. **Patented Alternating Helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
3. **Displacement paddles in the helices create an annular space for the grout column.**
4. **Patented Grout Propellers force grout down into the annular space as the pile shaft rotates.**
5. **Evenly spaced Grout Propellers along the length of all extension sections ensure maximum grout take and true diameter of grout column.**



| Properties            |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Center Shaft          | 5.5" Dia. x 0.36" Wall   |
| Helices               | 16D20S24S                |
| Propellers            | 14" Dia. @ +/- 6 ft O.C. |
| Max. Torque           | 65,300 ft-lbs            |
| Grout Column          | 14" Dia.                 |
| Grout Reservoir       | 26" Dia. x 24" (min)     |
| Structural Capacity   |                          |
| Allowable Tension     | 140 Tons                 |
| Allowable Compression | 172 Tons                 |
| Ultimate Compression  | 287 Tons                 |

**Installation Notes:** Begin by auguring a grout reservoir and fill with high-mobility neat cement or sanded grout. Case reservoir if needed to prevent caving and water intrusion. Install MAGNITUDE® propulsion grout piles through the reservoir. Displacement plates clear a path for the grout column. Propellers force grout to follow. Apply crowd and torque as needed to advance pile. Continuously supply grout to reservoir. Add extensions to reach required depth. Monitor and maintain position and desired inclination.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

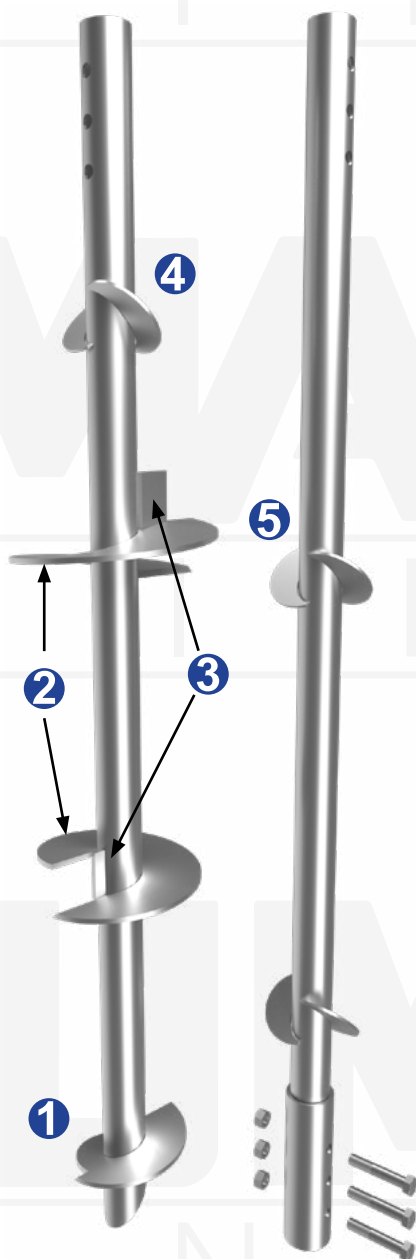
# MAGNATUDE® MG542Y-6 Propulsion Grout Piles

## Allowable Capacity 195 Tons - Ultimate Capacity 325 Tons

High-Strength 5.5" Diameter, 0.415" Wall, Center-Shaft with 14" Grout Column

**Description:** MAGNATUDE® Propulsion Grout Piles combine the unique benefits of helical installation with grouted displacement piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our MAGNATUDE® piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the grout column and placing the helical bearing elements down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and consider buckling length of 5 ft unbraced length. Grout displacement plates create an annular space which is filled by grout. Grout Propellers spaced along the pile shaft propel the grout down to improve grout take. Grout is utilized as ground improvement, adhesion and corrosion protection only. Required depth of the pile depends on ground conditions and should be determined for each site by a design professional.

1. **Patented Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
2. **Patented Alternating Helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
3. **Displacement paddles in the helices create an annular space for the grout column.**
4. **Patented Grout Propellers force grout down into the annular space as the pile shaft rotates.**
5. **Evenly spaced Grout Propellers along the length of all extension sections ensure maximum grout take and true diameter of grout column.**



| Properties            |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Center Shaft          | 5.5" Dia. x 0.415" Wall  |
| Helices               | 16D20S24S                |
| Propellers            | 14" Dia. @ +/- 6 ft O.C. |
| Max. Torque           | 73,400 ft-lbs            |
| Grout Column          | 14" Dia.                 |
| Grout Reservoir       | 26" Dia. x 24" (min)     |
| Structural Capacity   |                          |
| Allowable Tension     | 141 Tons                 |
| Allowable Compression | 195 Tons                 |
| Ultimate Compression  | 325 Tons                 |

**Installation Notes:** Begin by auguring a grout reservoir and fill with high-mobility neat cement or sanded grout. Case reservoir if needed to prevent caving and water intrusion. Install MAGNATUDE® propulsion grout piles through the reservoir. Displacement plates clear a path for the grout column. Propellers force grout to follow. Apply crowd and torque as needed to advance pile. Continuously supply grout to reservoir. Add extensions to reach required depth. Monitor and maintain position and desired inclination.

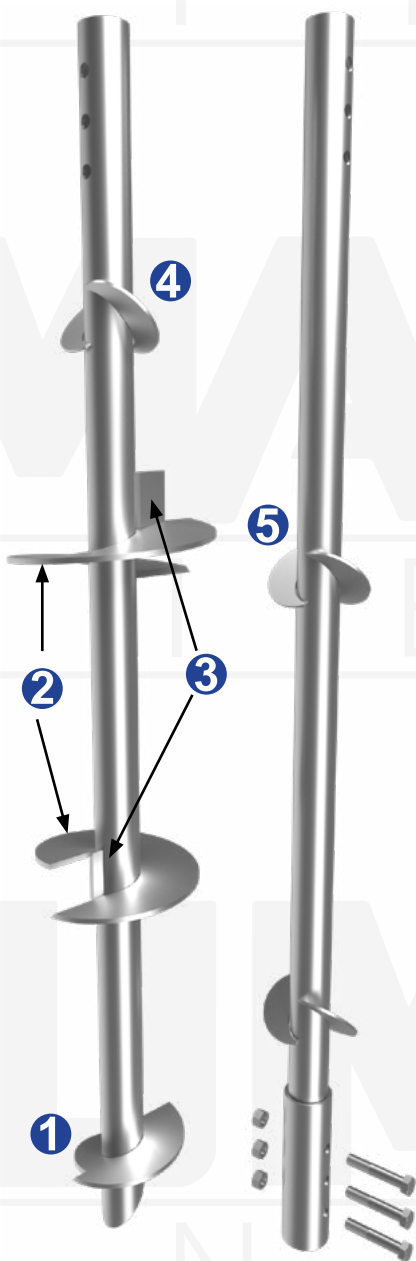
# MAGNITUDE® MG547Y-6 Propulsion Grout Piles

## Allowable Capacity 220 Tons - Ultimate Capacity 368 Tons

High-Strength 5.5" Diameter, 0.47" Wall, Center-Shaft with 16" Grout Column

**Description:** MAGNITUDE® Propulsion Grout Piles combine the unique benefits of helical installation with grouted displacement piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our MAGNITUDE® piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the grout column and placing the helical bearing elements down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and consider buckling length of 5 ft unbraced length. Grout displacement plates create an annular space which is filled by grout. Grout Propellers spaced along the pile shaft propel the grout down to improve grout take. Grout is utilized as ground improvement, adhesion and corrosion protection only. Required depth of the pile depends on ground conditions and should be determined for each site by a design professional.

1. **Patented Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
2. **Patented Alternating Helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
3. **Displacement paddles in the helices create an annular space for the grout column.**
4. **Patented Grout Propellers force grout down into the annular space as the pile shaft rotates.**
5. **Evenly spaced Grout Propellers along the length of all extension sections ensure maximum grout take and true diameter of grout column.**



| Properties            |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Center Shaft          | 5.5" Dia. x 0.47" Wall   |
| Helices               | 20D24S30S                |
| Propellers            | 16" Dia. @ +/- 7 ft O.C. |
| Max. Torque           | 82,000 ft-lbs            |
| Grout Column          | 16" Dia.                 |
| Grout Reservoir       | 32" Dia. x 24" (min)     |
| Structural Capacity   |                          |
| Allowable Tension     | 141 Tons                 |
| Allowable Compression | 220 Tons                 |
| Ultimate Compression  | 368 Tons                 |

**Installation Notes:** Begin by auguring a grout reservoir and fill with high-mobility neat cement or sanded grout. Case reservoir if needed to prevent caving and water intrusion. Install MAGNITUDE® propulsion grout piles through the reservoir. Displacement plates clear a path for the grout column. Propellers force grout to follow. Apply crowd and torque as needed to advance pile. Continuously supply grout to reservoir. Add extensions to reach required depth. Monitor and maintain position and desired inclination.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

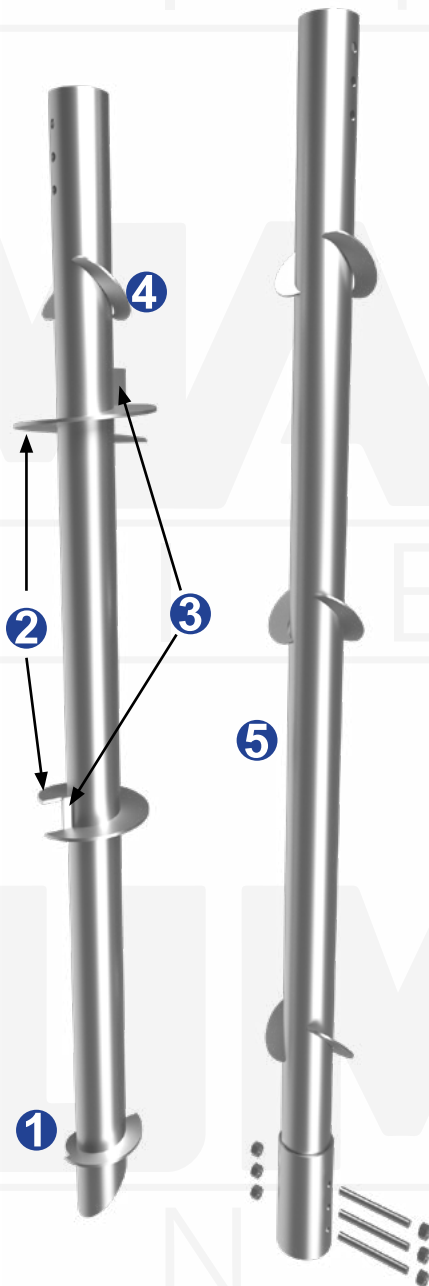
# MAGNATUDE® MG939U-6 Propulsion Grout Piles

## Allowable Capacity 267 Tons - Ultimate Capacity 447 Tons

High-Strength 9.6" Diameter, 0.39" Wall, Center-Shaft with 22" Grout Column

**Description:** MAGNATUDE® Propulsion Grout Piles combine the unique benefits of helical installation with grouted displacement piles. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Our MAGNATUDE® piles utilize rigid bolted couplings to join extension sections and the lead section, extending the grout column and placing the helical bearing elements down to the desired bearing stratum. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and consider buckling length of 5 ft unbraced length. Grout displacement plates create an annular space which is filled by grout. Grout Propellers spaced along the pile shaft propel the grout down to improve grout take. Grout is utilized as ground improvement, adhesion and corrosion protection only. Required depth of the pile depends on ground conditions and should be determined for each site by a design professional.

1. **Patented Dual-Cutting Edge helical bearing plates (DCE) enhance penetration through dense soils with occasional cobbles and debris.**
2. **Patented Alternating Helix pattern reduces wobble and improves plumbness and tracking.**
3. **Displacement paddles in the helices create an annular space for the grout column.**
4. **Patented Grout Propellers force grout down into the annular space as the pile shaft rotates.**
5. **Evenly spaced Grout Propellers along the length of all extension sections ensure maximum grout take and true diameter of grout column.**



| Properties            |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Center Shaft          | 9.63" Dia. x 0.39" Wall  |
| Helices               | 24D30D36S                |
| Propellers            | 22" Dia. @ +/- 7 ft O.C. |
| Max. Torque           | 192,100 ft-lbs           |
| Grout Column          | 22" Dia.                 |
| Grout Reservoir       | 38" Dia. x 24" (min)     |
| Structural Capacity   |                          |
| Allowable Tension     | 168 Tons                 |
| Allowable Compression | 267 Tons                 |
| Ultimate Compression  | 447 Tons                 |

**Installation Notes:** Begin by auguring a grout reservoir and fill with high-mobility neat cement or sanded grout. Case reservoir if needed to prevent caving and water intrusion. Install MAGNATUDE® propulsion grout piles through the reservoir. Displacement plates clear a path for the grout column. Propellers force grout to follow. Apply crowd and torque as needed to advance pile. Continuously supply grout to reservoir. Add extensions to reach required depth. Monitor and maintain position and desired inclination.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

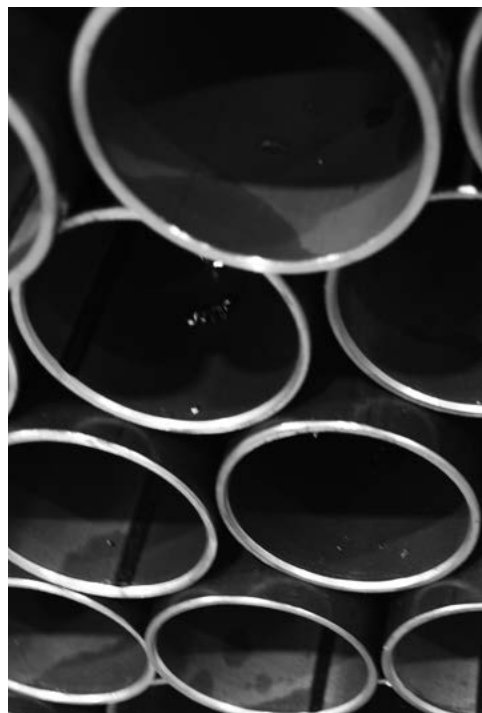
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

U.S. Patents 6,058,662, D612,954, Other Patents Pending





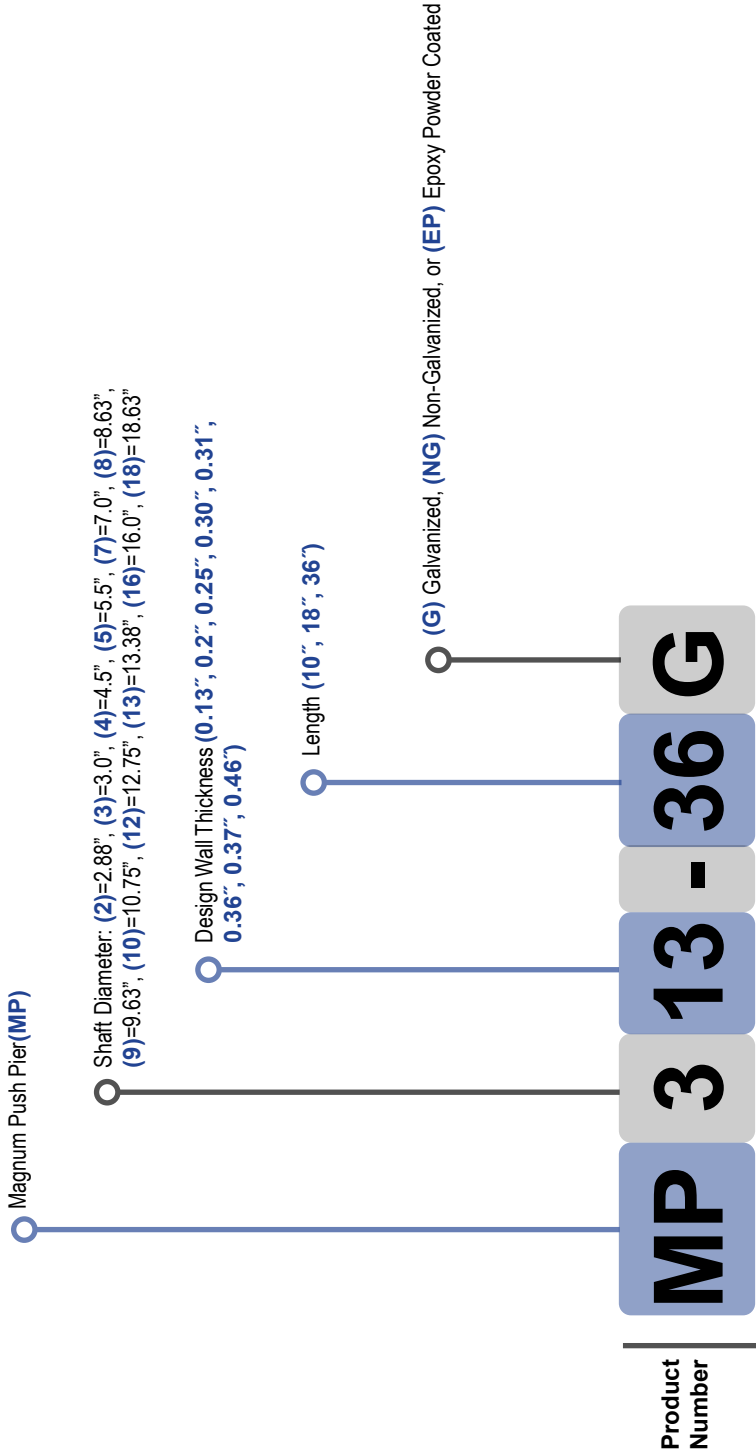
# Push Piers & Jacked Piles



Example

The MAGNUM® Push Pier product number below **MP313-36G** is for a Push Pier section with 3.00" diameter shaft, a 0.13" wall thickness, is 36" long, and the surface preparation is Galvanized.

Note: See "Magnum Piering Push Pier Specifications" table on next page for detailed information. Specification information is also available at [www.magnumpiering.com](http://www.magnumpiering.com)



# Push Pier Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications



| Push Pier | Shaft Design Wall Gauge (in) | Shaft O.D. (in) | Galvanized      |                  | Bare Steel      |                  | Max. Test Load** (tons) | Max. Allowable Load from Test w/ F.S. = 1.5 (tons) | Piston Area | Max Test Pressure | Max Ram Load | Surface Coating*** | Standard Section Lengths (in.) |
|-----------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
|           |                              |                 | Ultimate (tons) | Allowable (tons) | Ultimate (tons) | Allowable (tons) |                         |                                                    |             |                   |              |                    |                                |
| MP212R    | 0.12                         | 1.75            | 10              | 6                | 6               | 3.5              | 9                       | 6                                                  | 3.14        | 5700              | 9            | G, NG              | 18, 36                         |
| MP222U    | 0.217                        | 2.875           | 52              | 31               | 41              | 25               | 48                      | 32                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 18, 36                         |
| MP313R    | 0.13                         | 3               | 28              | 17               | 18              | 11               | 28                      | 18                                                 | 8.3         | 6700              | 28           | G, NG              | 18, 36                         |
| MP325R    | 0.27                         | 3               | 58              | 35               | 49              | 29               | 54                      | 36                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 18, 36                         |
| MP3521Q   | 0.21                         | 3.5             | 47              | 28               | 37              | 22               | 43                      | 29                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 18, 36                         |
| MP3525U   | 0.254                        | 3.5             | 83              | 49               | 68              | 40.5             | 76                      | 51                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 18, 36                         |
| MP429U    | 0.29                         | 4.5             | 133             | 80               | 113             | 67               | 122                     | 81                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 18, 36                         |
| MP434U    | 0.34                         | 4.5             | 153             | 92               | 133             | 79               | 140                     | 93                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 18, 36                         |
| MP212R-S  | 0.12                         | 1.75            | 10              | 6                | 6               | 3.5              | 9                       | 6                                                  | 3.14        | 5700              | 9            | G, NG              | 9, 18                          |
| MP222U-S  | 0.217                        | 2.875           | 52              | 31               | 41              | 25               | 48                      | 32                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 9, 18                          |
| MP313R-S  | 0.13                         | 3               | 28              | 17               | 18              | 11               | 28                      | 18                                                 | 8.3         | 6700              | 28           | G, NG              | 10, 18                         |
| MP325R-S  | 0.27                         | 3               | 58              | 35               | 49              | 29               | 54                      | 36                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 10, 18                         |
| MP3521Q-S | 0.21                         | 3.5             | 47              | 28               | 37              | 22               | 43                      | 29                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 10, 18                         |
| MP3525U-S | 0.254                        | 3.5             | 83              | 49               | 68              | 40.5             | 76                      | 51                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 10, 18                         |
| MP429U-S  | 0.29                         | 4.5             | 133             | 80               | 113             | 67               | 122                     | 81                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 10, 18                         |
| MP434U-S  | 0.34                         | 4.5             | 153             | 92               | 133             | 79               | 140                     | 93                                                 | 8.3         | 7500              | 31           | G, NG              | 10, 18                         |

### Notes:

\*Structural capacity is the theoretical buckling strength of the shaft in firm soils with fixed head conditions (60 in unbraced length, K=0.80). The calculation takes into account corrosion per ICC-ES AC308 and represents the capacity after corrosion has occurred. Buckling capacity will be less in soft soils, when any part of the shaft is standing unsupported in air, water or fluid soils, or if head conditions differ.

\*\*Maximum test load is based on maximum ram pressure times piston area. Ram pressure is limited to that which would buckle the pile or the maximum safe operating pressure of the system, whichever is less. The strength of the push pier system may be governed by the bracket, connection of the bracket to the pier, or connection of the bracket to the structure. All push piers should be load tested to 1.5 times the desired design/working load.

\*\*\*G = Hot-Dip Zinc Galvanized per ASTM A123/A153, NG = Bare Steel, EP = Epoxy Powder Coated per ICC-ES AC228

All MAGNUM® Push Pier products are manufactured using ASTM A513 Grade 65 ksi minimum yield strength structural tubing. As MAGNUM® is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications are available at [www.magnumpiering.com](http://www.magnumpiering.com) and upon request.

# Push Pier Friction Lead Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Friction Lead | Description                            | Shaft Design Wall Gauge (in) | Bearing Ring O.D. (in) | Allowable Load from Test w / F.S. =1.5 (tons) | Surface Coating* | Length (in) | Schematic |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------|
| MP212-FL      | 2" Friction Lead for MP212 Push Pier   | 0.12                         | 2                      | 4                                             | NG, G, EP        | 3           |           |
| MP313-FL      | 3.5" Friction Lead for MP313 Push Pier | 0.13                         | 3.5                    | 11                                            | NG, G, EP        | 3           |           |
| MP325-FL      | 3.5" Friction Lead for MP325 Push Pier | 0.25                         | 3.5                    | 21                                            | NG, G, EP        | 3           |           |
| MP313-FL5     | 5" Friction Lead for MP313 Push Pier   | 0.13                         | 5                      | 11                                            | NG, G, EP        | 3           |           |
| MP325-FL5     | 5" Friction Lead for MP325 Push Pier   | 0.25                         | 5                      | 21                                            | NG, G, EP        | 3           |           |
| MP419-FL      | 5" Friction Lead for MP419 Push Pier   | 0.19                         | 5                      | 21                                            | NG, G, EP        | 3           |           |
| MP425-FL      | 5" Friction Lead for MP425 Push Pier   | 0.25                         | 5                      | 40                                            | NG, G, EP        | 3           |           |
| MP431-FL      | 5" Friction Lead for MP431 Push Pier   | 0.31                         | 5                      | 40                                            | NG, G, EP        | 3           |           |

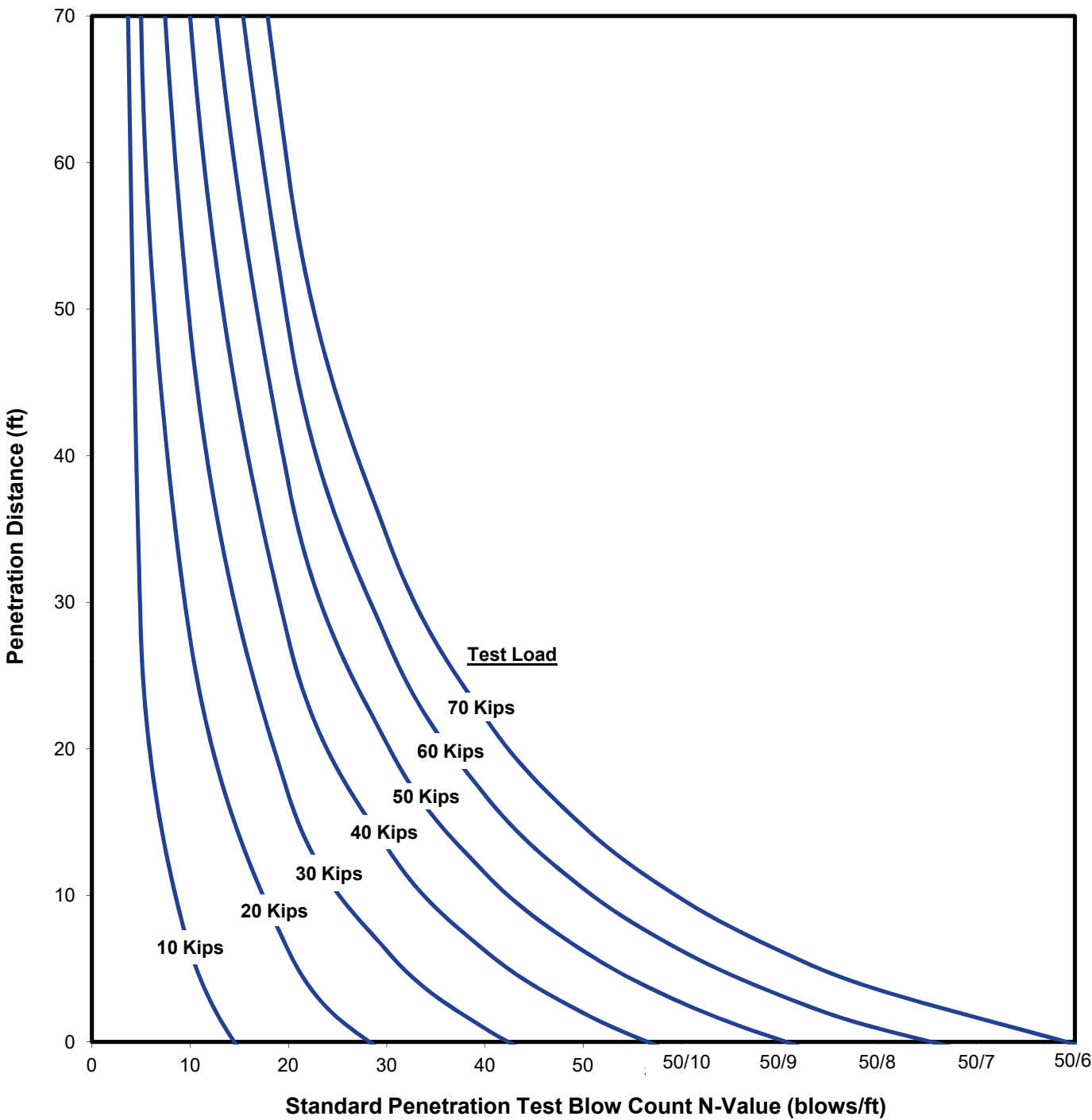
**Notes:**

\*G = Hot-Dip Zinc Galvanized per ASTM A123/A153, NG = Bare Steel, EP = Epoxy Powder Coated per ICC-ES AC228

All MAGNUM® Push Pier products are manufactured using ASTM A513 Grade 65 ksi minimum yield strength structural tubing. As MAGNUM® is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications are available at [www.magnumpiering.com](http://www.magnumpiering.com) and upon request.



**MAGNUM® Push Pier Sizing Guide**  
**MP Series Push Piers**  
**Estimated MP313/MP325 Steel Push Pier Penetration into Soil**



**Limitations:** This chart is based on empirical data from 1,502 push pier load tests. Despite the large amount of data, there exists considerable variation in the data. This chart can be used to assist with estimating pile lengths as a base-line for material takeoffs. Actual site conditions may vary. A load test should be performed at each push pier location to verify capacity. Contractor is advised to keep an inventory of materials in case site conditions require additional pile depth.

# MAGNUM® MP212R Push Pier

## Up to 6 Tons Allowable Capacity in Compression

High-Strength 1.75" Diameter, 0.12" Wall, Round-Shaft Push Piers with Male-Female Slip Connectors

**Description:** MAGNUM® Push Pier sections couple together with male-female slip connectors. High strength steel offers increased buckling resistance compared to others. A friction reduction collar can be added to the pile to increase penetration depth. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC517 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils for various material coatings. Custom lengths are available upon request. See MAGNUM® Technical Manual for additional information.



| Steel Specifications                |                                                                                              |                |                 |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Shaft                               | HSS 1.75" x 0.12" wall<br>ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi, or Equivalent                              |                |                 |
| Coating                             | Hot-Dip Galvanized (G) or Bare Steel (NG)                                                    |                |                 |
| Section Properties                  | New                                                                                          | Galvanized (G) | Bare Steel (NG) |
| I                                   | 0.21                                                                                         | 0.19           | 0.12            |
| A <sub>g</sub>                      | 0.61                                                                                         | 0.59           | 0.36            |
| S                                   | 0.23                                                                                         | 0.22           | 0.14            |
| Structural Capacity In Compression* |                                                                                              |                |                 |
| Ultimate Capacity                   | 10 Tons                                                                                      | 10 Tons        | 6 Tons          |
| Allowable Capacity                  |                                                                                              | 6 Tons         | 3.6 Tons        |
| Capacity From Load Test**           |                                                                                              |                |                 |
| Maximum Test Load                   | 9 Tons                                                                                       |                |                 |
| Allowable Capacity                  | 6 Tons                                                                                       |                |                 |
| Standard Ram                        | 3.14 sq. in Piston Area, 7,500 Maximum P.S.I.<br>(5,700 Max. P.S.I. Installation Pressure**) |                |                 |

\* Push piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. For tension capacity, push pier sections must be welded together or a reinforcing steel bar and grout must be placed in the pile.

\*\* Push pier geotechnical capacity is determined by load test using MAGNUM® Installation Rams or Lifting Kit. All push piers shall be load tested to 1.5 times the desired working load. Test load is limited by maximum safe operating ram pressure or buckling capacity of shaft, whichever is less.

U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP222U Push Pier

## Up to 31 Tons Allowable Capacity in Compression

High-Strength 2.875" Diameter, 0.217" Wall, Round-Shaft Push Piers with Male-Female Slip Connectors

**Description:** MAGNUM® Push Pier sections couple together with male-female slip connectors. High strength steel offers increased buckling resistance compared to others. A friction reduction collar can be added to the pile to increase penetration depth. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC517 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils for various material coatings. Custom lengths are available upon request. See MAGNUM® Technical Manual for additional information.



| Steel Specifications                |                                                                   |                |                 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Shaft                               | HSS 2.875" x 0.217" wall<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Equivalent |                |                 |
| Coating                             | Hot-Dip Galvanized (G) or Bare Steel (NG)                         |                |                 |
| Section Properties                  | New                                                               | Galvanized (G) | Bare Steel (NG) |
| I                                   | 1.61                                                              | 1.56           | 1.24            |
| A <sub>g</sub>                      | 1.81                                                              | 1.77           | 1.4             |
| S                                   | 1.12                                                              | 1.09           | 0.88            |
| Structural Capacity In Compression* |                                                                   |                |                 |
| Ultimate Capacity                   | 54 Tons                                                           | 52 Tons        | 41 Tons         |
| Allowable Capacity                  |                                                                   | 31 Tons        | 25 Tons         |
| Capacity From Load Test**           |                                                                   |                |                 |
| Maximum Test Load                   | 48 Tons                                                           |                |                 |
| Allowable Capacity                  | 32 Tons                                                           |                |                 |
| Standard Ram                        | 8.30 sq. in Piston Area, 7,500 Maximum P.S.I.                     |                |                 |

\* Push piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. For tension capacity, push pier sections must be welded together or a reinforcing steel bar and grout must be placed in the pile.

\*\* Push pier geotechnical capacity is determined by load test using MAGNUM® Installation Rams or Lifting Kit. All push piers shall be load tested to 1.5 times the desired working load. Test load is limited by maximum safe operating ram pressure or buckling capacity of shaft, whichever is less.

U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP313R Push Pier

## Up to 17 Tons Allowable Capacity in Compression

High-Strength 3.00" Diameter, 0.13" Wall, Round-Shaft Push Piers with Male-Female Slip Connectors

**Description:** MAGNUM® Push Pier sections couple together with male-female slip connectors. High strength steel offers increased buckling resistance compared to others. A friction reduction collar can be added to the pile to increase penetration depth. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC517 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils for various material coatings. Custom lengths are available upon request. See MAGNUM® Technical Manual for additional information.



| Steel Specifications                |                                                                                              |                |                 |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Shaft                               | HSS 3.00" x 0.13" Wall<br>ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi, or Equivalent                              |                |                 |
| Coating                             | Hot-Dip Galvanized (G) or Bare Steel (NG)                                                    |                |                 |
| Section Properties                  | New                                                                                          | Galvanized (G) | Bare Steel (NG) |
| I                                   | 1.17                                                                                         | 1.11           | 0.7             |
| A <sub>g</sub>                      | 1.13                                                                                         | 1.08           | 0.68            |
| S                                   | 0.78                                                                                         | 0.75           | 0.48            |
| Structural Capacity In Compression* |                                                                                              |                |                 |
| Ultimate Capacity                   | 30 Tons                                                                                      | 28 Tons        | 18 Tons         |
| Allowable Capacity                  |                                                                                              | 17 Tons        | 11 Tons         |
| Capacity From Load Test**           |                                                                                              |                |                 |
| Maximum Test Load                   | 27 Tons                                                                                      |                |                 |
| Allowable Capacity                  | 18 Tons                                                                                      |                |                 |
| Standard Ram                        | 8.30 sq. in Piston Area, 7,500 Maximum P.S.I.<br>(6,700 Max. P.S.I. Installation Pressure**) |                |                 |

\* Push piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. For tension capacity, push pier sections must be welded together or a reinforcing steel bar and grout must be placed in the pile.

\*\* Push pier geotechnical capacity is determined by load test using MAGNUM® Installation Rams or Lifting Kit. All push piers shall be load tested to 1.5 times the desired working load. Test load is limited by maximum safe operating ram pressure or buckling capacity of shaft, whichever is less.

U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP325R Push Pier

## Up to 35 Tons Allowable Capacity in Compression

High-Strength 3.00" Diameter, 0.25" Wall, Round-Shaft Push Piers with Male-Female Slip Connectors

**Description:** MAGNUM® Push Pier sections couple together with male-female slip connectors. High strength steel offers increased buckling resistance compared to others. A friction reduction collar can be added to the pile to increase penetration depth. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC517 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils for various material coatings. Custom lengths are available upon request. See MAGNUM® Technical Manual for additional information.



| Steel Specifications                |                                                                |                |                 |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Shaft                               | HSS 3.00" x 0.25" Wall<br>ASTMA513, Fy = 65 ksi, or Equivalent |                |                 |
| Coating                             | Hot-Dip Galvanized (G) or Bare Steel (NG)                      |                |                 |
| Section Properties                  | New                                                            | Galvanized (G) | Bare Steel (NG) |
| I                                   | 2.18                                                           | 2.12           | 1.77            |
| A <sub>g</sub>                      | 2.32                                                           | 2.27           | 1.89            |
| S                                   | 1.45                                                           | 1.42           | 1.2             |
| Structural Capacity In Compression* |                                                                |                |                 |
| Ultimate Capacity                   | 60 Tons                                                        | 58 Tons        | 49 Tons         |
| Allowable Capacity                  |                                                                | 35 Tons        | 29 Tons         |
| Capacity From Load Test**           |                                                                |                |                 |
| Maximum Test Load                   | 54 Tons                                                        |                |                 |
| Allowable Capacity                  | 36 Tons                                                        |                |                 |
| Standard Ram                        | 8.30 sq. in Piston Area, 7,500 Maximum P.S.I.                  |                |                 |

\* Push piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. For tension capacity, push pier sections must be welded together or a reinforcing steel bar and grout must be placed in the pile.

\*\* Push pier geotechnical capacity is determined by load test using MAGNUM® Installation Rams or Lifting Kit. All push piers shall be load tested to 1.5 times the desired working load. Test load is limited by maximum safe operating ram pressure or buckling capacity of shaft, whichever is less.

U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MP3521Q Push Pier

## Up to 28 Tons Allowable Capacity in Compression

Standard 3.50" Diameter, 0.21" Wall, Round-Shaft Push Piers with Male-Female Slip Connectors

**Description:** MAGNUM® Push Pier sections couple together with male-female slip connectors. High strength steel offers increased buckling resistance compared to others. A friction reduction collar can be added to the pile to increase penetration depth. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC517 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils for various material coatings. Custom lengths are available upon request. See MAGNUM® Technical Manual for additional information.



| Steel Specifications                |                                                                 |                |                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Shaft                               | HSS 3.50" x 0.21" Wall<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi, or Equivalent |                |                 |
| Coating                             | Hot-Dip Galvanized (G) or Bare Steel (NG)                       |                |                 |
| Section Properties                  | New                                                             | Galvanized (G) | Bare Steel (NG) |
| I                                   | 2.95                                                            | 2.86           | 2.25            |
| A <sub>g</sub>                      | 2.17                                                            | 2.11           | 1.66            |
| S                                   | 1.68                                                            | 1.64           | 1.3             |
| Structural Capacity In Compression* |                                                                 |                |                 |
| Ultimate Capacity                   | 48 Tons                                                         | 47 Tons        | 37 Tons         |
| Allowable Capacity                  |                                                                 | 28 Tons        | 22 Tons         |
| Capacity From Load Test**           |                                                                 |                |                 |
| Maximum Test Load                   | 43 Tons                                                         |                |                 |
| Allowable Capacity                  | 29 Tons                                                         |                |                 |
| Standard Ram                        | 8.30 sq. in Piston Area, 7,500 Maximum P.S.I.                   |                |                 |

\* Push piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. For tension capacity, push pier sections must be welded together or a reinforcing steel bar and grout must be placed in the pile.

\*\* Push pier geotechnical capacity is determined by load test using MAGNUM® Installation Rams or Lifting Kit. All push piers shall be load tested to 1.5 times the desired working load. Test load is limited by maximum safe operating ram pressure or buckling capacity of shaft, whichever is less.

U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP3525U Push Pier

## Up to 49 Tons Allowable Capacity in Compression

High-Strength 3.50" Diameter, 0.254" Wall, Round-Shaft Push Piers with Male-Female Slip Connectors

**Description:** MAGNUM® Push Pier sections couple together with male-female slip connectors. High strength steel offers increased buckling resistance compared to others. A friction reduction collar can be added to the pile to increase penetration depth. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC517 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils for various material coatings. Custom lengths are available upon request. See MAGNUM® Technical Manual for additional information.



| Steel Specifications                |                                                                  |                |                 |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Shaft                               | HSS 3.50" x 0.254" Wall<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Equivalent |                |                 |
| Coating                             | Hot-Dip Galvanized (G) or Bare Steel (NG)                        |                |                 |
| Section Properties                  | New                                                              | Galvanized (G) | Bare Steel (NG) |
| I                                   | 3.43                                                             | 3.35           | 2.75            |
| A <sub>g</sub>                      | 2.59                                                             | 2.53           | 2.08            |
| S                                   | 1.96                                                             | 1.92           | 1.6             |
| Structural Capacity In Compression* |                                                                  |                |                 |
| Ultimate Capacity                   | 85 Tons                                                          | 83 Tons        | 68 Tons         |
| Allowable Capacity                  |                                                                  | 49 Tons        | 41 Tons         |
| Capacity From Load Test**           |                                                                  |                |                 |
| Maximum Test Load                   | 76 Tons                                                          |                |                 |
| Allowable Capacity                  | 51 Tons                                                          |                |                 |
| Standard Ram                        | 8.30 sq. in Piston Area, 7,500 Maximum P.S.I.                    |                |                 |

\* Push piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. For tension capacity, push pier sections must be welded together or a reinforcing steel bar and grout must be placed in the pile.

\*\* Push pier geotechnical capacity is determined by load test using MAGNUM® Installation Rams or Lifting Kit. All push piers shall be load tested to 1.5 times the desired working load. Test load is limited by maximum safe operating ram pressure or buckling capacity of shaft, whichever is less.

U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP429U Push Pier

## Up to 80 Tons Allowable Capacity in Compression

High-Strength 4.50" Diameter, 0.29" Wall, Round-Shaft Push Piers with Male-Female Slip Connectors

**Description:** MAGNUM® Push Pier sections couple together with male-female slip connectors. High strength steel offers increased buckling resistance compared to others. A friction reduction collar can be added to the pile to increase penetration depth. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC517 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils for various material coatings. Custom lengths are available upon request. See MAGNUM® Technical Manual for additional information.



| Steel Specifications                |                                                                 |                |                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Shaft                               | HSS 4.50" x 0.29" Wall<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Equivalent |                |                 |
| Coating                             | Hot-Dip Galvanized (G) or Bare Steel (NG)                       |                |                 |
| Section Properties                  | New                                                             | Galvanized (G) | Bare Steel (NG) |
| I                                   | 8.54                                                            | 8.35           | 7.06            |
| A <sub>g</sub>                      | 3.84                                                            | 3.76           | 3.18            |
| S                                   | 3.79                                                            | 3.72           | 3.17            |
| Structural Capacity In Compression* |                                                                 |                |                 |
| Ultimate Capacity                   | 136 Tons                                                        | 133 Tons       | 113 Tons        |
| Allowable Capacity                  |                                                                 | 80 Tons        | 67 Tons         |
| Capacity From Load Test**           |                                                                 |                |                 |
| Maximum Test Load                   | 122 Tons                                                        |                |                 |
| Allowable Capacity                  | 82 Tons                                                         |                |                 |
| Standard Ram                        | 8.30 sq. in Piston Area, 7,500 Maximum P.S.I.                   |                |                 |

\* Push piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. For tension capacity, push pier sections must be welded together or a reinforcing steel bar and grout must be placed in the pile.

\*\* Push pier geotechnical capacity is determined by load test using MAGNUM® Installation Rams or Lifting Kit. All push piers shall be load tested to 1.5 times the desired working load. Test load is limited by maximum safe operating ram pressure or buckling capacity of shaft, whichever is less.

U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP434U Push Pier

## Up to 92 Tons Allowable Capacity in Compression

High-Strength 4.50" Diameter, 0.337" Wall, Round-Shaft Push Piers with Male-Female Slip Connectors

**Description:** MAGNUM® Push Pier sections couple together with male-female slip connectors. High strength steel offers increased buckling resistance compared to others. A friction reduction collar can be added to the pile to increase penetration depth. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ICC-AC517 considering buckling of 5 ft unbraced length after 75 years of corrosion in moderate to high aggressive soils for various material coatings. Custom lengths are available upon request. See MAGNUM® Technical Manual for additional information.



| Steel Specifications                |                                                                  |                |                 |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Shaft                               | HSS 4.50" x 0.337" Wall<br>ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi, or Equivalent |                |                 |
| Coating                             | Hot-Dip Galvanized (G) or Bare Steel (NG)                        |                |                 |
| Section Properties                  | New                                                              | Galvanized (G) | Bare Steel (NG) |
| I                                   | 9.61                                                             | 9.43           | 8.18            |
| A <sub>g</sub>                      | 4.41                                                             | 4.33           | 3.76            |
| S                                   | 4.27                                                             | 4.2            | 3.67            |
| Structural Capacity In Compression* |                                                                  |                |                 |
| Ultimate Capacity                   | 156 Tons                                                         | 153 Tons       | 133 Tons        |
| Allowable Capacity                  |                                                                  | 92 Tons        | 79 Tons         |
| Capacity From Load Test**           |                                                                  |                |                 |
| Maximum Test Load                   | 140 Tons                                                         |                |                 |
| Allowable Capacity                  | 94 Tons                                                          |                |                 |
| Standard Ram                        | 8.30 sq. in Piston Area, 7,500 Maximum P.S.I.                    |                |                 |

\* Push piers shall be installed to appropriate depth into suitable bearing stratum as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. For tension capacity, push pier sections must be welded together or a reinforcing steel bar and grout must be placed in the pile.

\*\* Push pier geotechnical capacity is determined by load test using MAGNUM® Installation Rams or Lifting Kit. All push piers shall be load tested to 1.5 times the desired working load. Test load is limited by maximum safe operating ram pressure or buckling capacity of shaft, whichever is less.

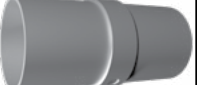
U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# Jacked Pile Coupling Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Product   | Coupling<br>O.D. (in)** | Length (in) | Coating    | Ultimate<br>Capacity<br>(tons) | Allowable<br>Capacity<br>(tons) | Schematic                                                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------|-------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MJP55C    | 4.98                    | 11          | *G, NG, EP | 100                            | 50                              |    |
| MJP70C    | 6.5                     | 13          | *G, NG, EP | 100                            | 50                              |    |
| MJP86C    | 8.0                     | 19.25       | *G, NG, EP | 100                            | 75                              |    |
| MJP100C   | 10                      | 23.5        | *G, NG, EP | 150                            | 75                              |   |
| MJP55-70T | 6.5                     | 11.1        | *G, NG, EP | 100                            | 50                              |  |

**Notes:**

\*G = Hot-Dip Zinc Galvanized per ASTM A123/A153, NG = Bare Steel, EP = Epoxy Powder Coated per ICC-ES AC228

\*\*Coordinate with I.D. of pile sections.

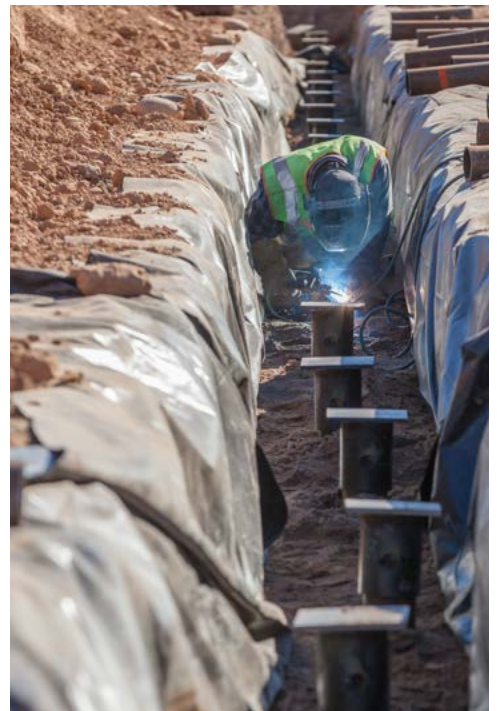
All MAGNUM® Push Pier products are manufactured using ASTM A513 Grade 65 ksi minimum yield strength structural tubing. As Magnum is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications are available at [www.magnumpiering.com](http://www.magnumpiering.com) and upon request.







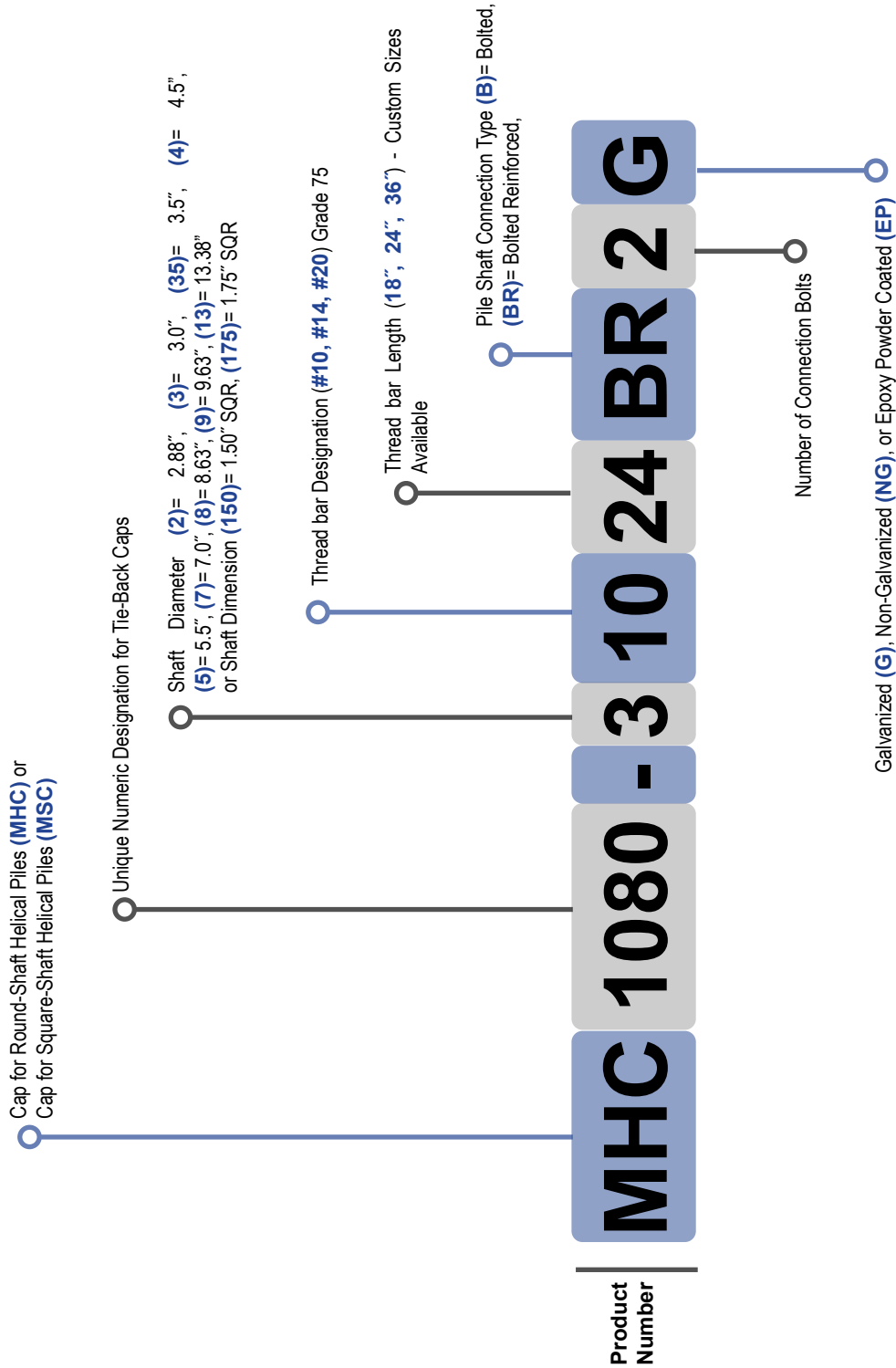
# Steel Pile Caps



# Tie-Back Cap Number Specification Legend

**Example**

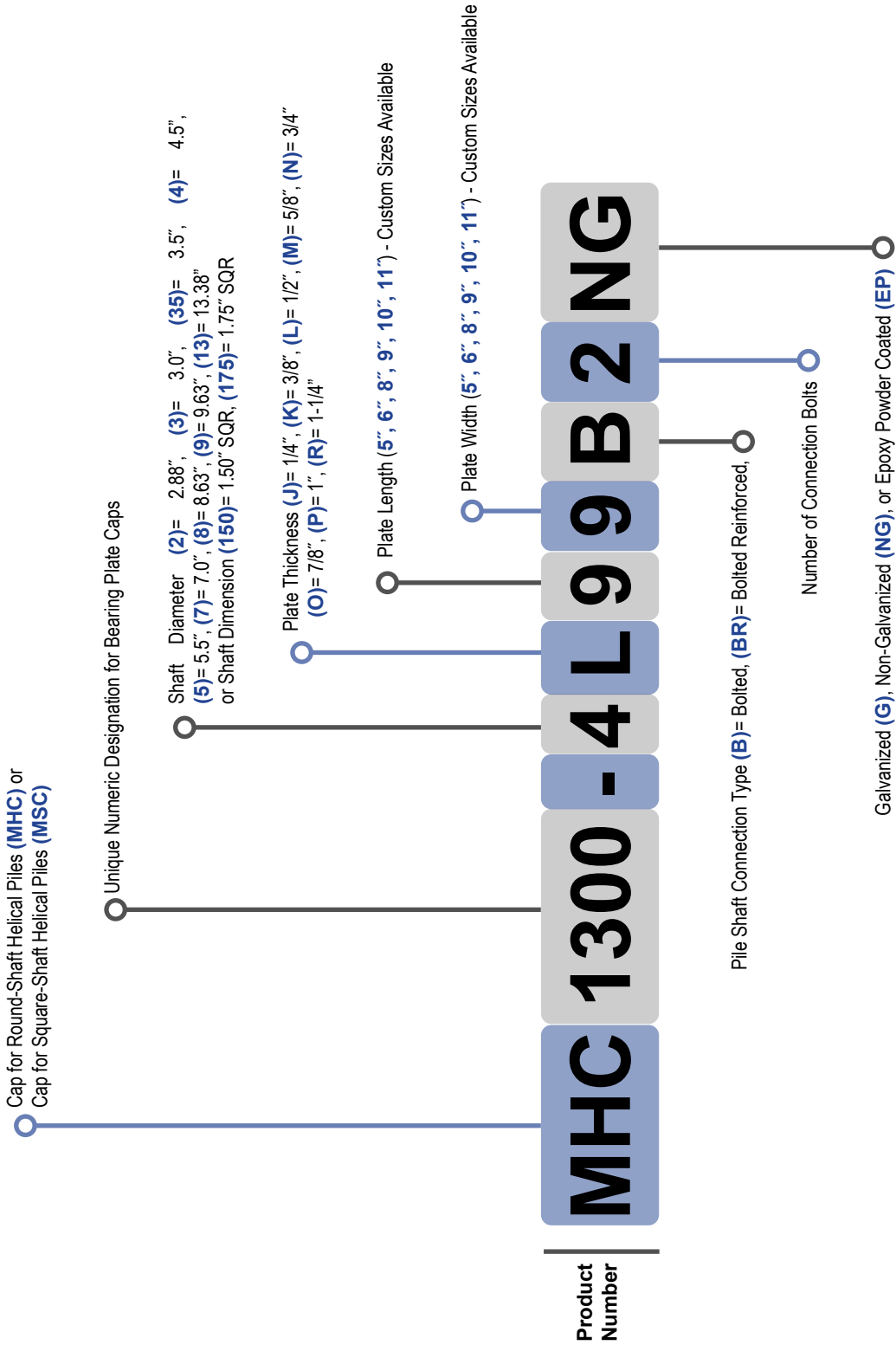
The MAGNUM® Piering Tie-Back Cap product number below **MHC1080-31024BR2G** is for a threaded tie-back cap with 24" long, #10 Gr. 75 thread bar. The collar tube fits a 3.0" diameter shaft with reinforced double bolted connection. The surface preparation is Galvanized.



# Bearing Plate Cap Number Specification Legend

### Example

The MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Cap product number below **MHC1300-4L99B2NG** is for a Cap with 4.63" inside diameter collar tube with a 9" long by 9" wide plate with 0.5" thickness, a bolted connection with 2 bolts, and the surface preparation is Non-Galvanized.



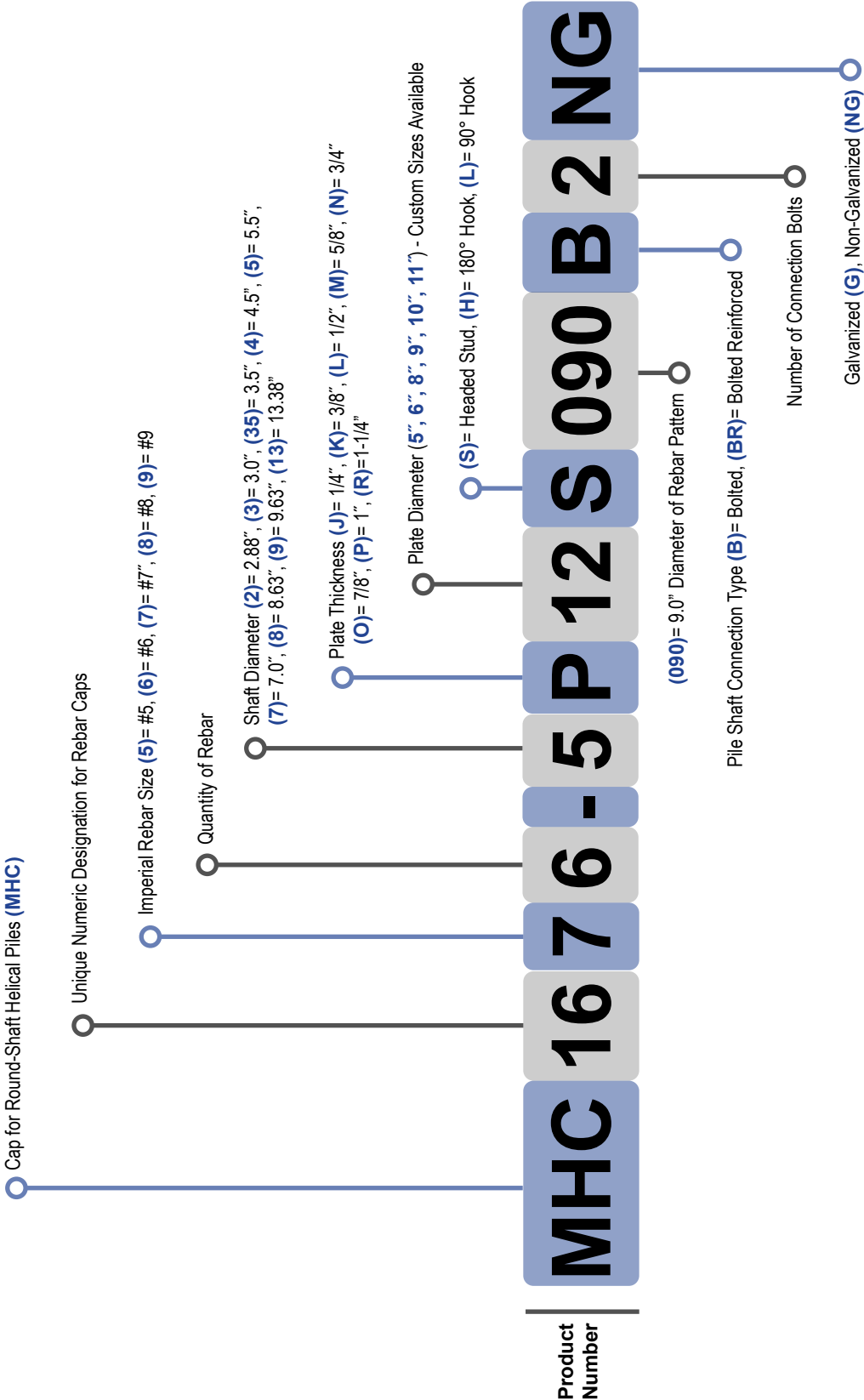


# Rebar Cap Number Specification Legend



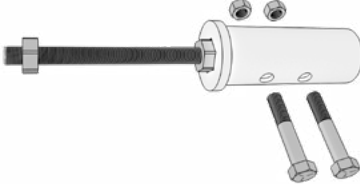
**Example**

The MAGNUM® Rebar Cap product number below **MHC1676-5P12S090B2NG** is for a cap with 5.63" inside diameter collar tube with a 12" round plate with 1" thickness, with six, #7 headed rebar studs on a 9.0" circle pattern, a double bolted connection, and the surface preparation is Non-Galvanized.



# Helical Pile Cap Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Helical Pile Caps | Name           | Helical Pile Dia. (in) | No. Bolts / Thru Holes | Bolt Dia.(in) | Structural Capacity*        |                              | Description                                                              | Coating   | Schematic                                                                           |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   |                |                        |                        |               | Ultimate (tons) Comp / Tens | Allowable (tons) Comp / Tens |                                                                          |           |                                                                                     |
| MSC1080-150824B   | Tie-Back Cap   | SQ. 1.5                | 1                      | 7/8           | NA / 35                     | NA / 17.5                    | (1) 24" #8, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #8 Nut                            | NG, G, EP |    |
| MSC1080-1751024B  | Tie-Back Cap   | SQ. 1.75               | 1                      | 1             | NA / 55                     | NA / 27.5                    | (1) 24" #10, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with 2.37-Inch I.D. Collar and (1) #8 Nut | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1080-3008HB112 | Tie-Back Cap   | 3                      | 1                      | 7/8           | NA / 25                     | NA / 12.5                    | (1) 12" #8, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #8 Nut and 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1080-31024B    | Tie-Back Cap   | 3                      | 1                      | 7/8           | NA / 32                     | NA / 16                      | (1) 24" #10, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #10 Nut                          | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1080-31024BR2  | Tie-Back Cap   | 3                      | 2                      | 1             | NA / 50                     | NA / 25                      | (1) 24" #10, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #10 Nut                          | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1080-3508B     | Tie-Back Cap   | 3.5                    | 1                      | 1             | NA / 34                     | NA / 17                      | (1) 24" #8, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #8 Nut                            | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1080-3514B     | Tie-Back Cap   | 3.5                    | 1                      | 1             | NA / 49                     | NA / 27                      | (1) 24" #14, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #14 Nut                          | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1080-41024B    | Tie-Back Cap   | 4                      | 2                      | 1-1/4         | NA / 63                     | NA / 31                      | (1) 24" #10, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #10 Nut                          | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1080-41424B    | Tie-Back Cap   | 4                      | 2                      | 1-1/4         | NA / 97                     | NA / 48                      | (1) 24" #14, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #14 Nut                          | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1080-52024B    | Tie-Back Cap   | 5.5                    | 3                      | 1-1/2         | NA / 196                    | NA / 98                      | (1) 24" #20, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with #20 Nut                              | NG, G, EP |  |
| MHC1080-6020B2    | Tie-Back Cap   | 6                      | 3                      | 1-1/2         | NA / 191                    | NA / 95                      | (1) 24" #20, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with #20 Nut                              | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MSC1084-150B      | Tie-Back Cap   | SQ. 1.5                | 1                      | 7/8           | NA / 35                     | NA / 20                      | Clevis Side Plates and End Plate with 1.125" Hole for #8 Thread Bar      | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MSC1084-175B      | Tie-Back Cap   | SQ. 1.75               | 1                      | 1             | NA / 45                     | NA / 26.7                    | Clevis Side Plates and End Plate with 1.25" Hole for #9 Thread Bar       | NG, G, EP |  |
| MSC1172-175B1     | Tie-Back Cap   | SQ. 1.75               | 1                      | 1             | NA / 39                     | NA / 22                      | 4" x 6" x 1-1/4" Tension Lug                                             | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1172-3BR2      | Tie-Back Cap   | 3                      | 2                      | 1             | NA / 45                     | NA / 25                      | 4" x 5-1/2" x 1-1/4" Tension Lug                                         | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1172-4B2       | Tie-Back Cap   | 4                      | 2                      | 1-1/4         | NA / 65                     | NA / 36                      | 4-3/4" x 6" x 1-1/2" Tension Lug                                         | NG, G, EP |  |
| MHC1172-5B2       | Tie-Back Cap   | 5.5                    | 2                      | 1-1/2         | NA / 116                    | NA / 60                      | 6" x 8" x 2" Tension Lug                                                 | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1000-3B        | Grade Beam Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 7/8           | 50 / 32                     | 25 / 16                      | (2) #7, Gr. A706 Reinforcing Steel Bars Horizontal                       | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1000-3BR2      | Grade Beam Cap | 3                      | 2                      | 1             | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | (2) #7, Gr. A706 Reinforcing Steel Bars Horizontal                       | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |

# Helical Pile Cap Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Helical Pile Caps | Name              | Helical Pile Dia. (in) | No. Bolts / Thru Holes | Bolt Dia. (in) | Structural Capacity*        |                              | Description                                      | Coating   | Schematic |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                   |                   |                        |                        |                | Ultimate (tons) Comp / Tens | Allowable (tons) Comp / Tens |                                                  |           |           |
| MSC1040-150B      | Bond Bar Cap      | SQ. 1.5                | 1                      | 7/8"           | 35 / 35                     | 17.5 / 17.5                  | (2) #7, Gr. A706 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical | NG, G, EP |           |
| MSC1040-175B      | Bond Bar Cap      | SQ. 1.75               | 1                      | 1              | 55 / 55                     | 27.5 / 27.5                  | (3) #7, Gr. A706 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1040-3B        | Bond Bar Cap      | 3                      | 1                      | 7/8            | 32 / 32                     | 16 / 16                      | (2) #7, Gr. A706 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1040-3BR2      | Bond Bar Cap      | 3                      | 2                      | 1              | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | (3) #7, Gr. A706 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1040-4B        | Bond Bar Cap      | 4                      | 2                      | 1-1/4          | 72 / 72                     | 36 / 36                      | (4) #7, Gr. A706 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1100-316       | Slab Lift Cap     | 3                      | Direct                 | Bearing        | 28                          | 14                           | 16" Channel and Lifting Bolt Assembly            | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1100-336       | Slab Lift Cap     | 3                      | Direct                 | Bearing        | 28                          | 14                           | 36" Channel with Lifting Bolt Assembly           | NG, G, EP |           |
| MSC1300-150M5B    | Bearing Plate Cap | SQ. 1.5                | 1                      | 7/8            | 32 / 28                     | 16 / 14                      | 5" x 5" x 5/8" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MSC1300-175O6565B | Bearing Plate Cap | SQ. 1.75               | 1                      | 1              | 52 / 36                     | 26 / 18                      | 6-1/2" x 6-1/2" x 7/8" Bearing Plate             | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-2K55B1    | Bearing Plate Cap | 2.875                  | 1                      | 3/4            | 25 / 25                     | 13 / 13                      | 5" x 5" x 3/8" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-2M66B2    | Bearing Plate Cap | 2.875                  | 2                      | 3/4            | 54 / 54                     | 27 / 27                      | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-3K55B     | Bearing Plate Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 7/8            | 32 / 32                     | 16 / 16                      | 5" x 5" x 3/8" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-3M665BR2  | Bearing Plate Cap | 3                      | 2                      | 1              | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | 6-1/2" x 6-1/2" x 5/8" Bearing Plate             | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-3M66BR1   | Bearing Plate Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 1              | 50 / 36                     | 25 / 18                      | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-35L66BR1  | Bearing Plate Cap | 3.5                    | 1                      | 1              | 28 / 22                     | 14 / 11                      | 6" x 6" x 1/2" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-35M66B1   | Bearing Plate Cap | 3.5                    | 1                      | 1              | 66 / 48                     | 33 / 24                      | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-4N88B1    | Bearing Plate Cap | 4                      | 1                      | 1-1/4          | 77 / 46                     | 38.5 / 23                    | 8" x 8" x 3/4" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-4N88B2    | Bearing Plate Cap | 4                      | 2                      | 1-1/4          | 92 / 92                     | 46 / 46                      | 8" x 8" x 3/4" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-5N18B1    | Bearing Plate Cap | 5.5                    | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 32 / 32                     | 16 / 16                      | 18" Ø x 3/4" Bearing Plate                       | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-5O99B1    | Bearing Plate Cap | 5.5                    | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 136 / 78                    | 68 / 39                      | 9" x 9" x 7/8" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-5O99B3    | Bearing Plate Cap | 5.5                    | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 140 / 140                   | 70 / 70                      | 9" x 9" x 7/8" Bearing Plate                     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-5R1111B1  | Bearing Plate Cap | 5.5                    | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 232 / 58                    | 116 / 29                     | 11" x 11" x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-5R1111B3  | Bearing Plate Cap | 5.5                    | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 232 / 120                   | 116 / 60                     | 11" x 11" x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |           |

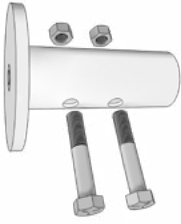
# Helical Pile Cap Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Helical Pile Caps    | Name                    | Helical Pile Dia.(in) | No. Bolts / Thru Holes | Bolt Dia. (in) | Structural Capacity*        |                              | Description                    | Coating   | Schematic |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                      |                         |                       |                        |                | Ultimate (tons) Comp / Tens | Allowable (tons) Comp / Tens |                                |           |           |
| MHC1300-6O111B1      | Bearing Plate Cap       | 6                     | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 116 / 74                    | 58 / 37                      | 11" x 11" x 7/8" Bearing Plate | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-6P1818B2     | Bearing Plate Cap       | 6                     | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 80 / 80                     | 40 / 40                      | 18" x 18" x 1" Bearing Plate   | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-7O111B1      | Bearing Plate Cap       | 7                     | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 164 / 78                    | 82 / 39                      | 11" x 11" x 7/8" Bearing Plate | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-8N1212B2     | Bearing Plate Cap       | 8.625                 | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 160 / 60                    | 80 / 30                      | 12" x 12" x 3/4" Bearing Plate | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-9O1313B1     | Bearing Plate Cap       | 9.625                 | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 280 / 90                    | 140 / 45                     | 13" x 13" x 7/8" Bearing Plate | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-9O1313B3     | Bearing Plate Cap       | 9.625                 | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 280 / 214                   | 140 / 107                    | 13" x 13" x 7/8" Bearing Plate | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-12N25B2      | Bearing Plate Cap       | 12                    | 2                      | 1-1/2          | 54 / 54                     | 27 / 27                      | 25" Ø X 3/4" Bearing Plate     | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-13O1616B1    | Bearing Plate Cap       | 13.375                | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 199 / 70                    | 99.5 / 35                    | 16" x 16" x 7/8" Bearing Plate | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-13O1616B3    | Bearing Plate Cap       | 13.375                | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 200 / 200                   | 100 / 100                    | 16" x 16" x 7/8" Bearing Plate | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-16P1818B2    | Bearing Plate Cap       | 16                    | 2                      | 1-1/2          | 186 / 186                   | 93 / 93                      | 18" x 18" x 1" Bearing Plate   | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1300-18O2424B3    | Bearing Plate Cap       | 18.625                | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 238 / 238                   | 119 / 119                    | 24" x 24" x 7/8" Bearing Plate | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC2300-2K55T1       | Clamp Bearing Plate Cap | 2.875                 | 1                      | 3/4            | 32 / 1                      | 16 / 0.5                     | 5" x 5" x 3/8" Bearing Plate   | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC2300-3M66T1       | Clamp Bearing Plate Cap | 3                     | 1                      | 3/4            | 46 / 1                      | 23 / 0.5                     | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate   | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC2300-4N88T1       | Clamp Bearing Plate Cap | 4.5                   | 1                      | 7/8            | 110 / 2                     | 55 / 1                       | 8" x 8" x 3/4" Bearing Plate   | NG, G, EP |           |
| MHC1654-3M66S040BR1  | Rebar Plate Cap         | 3                     | 1                      | 1              | 59 / 44                     | 30 / 22                      | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate   | NG, G     |           |
| MCH1658-4P10S080B2   | Rebar Plate Cap         | 4.5                   | 2                      | 1-1/4          | 108 / 88                    | 54 / 44                      | 10"Ø x 1" Bearing Plate        | NG, G     |           |
| MHC1666-5P12S105B1   | Rebar Plate Cap         | 5.5                   | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 151 / 79                    | 76 / 40                      | 12"Ø x 1" Bearing Plate        | NG, G     |           |
| MHC1688-7R15S130B3   | Rebar Plate Cap         | 7                     | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 224 / 226                   | 112 / 113                    | 15"Ø x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate    | NG, G     |           |
| MHC1678-9P16S132B3   | Rebar Plate Cap         | 9.625                 | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 220 / 173                   | 110 / 87                     | 16"Ø x 1" Bearing Plate        | NG, G     |           |
| MHC16912-10X24S215B3 | Rebar Plate Cap         | 10.75                 | 3                      | 2              | 524 / 431                   | 262 / 215                    | 24"Ø x 2" Bearing Plate        | NG, G     |           |
| MHC1688-12R20S180B3  | Rebar Plate Cap         | 12.75                 | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 381 / 226                   | 190 / 113                    | 20"Ø x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate    | NG, G     |           |
| MHC1688-13T24S210B3  | Rebar Plate Cap         | 13.375                | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 225 / 226                   | 112 / 113                    | 24"Ø x 1-1/2" Bearing Plate    | NG, G     |           |
| MHC1698-16T24S215B3  | Rebar Plate Cap         | 16                    | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 407 / 282                   | 204 / 141                    | 24"Ø x 1-1/2" Bearing Plate    | NG, G     |           |
| MHC16912-18R25S226B3 | Rebar Plate Cap         | 18.625                | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 569 / 282                   | 284 / 141                    | 25"Ø x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate    | NG, G     |           |

# Helical Pile Cap Specifications

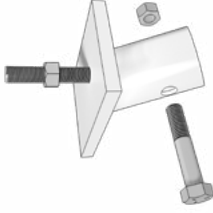
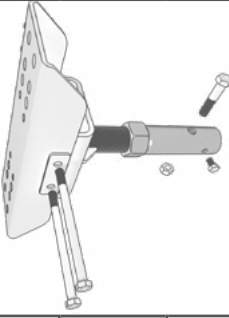
## System Ratings & Specifications

| Helical Pile Caps | Name                 | Helical Pile Dia. (in) | No. Bolts / Thru Holes | Bolt Dia. (in) | Structural Capacity*        |                              | Description                               | Coating   | Schematic                                                                           |
|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   |                      |                        |                        |                | Ultimate (tons) Comp / Tens | Allowable (tons) Comp / Tens |                                           |           |                                                                                     |
| MHC1082-3BR1      | Adjustable Plate Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 1              | 35 / 35                     | 17 / 17                      | 12"Ø x 1/2" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |    |
| MHC1082-4B1       | Adjustable Plate Cap | 4                      | 1                      | 1-1/4          | 40 / 40                     | 20 / 20                      | 14"Ø x 5/8" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1082-5O16B1    | Adjustable Plate Cap | 5.5                    | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 55 / 42                     | 27.5 / 21                    | 16"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1082-5B1       | Adjustable Plate Cap | 5.5                    | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 42 / 42                     | 21 / 21                      | 16"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |    |
| MHC1304-3N12BR2   | Circular Plate Cap   | 3                      | 2                      | 1              | 38 / 46                     | 19 / 23                      | 12"Ø x 3/4" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1304-4O12B2    | Circular Plate Cap   | 4                      | 2                      | 1-1/4          | 91 / 66                     | 46 / 33                      | 12"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1304-5O12B2    | Circular Plate Cap   | 5.5                    | 2                      | 1-1/2          | 148 / 66                    | 74 / 33                      | 12"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |   |
| MHC1305-3N11BR1   | Circular Plate Cap   | 3                      | 1                      | 1              | 50 / 36                     | 25 / 18                      | 12"Ø x 3/4" Bearing Plate                 | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1350-5N6135B1  | Gusseted Cap         | 5.5                    | 1                      | 1-1/2          | 195 / 65                    | 98 / 33                      | 6" x 13-1/2" x 3/4" Bearing Plate         | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1350-5N6135B3  | Gusseted Cap         | 5.5                    | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 195 / 165                   | 98 / 83                      | 6" x 13-1/2" x 3/4" Bearing Plate         | NG, G, EP |  |
| MHC1350-9P24B3    | Gusseted Cap         | 9.625                  | 3                      | 1-1/2          | 224 / 224                   | 112 / 112                    | 24" x 24" x 1" Bearing Plate              | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1415-3O1010B   | Tilted Plate Cap     | 3                      | 1                      | 7/8            | 32 / 32                     | 16 / 16                      | 10" x 10" x 7/8" Bearing Plate Tilted 15° | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1420-3N11BR1   | Tilted Plate Cap     | 3                      | 1                      | 1              | 50 / 36                     | 25 / 18                      | 11"Ø x 3/4" Bearing Plate Tilted 20°      | NG, G, EP |  |
| MHC1420-3N1212BR  | Tilted Plate Cap     | 3                      | 2                      | 1              | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | 12" x 12" x 3/4" Bearing Plate Tilted 20° | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1420-5O12B2    | Tilted Plate Cap     | 5.5                    | 2                      | 1-1/2          | 92 / 66                     | 46 / 33                      | 12"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate Tilted 30°      | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |
| MHC1430-4O12B2    | Tilted Plate Cap     | 4                      | 2                      | 1-1/4          | 91 / 66                     | 46 / 33                      | 12"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate Tilted 30°      | NG, G, EP |                                                                                     |



# Helical Pile Cap Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Helical Pile Caps | Name             | Helical Pile Dia. (in) | No. Bolts / Thru Holes | Bolt Dia. (In) | Structural Capacity*        |                              | Description                                    | Coat-ing  | Schematic                                                                         |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   |                  |                        |                        |                | Ultimate (tons) Comp / Tens | Allowable (tons) Comp / Tens |                                                |           |                                                                                   |
| MHC1530-3N68BR1   | Panel Brace Cap  | 3                      | 1                      | 7/8            | 32 / 24                     | 16 / 12                      | 6" x 8" x 3/4" Plate Tilted 30° with 3/4" Stud | NG, G, EP |  |
| MHC1545-3N68B     | Panel Brace Cap  | 3                      | 1                      | 7/8            | 32 / 32                     | 16 / 16                      | 6" x 8" x 3/4" Plate Tilted 45° with 3/4" Stud | NG, G, EP |                                                                                   |
| MHC1087-3BR1      | Pipe Support Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 1-1/4          | 6                           | 2.5                          | 7" x 25" x 1/2" Bearing Plate                  | NG, G, EP |  |
| MHC1088-3BR1      | Pipe Support Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 1-1/4          | 6                           | 2.5                          | 7" x 23" x 1/2" Bearing Plate                  | NG, G, EP |                                                                                   |
| MHC1091-3BR1      | Pipe Support Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 1              | 6                           | 2.5                          | 8" x 25" x 5/8" Formed Channel Bearing Plate   | NG, G, EP |                                                                                   |
| MHC1092-3BR1      | Pipe Support Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 1              | 6                           | 2.5                          | 8" x 25" x 5/8" Formed Channel Bearing Plate   | NG, G, EP |                                                                                   |
| MHC1093-3BR1      | Pipe Support Cap | 3                      | 1                      | 1              | 6                           | 2.5                          | 8" x 25" x 5/8" Formed Channel Bearing Plate   | NG, G, EP |                                                                                   |

**NOTES:** Structural capacity of cap and pile system may be limited by the capacity of the pile and the structure to which the cap is connected. See MAGNUM® Helical Pile Specifications for more information. Capacity of the structure shall be determined by an engineer. As an alternate to drilling and bolting, pile cap may be attached using plug welds located at the collar tube bolt holes. Remove coatings from surfaces prior to welding. See MAGNUM® technical bulletin TB004.0 for more information.

**Surface Coating:** G = Hot-Dip Zinc Galvanized per ASTM A123/A153, NG = Bare Steel, EP = Epoxy Powder Coated per ICC-ES AC228, P = Magnum Blue Paint.

As MAGNUM® is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications available at [www.magnumpiercing.com](http://www.magnumpiercing.com) and in the MAGNUM® Helical Pile Engineering Manual available upon request.

# MAGNUM® MSC1080-150824B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 17.5 Tons Tension

(1) 24" #8, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #8 Nut & 2-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MS150 Helical Piers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 2" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                          |
| End Effector                  | (1) #8 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #8 Nut - Plates & Washers Sold Separately            |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MS150B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | NA / 35 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | NA / 17.5 Tons                                                                            |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Anchor or Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" hole using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nuts. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.



Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MSC1080-1751024B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 27.5 Tons Tension

(1) 24" #10, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #10 Nut & 2.37-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MS175 Helical Piers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 2.375" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                      |
| End Effector                  | (1) #10 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #10 Nut [Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately]   |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                    |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MS175B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | NA / 55 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | NA / 27.5 Tons                                                                            |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Anchor or Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" hole using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nuts. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.



Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1080-3008HB112 Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 12.5 Tons Tension

(1) 12" #8, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #8 Nut & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

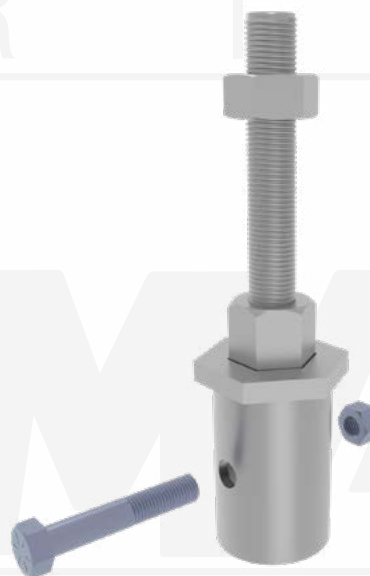
| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | (1) #8 x 12" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #8 Nut - Plates & Washers Sold Separately            |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | NA / 25 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | NA / 12.5 Tons                                                                            |
| Installation Torque Rating    | 13,200 ft*lb                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical pile and any extensions, place the cap on the last segment and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt, snug tighten nut. Omit the thread bar, and continue installation until the correct depth and torque is achieved. Install the thread bar and bearing plate, walers or brackets as applicable. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.



Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1080-31024B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 16 Tons Tension

(1) 24" #10, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #10 Nut & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | (1) #10 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #10 Nut - Plates & Washers Sold Separately          |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 32 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 16 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" hole using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolts, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB022. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.



Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC1080-31024HBR2 Tie-Back Cap

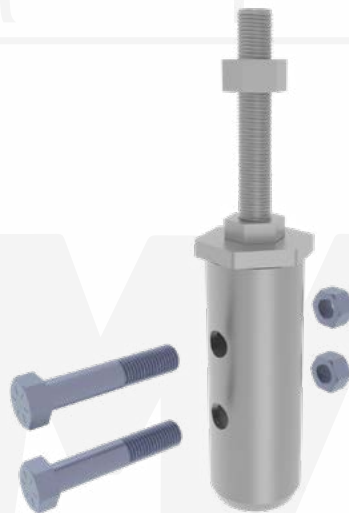
## Allowable Capacity - 25 Tons Tension

(1) 24" #10, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #10 Nut & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | (1) #10 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #10 Nut - Plate & Washer Sold Separately            |
| Pile Connection               | (2) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                    |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | NA / 50 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | NA / 25 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-1/16" holes using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolts, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB022. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.



Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1080-3508B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 17 Tons Tension

(1) 24" #8, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #8 Nut & 3.63-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH3521, MH3525 & MH3530 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.31" x 3.63" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | (1) #8 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #8 Nut - Plates & Washers Sold Separately            |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                    |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH3521, MH3525 & MH3530                                                                   |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | NA / 34 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | NA / 17 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" hole using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolts, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB022. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1080-3514B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 27 Tons Tension

(1) 24" #14, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #14 Nut & 3.63-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH3521, MH3525 & MH3530 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.63" I.D. ASTM A513, F <sub>y</sub> = 65 ksi or Better                           |
| End Effector                      | (1) #14 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #14 Nut - Plates & Washers Sold Separately          |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                    |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH3521, MH3525 & MH3530                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 49 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 27 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" hole using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolts, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB022. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.

**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1080-41024B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 31 Tons Tension

(1) 24" #10, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #10 Nut & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolts hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 1) #10 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #10 Nut - Plate & Washer Sold Separately             |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 63 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 31 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-5/16" holes using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/4" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolts, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB022. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.

Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1080-41424B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 48 Tons Tension

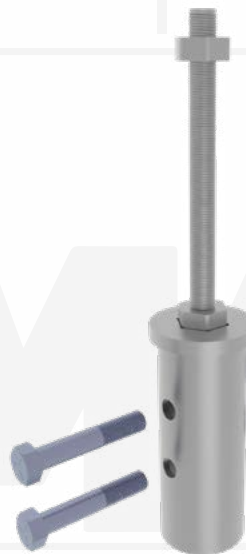
(1) 24" #14, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #14 Nut & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | (1) #14 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & (1) #14 Nut - Plate & Washer Sold Separately            |
| Pile Connection               | (2) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                      |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | NA / 97 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | NA / 48 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Anchor or Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-5/16" holes using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/4" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolts, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB022. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.



Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1080-52024B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 98 Tons Tension

(1) 24" #20, Gr. 75 Thread Bar with (1) #20 Nut & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tie-Back Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a thread bar & nut for attachment to various earth retention structures and foundations. The tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the helical tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | (1) #20 x 24" Gr. 75 Thread Bar & #20 Nut - Plate & Washer Sold Separately                |
| Pile Connection               | (3) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | NA / 196 Tons                                                                             |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | NA / 98 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Anchor or Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, begin by cutting-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" holes using the MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolts, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB022. Snug tighten or post-tension thread bar nut against bearing plate as required for the project.

Bearing Plate & Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MSC1084-150B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 20 Tons Tension

Clevis Side Plates & End Plate with 1.125" Hole for #8 Thread Bar

Fits MS150 Helical Piers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Clevis Tie-Back Caps consist of two clevis plates and a square end plate with a hole for connection with a #8 threaded rod. The clevis tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the clevis tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.5" x 3" x 7" Clevis Plates, ASTM A36, Fy = 36 ksi or Better                             |
| End Effector                      | 3.75" x 3.75" x 0.625" End Plate with (1) 1.125" Diameter Hole                            |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MS150B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 35 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 20 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity considers tension in line with the pile. Ensure thread bar nut has sufficient bearing on the end plate. Add washers if necessary.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of the MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque and capacity, cut off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the anchor cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Pass thread bar with nut through the hole in the end plate and make necessary attachments.



Thread bar, Nut and Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MSC1084-175B Tie-Back Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 26.7 Tons Tension

Clevis Side Plates & End Plate with 1.25" Hole for #9 Thread Bar

Fits MS175 Helical Piers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Clevis Tie-Back Caps consist of two clevis plates and a square end plate with a hole for connection with a #8 threaded rod. The clevis tie-back caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the clevis tie-back cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including but not limited to waler size, bearing plate or wall facing (if any), and concrete cover as applicable.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.5" x 3-5/8" x 8" Clevis Plates, ASTM A36, Fy = 36 ksi or Better                         |
| End Effector                      | 4" x 4" x 0.625" End Plate with (1) 1.25" Diameter Hole                                   |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MS175B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 45 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 26.7 Tons                                                                            |

**Notes:** Cap capacity considers tension in line with the pile. Ensure thread bar nut has sufficient bearing on the end plate. Add washers if necessary.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of the MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque and capacity, cut off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the anchor cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Pass thread bar with nut through the hole in the end plate and make necessary attachments.



Thread bar, Nut and Washers Sold Separately

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MSC1172-175B1 Guy Anchor Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 22 Tons Tension

4" x 6" x 1-1/4" Tension Lug & 2.375-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MS175 Helical Piers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Guy Anchor Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a tension lug with a 2-1/8" hole for shackle attachment. The guy anchor caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for hot-dip galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Bare steel is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the guy anchor cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 2.375" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                      |
| End Effector                      | 4" x 6" x 1-1/4" plate w/ 2-1/8" hole. ASTM A36                                           |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MS175B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 39 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 22 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity considers tension in line with the pile. Ensure shackle pin diameter is at least 1-1/2 inch for full capacity of the cap. Strength of the shackle and any other attachment is the responsibility of registered design professional.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1172-3BR2 Guy Anchor Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 25 Tons Tension

4" x 5-1/2" x 1-1/4" Tension Lug & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Guy Anchor Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a tension lug with a 2-1/8" hole for shackle attachment. The guy anchor caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for hot-dip galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Bare steel is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the guy anchor cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 4" x 5-1/2" x 1-1/4" plate w/ 2-1/8" hole. ASTM A36                                       |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 45 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 25 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity considers tension in line with the pile. Ensure shackle pin diameter is at least 1-1/2 inch for full capacity of the cap. Strength of the shackle and any other attachment is the responsibility of registered design professional.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-1/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004.



**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC1172-4B2 Guy Anchor Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 36 Tons Tension

4-3/4" x 6" x 1-1/2" Tension Lug & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Guy Anchor Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a tension lug with a 2-1/2" hole for shackle attachment. The guy anchor caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for hot-dip galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Bare steel is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the guy anchor cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 4-3/4" x 6" x 1-1/2" plate w/ 2-1/2" hole. ASTM A36                                       |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 65 Tons                                                                              |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 36 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity considers tension in line with the pile. Ensure shackle pin diameter is at least 2 inch for full capacity of the cap. Strength of the shackle and any other attachment is the responsibility of registered design professional.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-5/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/4" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1172-5B2 Guy Anchor Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 78 Tons Tension

6" x 8" x 2" Tension Lug & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Guy Anchor Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a tension lug with a 3" hole for shackle attachment. The guy anchor caps are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for hot-dip galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Bare steel is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the guy anchor cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6"x8"x2" plate w/ 3" hole. ASTM A36                                                       |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | NA / 156 Tons                                                                             |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | NA / 78 Tons                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity considers tension in line with the pile. Ensure shackle pin diameter is at least 2-1/2 inch for full capacity of the cap. Strength of the shackle and any other attachment is the responsibility of registered design professional.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004.



**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

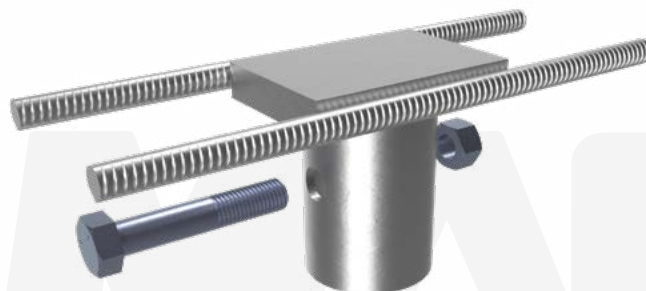
# MAGNUM® MHC1000-3B Grade Beam Cap

## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 16 Tons Tension

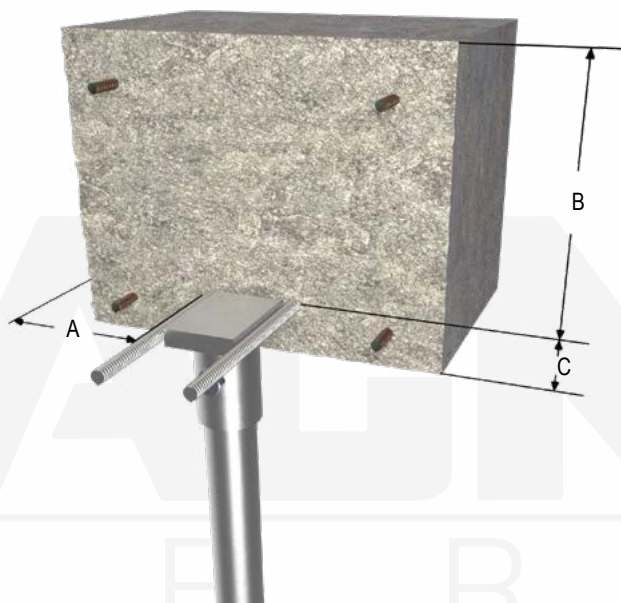
(2) #7 Reinforcing Steel Bars Horizontal & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Grade Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and horizontal reinforcing steel bars for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | (2) #7 ASTM A706 GR. 60 Bars Horizontal                                                   |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 50 Tons / 32 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 25 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1000-3BR2 Grade Beam Cap

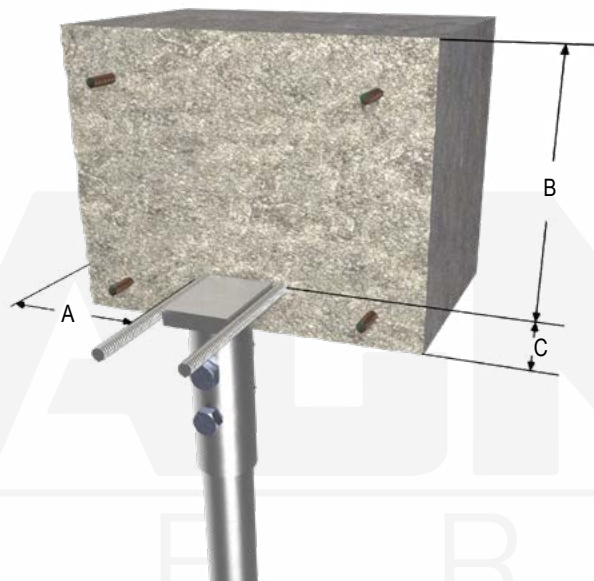
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 25 Tons Tension

(2) #7 Reinforcing Steel Bars Horizontal & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Grade Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and horizontal reinforcing steel bars for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | (2) #7 ASTM A706 GR. 60 Bars Horizontal                                                   |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 50 Tons / 50 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 25 Tons / 25 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-1/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt, see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MSC1040-150B Bond Bar Cap

## Allowable Capacity 17.5 Tons Compression & Tension

(2) #7 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical & 2-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MS150 Helical Piers

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bond Bar Cap consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and vertical reinforcing steel bars for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 2" I.D. Square ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                   |
| End Effector                      | (2) #7 ASTM A706 GR-60 Bars Vertical                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MS150B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 35 Tons / 35 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 17.5 Tons / 17.5 Tons                                                                     |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A- Min. 4" per IBC



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pier to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Reinforcing steel development length to be checked by registered design professional. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MSC1040-175B Bond Bar Cap

## Allowable Capacity 27.5 Tons Compression & Tension

(3) #7 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical & 2.375-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MS175 Helical Piers

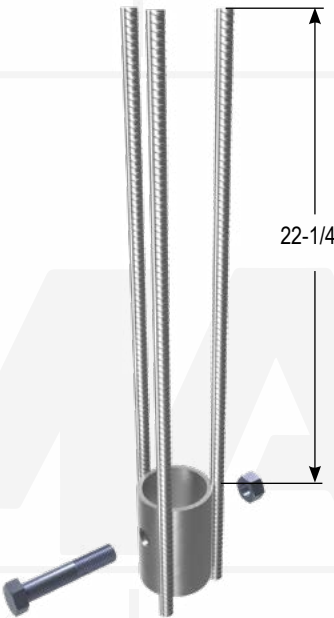
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bond Bar Cap consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and vertical reinforcing steel bars for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 2.375" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                      |
| End Effector                      | (3) #7 ASTM A706 GR-60 Bars Vertical                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MS175B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 55 Tons / 55 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 27.5 Tons / 27.5 Tons                                                                     |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A- Min. 4" per IBC



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pier to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Reinforcing steel development length to be checked by registered design professional. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1040-3B Bond Bar Cap

## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 16 Tons Tension

(2) #7 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bond Bar Cap consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and vertical reinforcing steel bars for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | (2) #7 ASTM A706 GR. 60 Bars Vertical                                                     |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 32 Tons / 32 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A- Min. 4" per IBC



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Reinforcing steel development length to be checked by registered design professional. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1040-3BR2 Bond Bar Cap

## Allowable Capacity 19 Tons Compression / 19 Tons Tension

(4) #5 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bond Bar Cap consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and vertical reinforcing steel bars for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | (4) #5 ASTM A706 GR. 60 Bars Vertical                                                     |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 38 Tons / 38 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 19 Tons / 19 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A- Min. 4" per IBC



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-1/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Reinforcing steel development length to be checked by registered design professional. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1040-4B Bond Bar Cap

## Allowable Capacity 36 Tons Compression / 36 Tons Tension

(4) #7 Reinforcing Steel Bars Vertical & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bond Bar Cap consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and vertical reinforcing steel bars for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | (4) #7 ASTM A706 GR. 60 Bars Vertical                                                     |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 72 Tons / 72 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 36 Tons / 36 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A- Min. 4" per IBC



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-5/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/4" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Reinforcing steel development length to be checked by registered design professional. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1100-316 Slab Lift Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 14 Tons Compression

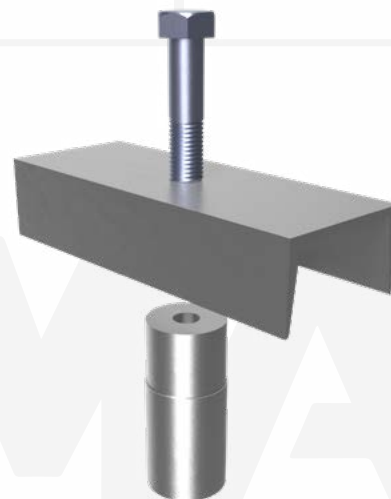
16" Channel & Lifting Bolt Assembly with 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B & MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Slab Lift Caps consist of a collar tube for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a channel and lifting bolt for insertion under existing slabs. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional, including maximum span of slab.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 3-1/2" x 3/8" – 16" Long Channel and a 1-1/8" Lifting Bolt                           |
| Pile Connection                   | Direct Bearing on Pile Shaft<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                            |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6)                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 28 Tons                                                                                   |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 14 Tons                                                                                   |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** Core a hole through the slab slightly larger than the largest helix. Excavate a void large enough to facilitate channel installation. Install a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity. Cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Place the pile cap over the shaft. Place the channel under the slab with lifting bolt in place. Tighten the lifting bolt to raise the slab elevation as needed. Fill the void under the slab and core hole with fast-setting, high-strength, non-shrink grout.



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC1100-336 Slab Lift Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 14 Tons Compression

36" Channel with Lifting Bolt Assembly & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B & MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Slab Lift Caps consist of a collar tube for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a channel and lifting bolt for insertion under existing slabs. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional, including maximum span of slab.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 3-1/2" x 3/8" – 36" Long Channel and a 1-1/8" Lifting Bolt                           |
| Pile Connection                   | Direct Bearing on Pile Shaft<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                            |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6)                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 28 Tons                                                                                   |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 14 Tons                                                                                   |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** Core a hole through the slab slightly larger than the largest helix. Excavate a void large enough to facilitate channel installation. Install a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity. Cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Place the pile cap over the shaft. Place the channel under the slab with lifting bolt in place. Tighten the lifting bolt to raise the slab elevation as needed. Fill the void under the slab and core hole with fast-setting, high-strength, non-shrink grout.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MSC1300-150M55B Bearing Plate Cap

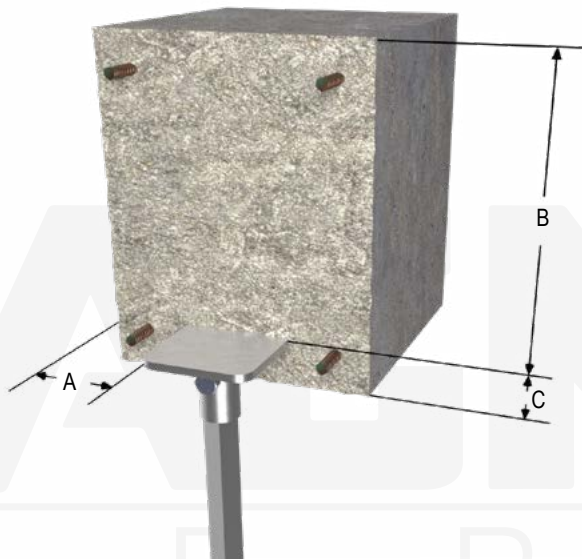
## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 14 Tons Tension

5" x 5" x 5/8" Bearing Plate & 2-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MS150 Helical Piers

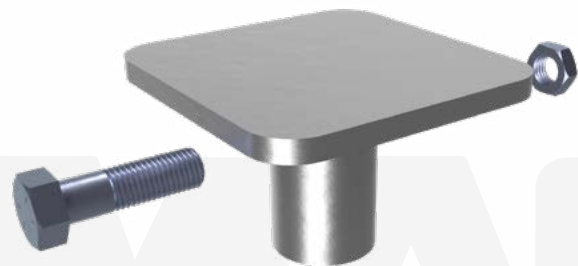
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 2" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                          |
| End Effector                      | 5" x 5" x 5/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MS150B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 32 Tons / 28 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 16 Tons / 14 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

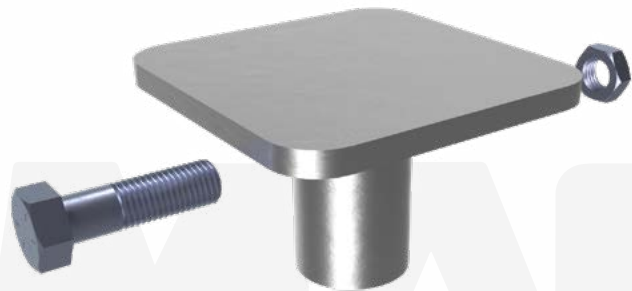
# MAGNUM® MSC1300-175O6565B Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 26 Tons Compression / 18 Tons Tension

6-1/2" x 6-1/2" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 2.375-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MS175 Helical Pier

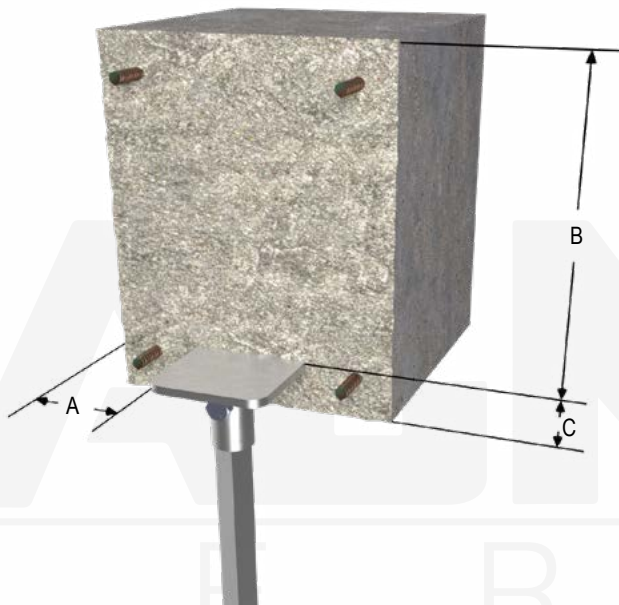
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 2.375" I.D. ASTM A513, F <sub>y</sub> = 65 ksi or Better                          |
| End Effector                      | 6-1/2" x 6-1/2" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MS175B                                                                                    |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 52 Tons / 36 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 26 Tons / 18 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-2K55B1 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 13 Tons Compression / 13 Tons Tension

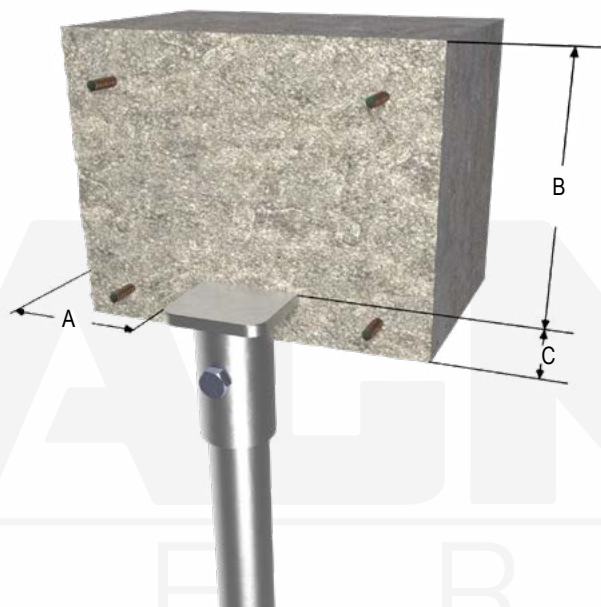
5" x 5" x 3/8" Bearing Plate & 3.0-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH222 & MH227 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

Concrete

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.0" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi or Better                                        |
| End Effector                      | 5" x 5" x 3/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH222, MH227(-6)                                                                          |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 25 Tons / 25 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 13 Tons / 13 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



- A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 13/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 3/4" bolt. Snug tighten nut(s). Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-2M66B2 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 21 Tons Compression / 21 Tons Tension

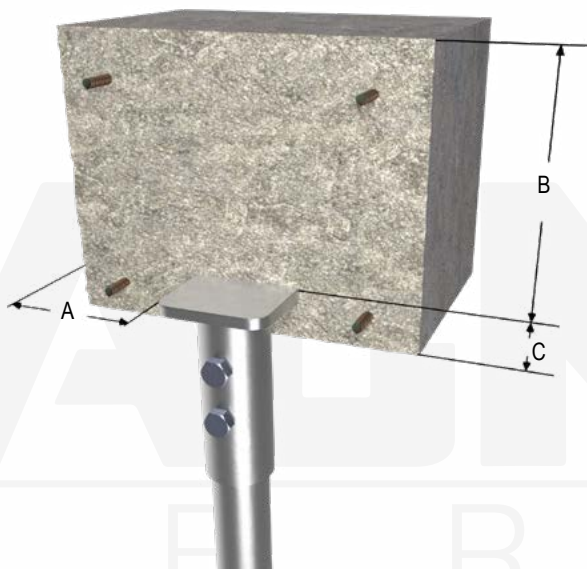
6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate & 3.0-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH222 & MH227 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional..

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.0" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi or Better                                        |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH222, MH227(-6)                                                                          |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 42 Tons / 42 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 21 Tons / 21 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 13/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 3/4" bolt. Snug tighten nut(s). Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-3K55B Bearing Plate Cap

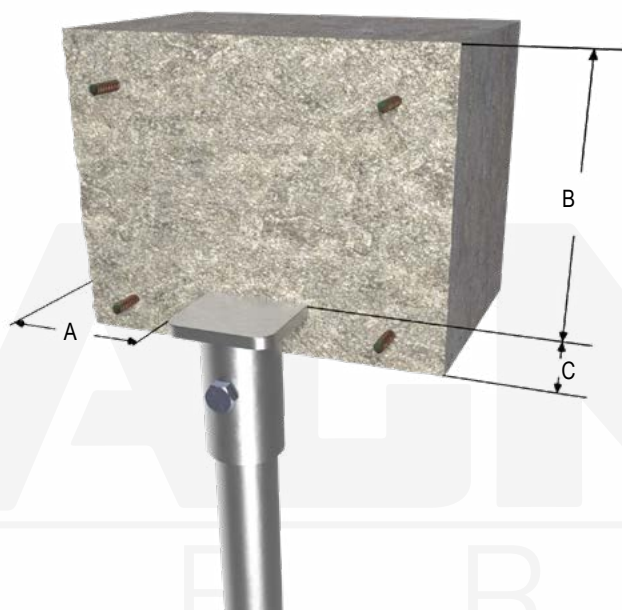
## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 16 Tons Tension

5" x 5" x 3/8" Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

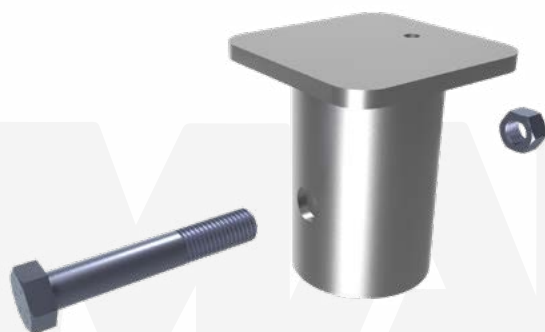
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 5" x 5" x 3/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 32 Tons / 32 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

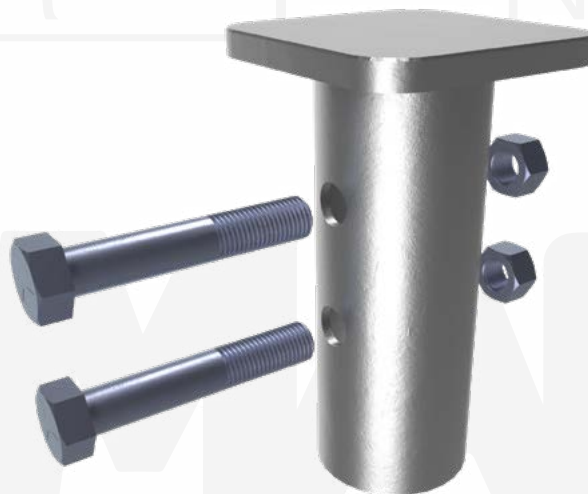
# MAGNUM® MHC1300-3M6565BR2 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 25 Tons Tension

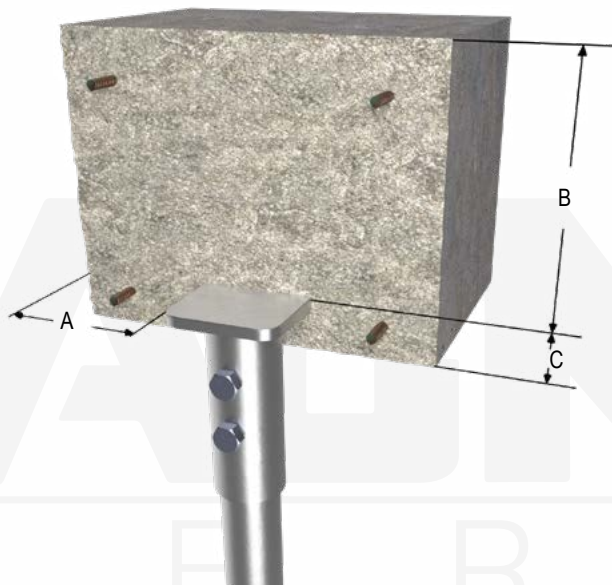
6-1/2" x 6-1/2" x 5/8" Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6-1/2" x 6-1/2" x 5/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 50 Tons / 50 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 25 Tons / 25 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-1/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut(s). Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-3M66BR1 Bearing Plate Cap

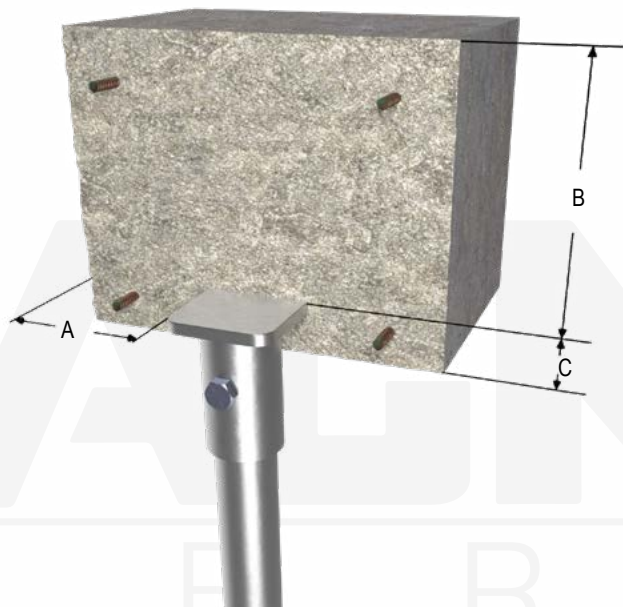
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 18 Tons Tension

6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 50 Tons / 36 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 25 Tons / 18 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



- A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)
- B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.
- C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-35L66B1 Bearing Plate Cap

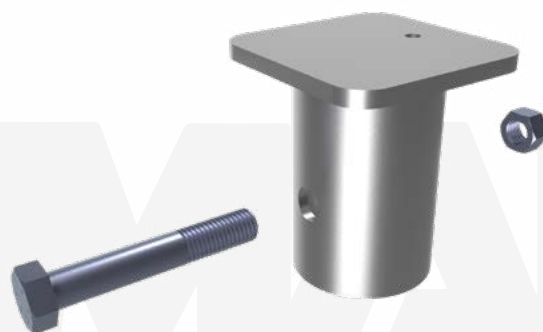
## Allowable Capacity 14 Tons Compression / 11 Tons Tension

### 6" x 6" x 1/2" Bearing Plate & 3.63-Inch I.D. Collar

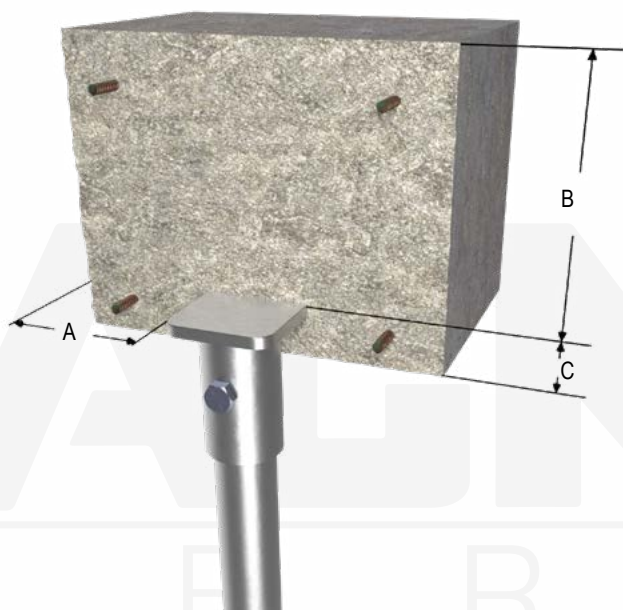
### Fits MH3521 & MH3530 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 6" x 1/2" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH3521, MH3530                                                                            |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 28 Tons / 22 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 14 Tons / 11 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-35M66B1 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 30 Tons Compression / 18 Tons Tension

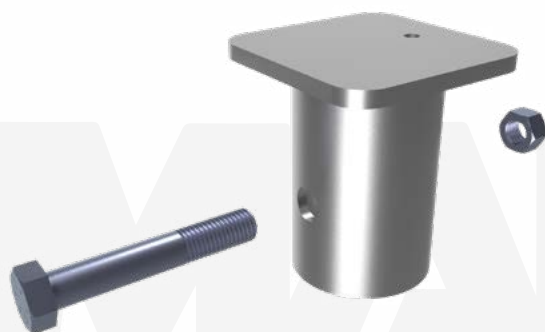
6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate & 3.63-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH3521 & MH3530 Helical Piles

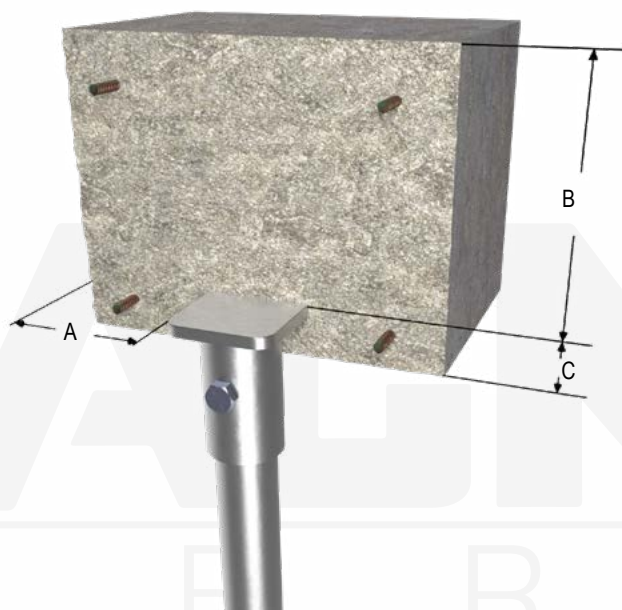
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.375" x 3.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                      |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH3521, MH3530                                                                            |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 60 Tons / 36 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 30 Tons / 18 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-4N88B1 Bearing Plate Cap

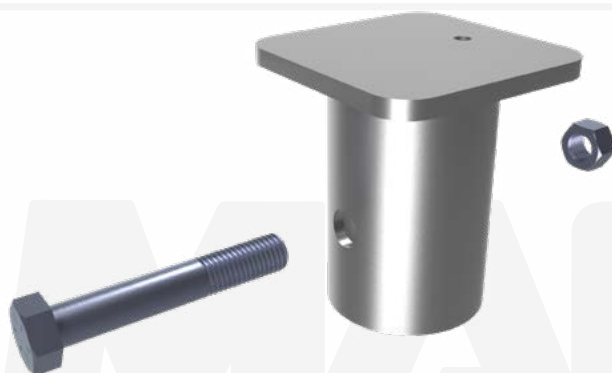
## Allowable Capacity 38.5 Tons Compression / 23 Tons Tension

### 8" x 8" x 3/4" Bearing Plate & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar

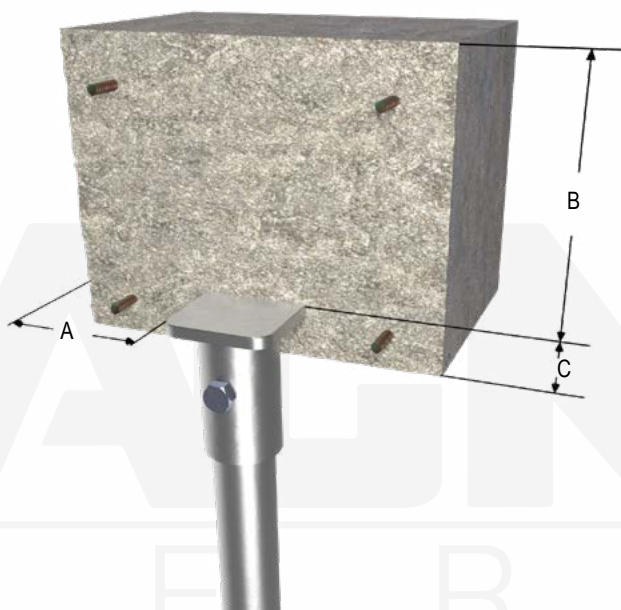
### Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 8" x 8" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 77 Tons / 46 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 38.5 Tons / 23 Tons                                                                       |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-5/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/4" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-4N88B2 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 46 Tons Compression / 46 Tons Tension

8" x 8" x 3/4" Bearing Plate & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

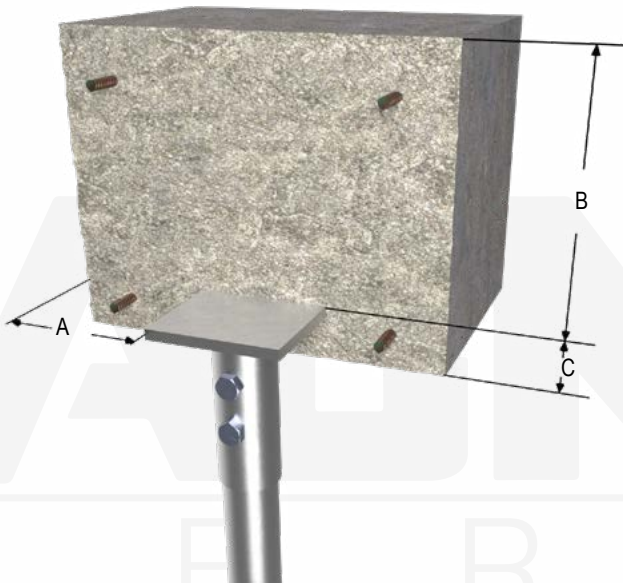
| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 8" x 8" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 92 Tons / 92 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 46 Tons / 46 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



Concrete

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-5/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/4" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



- A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)
- B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.
- C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

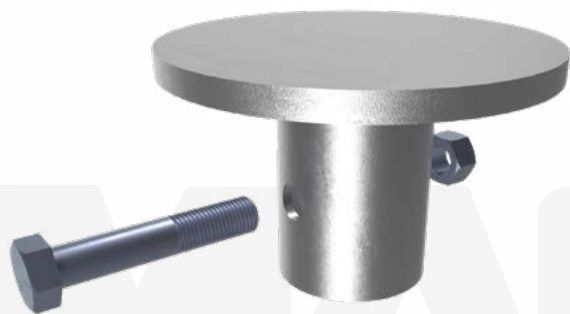
# MAGNUM® MHC1300-5N18B1 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 23 Tons Compression / 23 Tons Tension

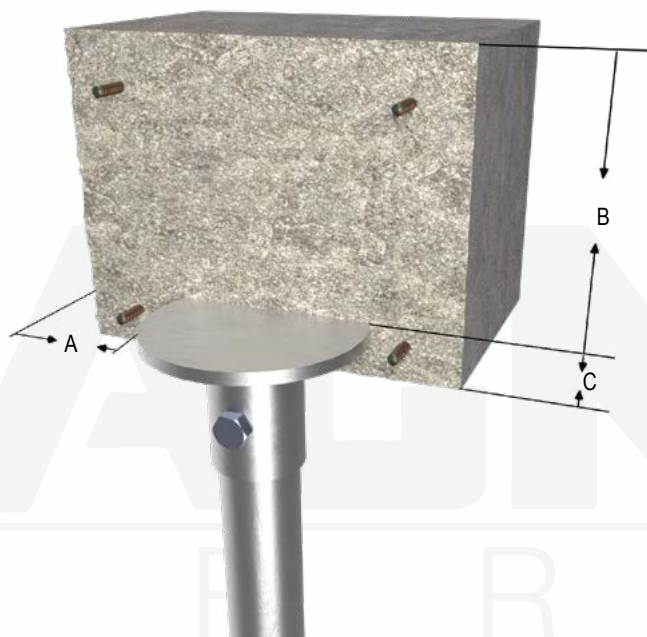
18" Ø x 3/4" Bearing Plate & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 18" Ø x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate                                                          |
| Pile Connection                   | ((1) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                            |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 46 Tons / 46 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 23 Tons / 23 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-5O99B1 Bearing Plate Cap

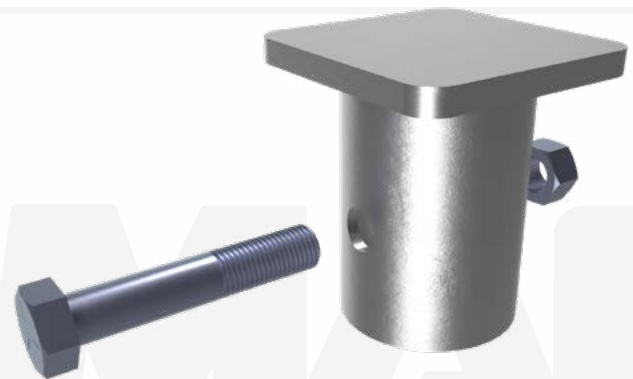
## Allowable Capacity 68 Tons Compression / 39 Tons Tension

9" x 9" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

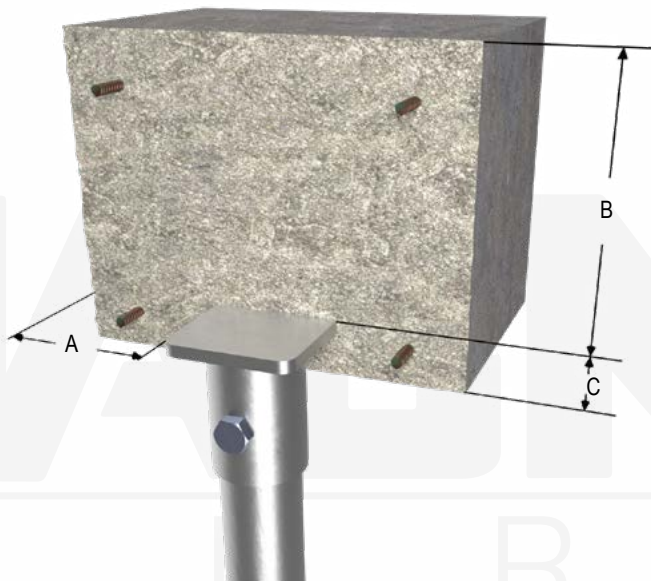
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 9" x 9" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 136 Tons / 78 Tons                                                                        |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 68 Tons / 39 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-5O99B3 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 70 Tons Compression / 70 Tons Tension

### 9" x 9" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar

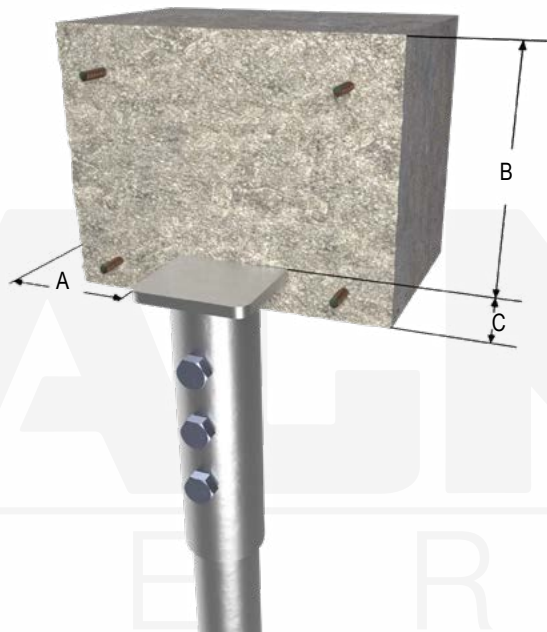
### Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 9" x 9" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (3) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 140 Tons / 140 Tons                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 70 Tons / 70 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-5R1111B1 Bearing Plate Cap

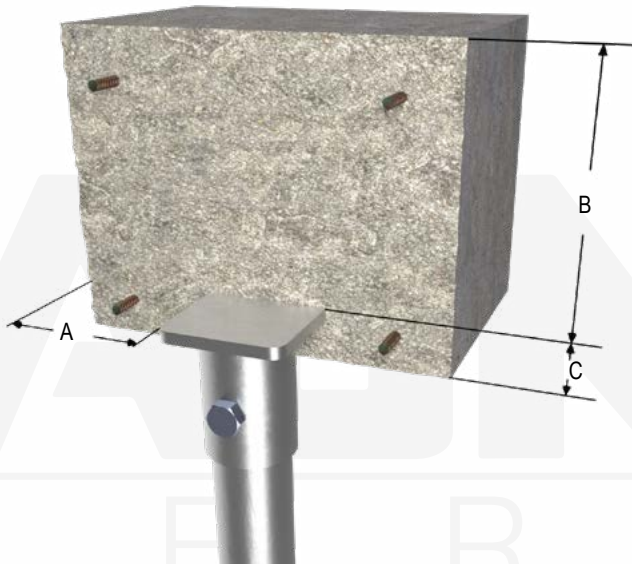
## Allowable Capacity 116 Tons Compression / 29 Tons Tension

11" x 11" x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

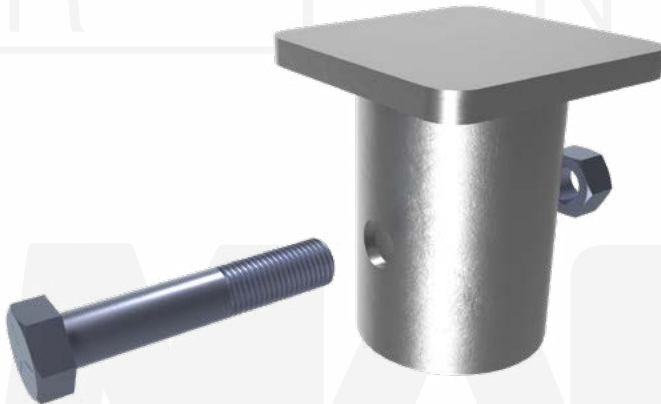
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 11" x 11" x 1-1/4" Steel Bearing Plate                                                    |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 232 Tons / 58 Tons                                                                        |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 116 Tons / 29 Tons                                                                        |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-5R1111B3 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 116 Tons Compression / 80 Tons Tension

11" x 11" x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar

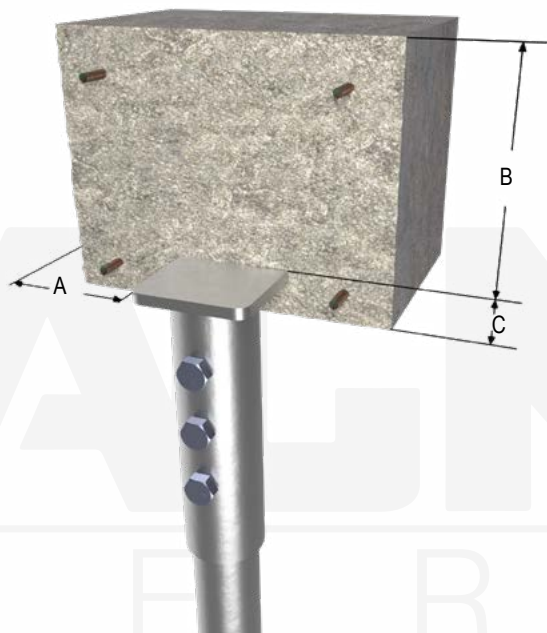
Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 11" x 11" x 1-1/4" Steel Bearing Plate                                                    |
| Pile Connection                   | (3) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 232 Tons / 160 Tons                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 116 Tons / 80 Tons                                                                        |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-7O1111B1 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 82 Tons Compression / 39 Tons Tension

11" x 11" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 7.25-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH736-6, MH740-6 & MH745-6 Helical Screw Piles

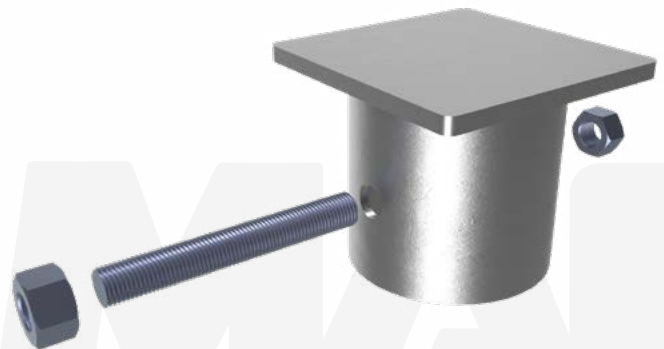
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.375" x 7.25" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                      |
| End Effector                      | 11" x 11" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH736-6, MH740-6, MH745-6                                                                 |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 164 Tons / 78 Tons                                                                        |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 82 Tons / 39 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



- A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)
- B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.
- C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-8N1212B2 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 80 Tons Compression / 30 Tons Tension

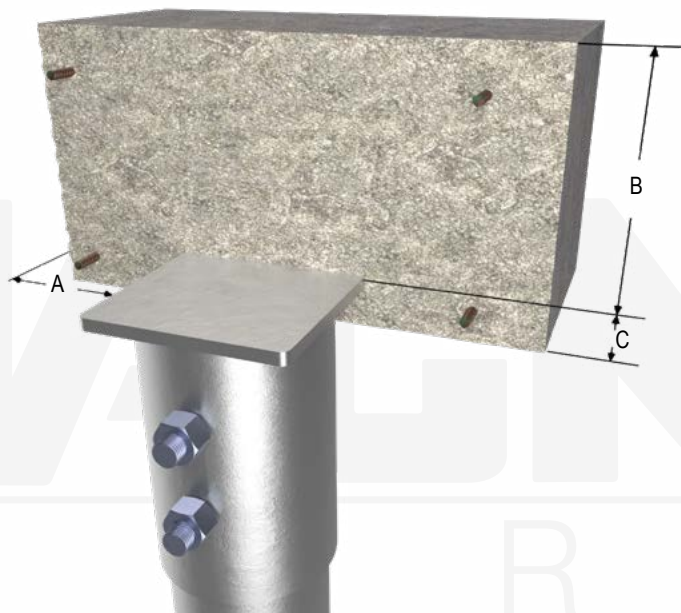
12" x 12" x 3/4" Bearing Plate & 8.835-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH832 & MH850 Helical Screw Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.395" x 8.835" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                     |
| End Effector                      | 12" x 12" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH832-6, MH850-6                                                                          |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 160 Tons / 60 Tons                                                                        |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 80 Tons / 30 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-9O1313B1 Bearing Plate Cap

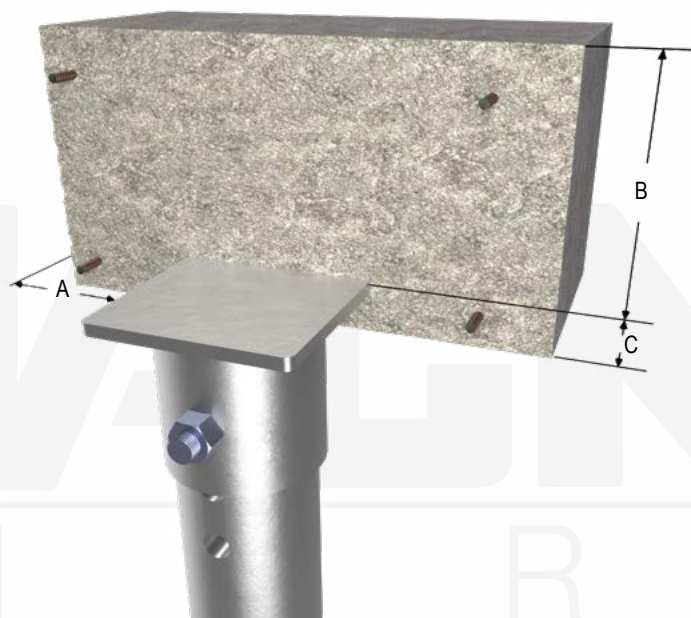
## Allowable Capacity 140 Tons Compression / 45 Tons Tension

13" x 13" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 9.85-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH939 Helical Screw Piles

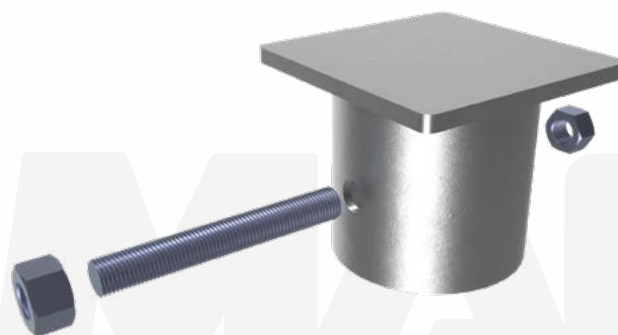
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.45" x 9.85" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 13" x 13" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH939-6                                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 280 Tons / 90 Tons                                                                        |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 140 Tons / 45 Tons                                                                        |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-9O1313B3 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 140 Tons Compression / 107 Tons Tension

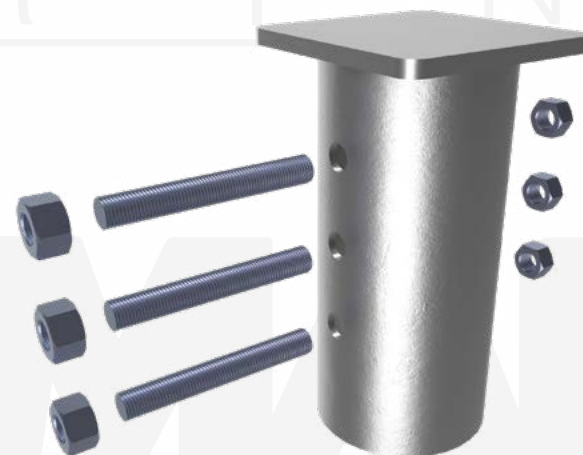
### 13" x 13" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 9.85-Inch I.D. Collar

### Fits MH939 Helical Screw Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.45" x 9.85" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 13" x 13" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH939-6                                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 280 Tons / 214 Tons                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 140 Tons / 107 Tons                                                                       |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



- A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)
- B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.
- C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-12N25B2 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 27 Tons Compression / 27 Tons Tension

### 25" Ø X 3/4" Bearing Plate & 13.0-Inch I.D. Collar

### Fits MH1250 Helical Screw Piles

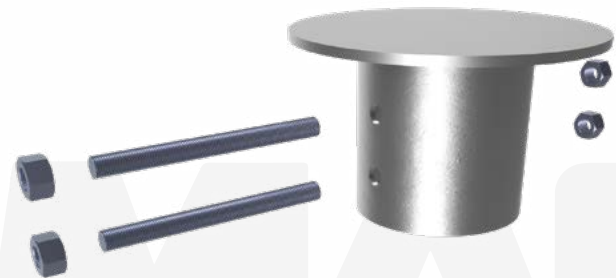
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.5" x 13" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                          |
| End Effector                      | 25" Ø X 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate                                                          |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH1250-6                                                                                  |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 54 Tons / 54 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 27 Tons / 27 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



- A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)
- B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.
- C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-13O1616B1 Bearing Plate Cap

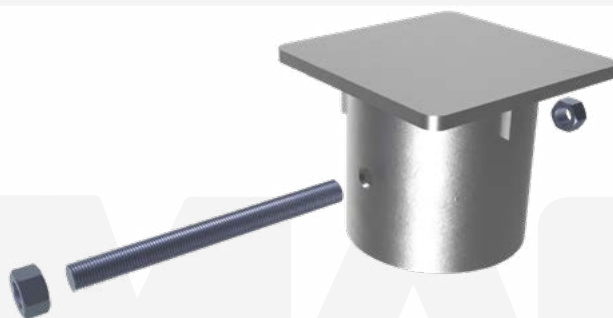
## Allowable Capacity 100 Tons Compression / 35 Tons Tension

### 16" x 16" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 12.5-Inch O.D. Collar

### Fits MH1338 Helical Screw Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.375"x 12.5"O.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                        |
| End Effector                      | 16" x 16" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH1338-6                                                                                  |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 200 Tons / 70 Tons                                                                        |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 100 Tons / 35 Tons                                                                        |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1300-13O1616B3 Bearing Plate Cap

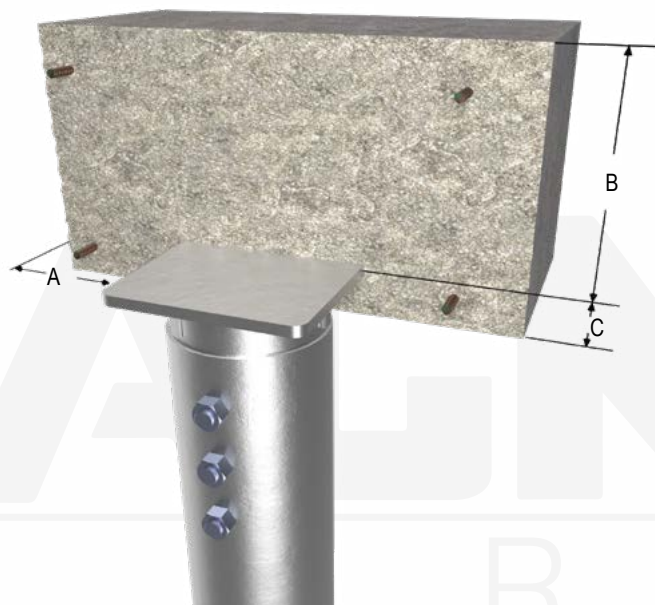
## Allowable Capacity 100 Tons Compression / 100 Tons Tension

16" x 16" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 12.5-Inch O.D. Collar  
Fits MH1338 Helical Screw Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.375"x 12.5"O.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                        |
| End Effector                      | 16" x 16" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH1338-6                                                                                  |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 200 Tons / 200 Tons                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 100 Tons / 100 Tons                                                                       |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



- A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-16P1818B2 Bearing Plate Cap

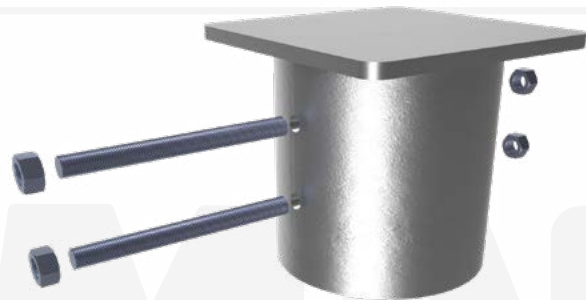
## Allowable Capacity 93 Tons Compression / 93 Tons Tension

### 18" x 18" x 1" Bearing Plate & 16.25-Inch I.D. Collar

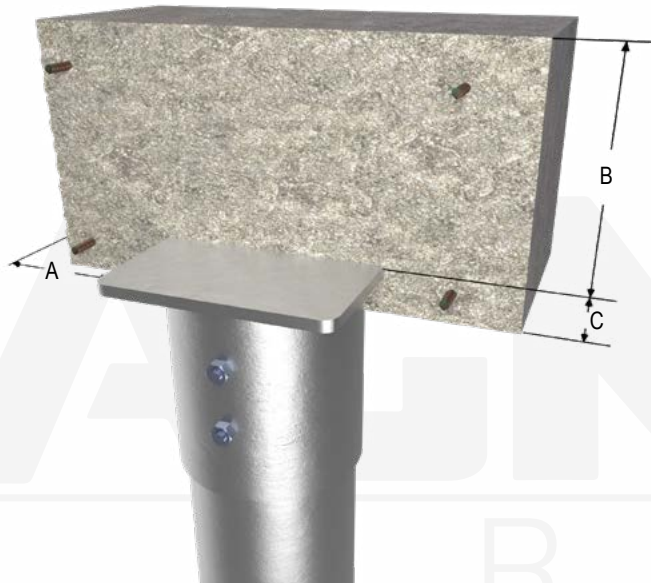
### Fits MH1650 Helical Screw Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.5" x 16.25" I.D. A5TM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 18" x 18" x 1" Steel Bearing Plate                                                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH1650-6                                                                                  |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 186 Tons / 186 Tons                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 93 Tons / 93 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1300-18O2424B3 Bearing Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 119 Tons Compression / 119 Tons Tension

### 24" x 24" x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 19.0-Inch I.D Collar

### Fits MH1843 Helical Screw Piles

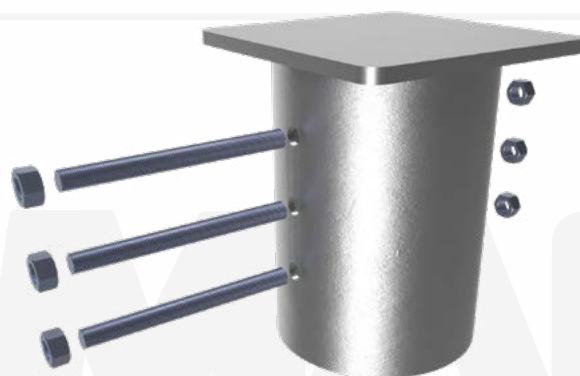
**Description:** MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical screw piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which the bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.5" x 19" I.D. A5TM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                          |
| End Effector                      | 24" x 24" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH1843-6                                                                                  |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 238 Tons / 238 Tons                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 119 Tons / 119 Tons                                                                       |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



- A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)
- B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.
- C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" diameter holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nut. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC2300-2K55T1 Clamp Cap

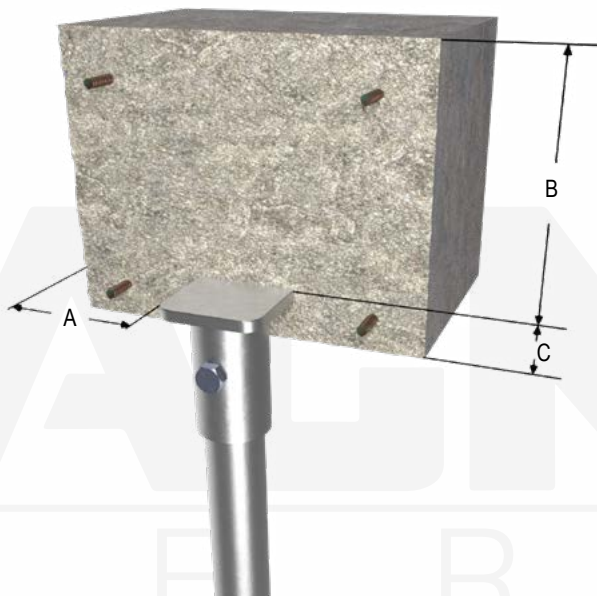
## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 0.5 Tons Tension

5" x 5" x 3/8" Bearing Plate & 3.0-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH222, MH227 Helical Piles

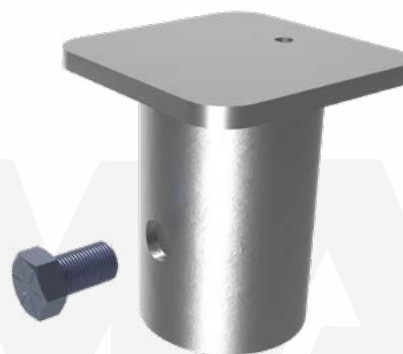
**Description:** MAGNUM® Clamp Caps consist of a collar tube with threaded bolt hole for clamp connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.0" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi or Better                                                               |
| End Effector                      | 5" x 5" x 3/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                                               |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 3/4"-16 SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>Installation Torque 50 ft-lb min, 60 ft-lb max |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP)                        |
| Compatibility                     | MH222, MH227(-6)                                                                                                 |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                                                  |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 32 Tons / 1 Ton                                                                                                  |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 16 Tons / 0.5 Tons                                                                                               |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 3/4" fine thread bolt. Tighten to specified torque. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

\* Plate must directly bear on shaft for compression capacity shown.  
\*\* Bolt must be new, clean, dry and free from any dust, rust or paint & threaded hole must be clean, dry and free of any surface dust, rust, paint or galvanizing for tension capacity shown. Manufacture applied lubricating wax on bolts is acceptable.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC2300-3M66T1 Clamp Cap

## Allowable Capacity 23 Tons Compression / 0.5 Tons Tension

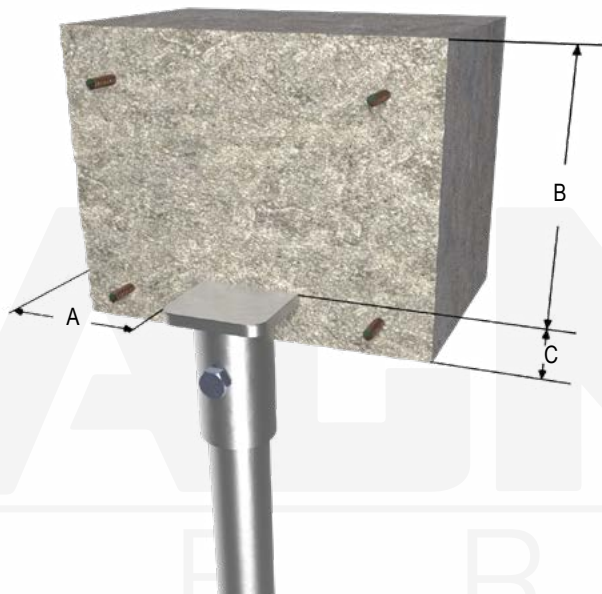
6" x 6" x 5/8" Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B & MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

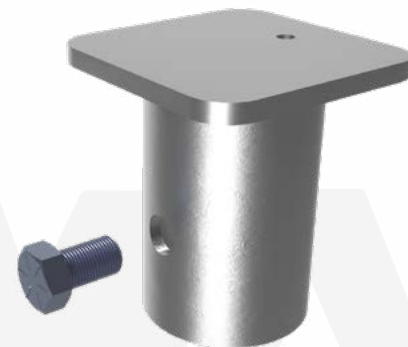
**Description:** MAGNUM® Clamp Caps consist of a collar tube with threaded bolt hole for clamp connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                                              |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 6" x 5/8" Steel Bearing Plate                                                                               |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 3/4"-16 SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>Installation Torque 50 ft-lb min, 60 ft-lb max |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP)                        |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6)                                                                             |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                                                  |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 46 Tons / 1 Ton                                                                                                  |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 23 Tons / 0.5 Tons                                                                                               |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 3/4" fine thread bolt. Tighten to specified torque. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

\* Plate must directly bear on shaft for compression capacity shown.  
\*\* Bolt must be new, clean, dry and free from any dust, rust or paint & threaded hole must be clean, dry and free of any surface dust, rust, paint or galvanizing for tension capacity shown. Manufacture applied lubricating wax on bolts is acceptable.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

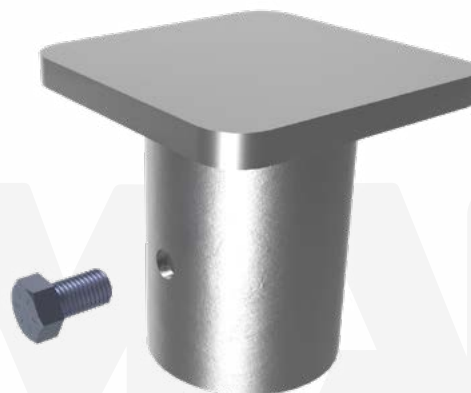
# MAGNUM® MHC2300-4N88T1 Clamp Cap

## Allowable Capacity 55 Tons Compression / 1 Ton Tension

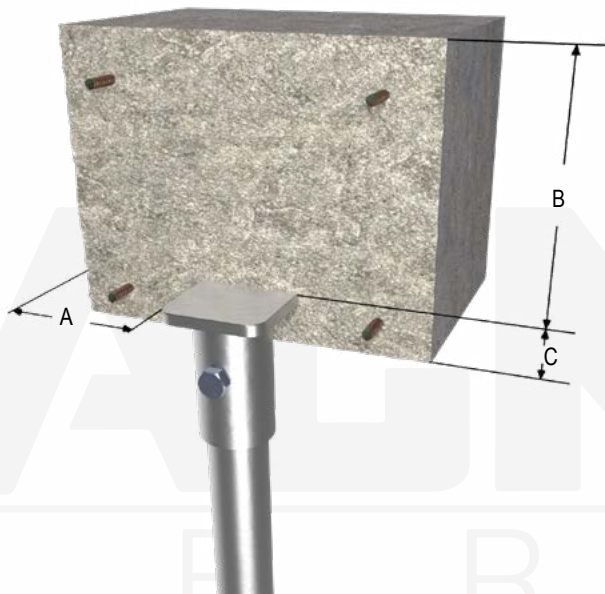
8" x 8" x 3/4" Bearing Plate & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Clamp Caps consist of a collar tube with threaded bolt hole for clamp connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and steel bearing plate for embedment in cast-in-place reinforced concrete. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which bearing plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                                              |
| End Effector                      | 8" x 8" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate                                                                               |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8"-9 SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>Installation Torque 75 ft-lb min, 100 ft-lb max |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP)                        |
| Compatibility                     | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                                             |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                                                  |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 110 Tons / 2 Tons                                                                                                |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 55 Tons / 1 Ton                                                                                                  |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression. See pages 186-187.  
C - As Required for Tension (Min. 3" per IBC). See pages 186-187.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 3/4" fine thread bolt. Tighten to specified torque. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

\* Plate must directly bear on shaft for compression capacity shown.  
\*\* Bolt must be new, clean, dry and free from any dust, rust or paint & threaded hole must be clean, dry and free of any surface dust, rust, paint or galvanizing for tension capacity shown. Manufacture applied lubricating wax on bolts is acceptable.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1654-3M66S040BR1 Rebar Plate Cap

**ASD: 59 Kips Comp. / 44 Kips Tens.\* / 3.7 Kip-ft Moment\***

6" Sq. x 5/8" Bearing Plate w/ (4) #5 Headed Rebar Studs & 3-1/8" I.D. Collar

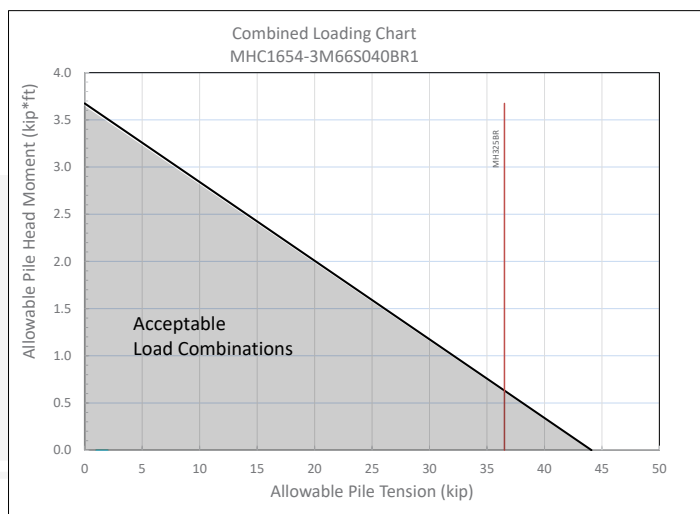
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications             |                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 3-1/8" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi min.                                                     |
| End Effector               | 6" Sq. x 5/8" Steel Bearing Plate w/ (4) #5 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                   |
| Pile Connection            | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8 Bolt Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941 when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                          |
| Compatibility              | MH325BR(-6)                                                                                 |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                             |
| Allowable Compression      | 59 Kips                                                                                     |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 44 Kips                                                                                     |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 3.7 Kip-Ft                                                                                  |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

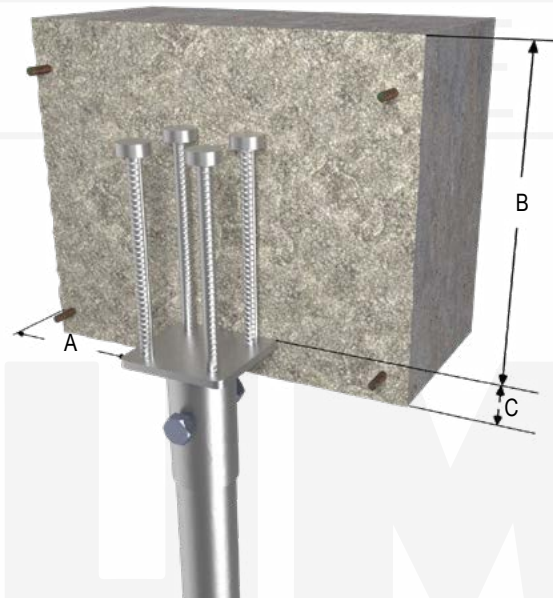
**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" thru hole using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble during concrete placement. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



Rebar Caps



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression  
C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC1658-4P10S080B2 Rebar Plate Cap

**ASD: 108 Kips Comp. / 88 Kips Tens.\* / 14.7 Kip-ft Moment\***

10" Diameter x 1" Bearing Plate w/ (8) #5 Headed Rebar Studs & 4-5/8" I.D. Collar

Fits MH429(-6) & MH434(-6) Helical Piles

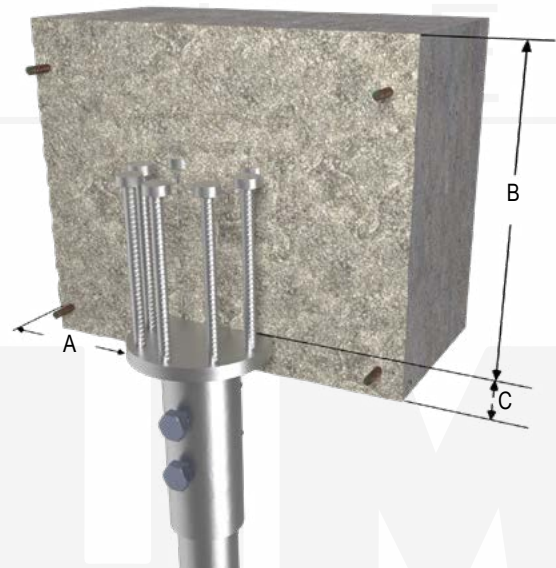
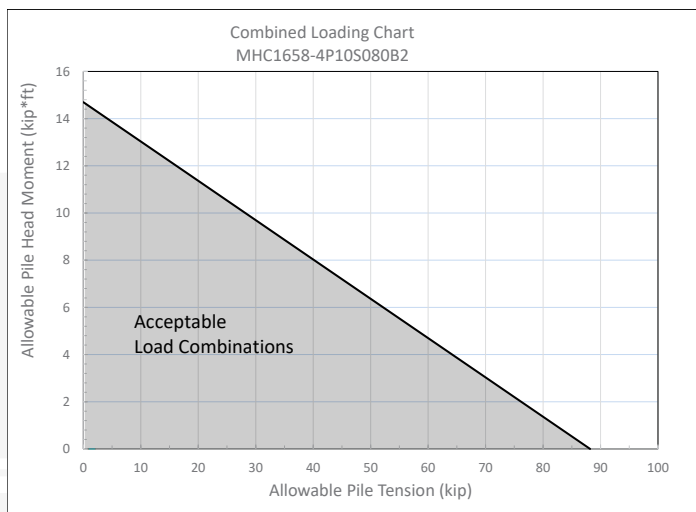
**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications             |                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 4-5/8" I.D. ASTM A252,<br>Fy = 80 ksi min.                                                            |
| End Effector               | 10" Diameter x 1" Steel Bearing Plate<br>w/ (8) #5 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                      |
| Pile Connection            | (2) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5 Bolt<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                                    |
| Compatibility              | MH429(-6) & MH434(-6)                                                                                 |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression      | 108 Kips                                                                                              |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 88 Kips                                                                                               |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 14.7 Kip-Ft                                                                                           |



\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-5/16" thru holes using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/4" bolts. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1666-5P12S105B1 Rebar Plate Cap

**ASD: 151 Kips Comp. / 79 Kips Tens.\* / 20.8 Kip-ft Moment\***

12" Dia. x 1" Bearing Plate w/ (6) #6 Headed Rebar Studs & 5-3/4" I.D. Collar

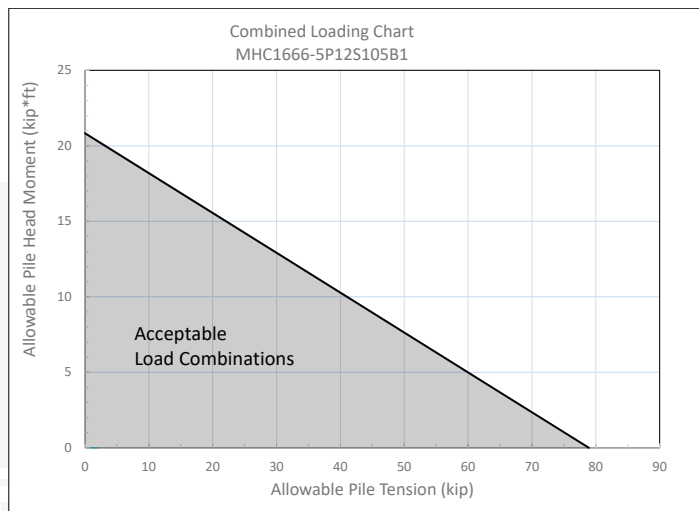
Fits MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6 & MH547-6 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications             |                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 5-3/4" I.D. ASTM A252,<br>Fy = 50 ksi min.                                                            |
| End Effector               | 12" Diameter x 1" Steel Bearing Plate<br>w/ (6) #6 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                      |
| Pile Connection            | (1) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5 Bolt<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                                    |
| Compatibility              | MH530-6, MH536-6,<br>MH542-6 & MH547-6                                                                |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression      | 151 Kips                                                                                              |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 79 Kips                                                                                               |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 20.8 Kip-Ft                                                                                           |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

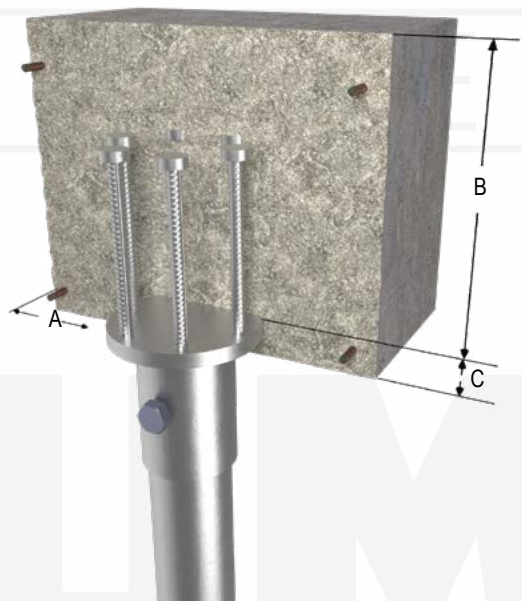
**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" thru hole using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble during concrete placement. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



Rebar Caps



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)

B - As required for Compression

C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1688-7R15S130B3 Rebar Plate Cap

## ASD: 224 Kips Comp. / 226 Kips Tens.\* / 61 Kip-ft Moment\*

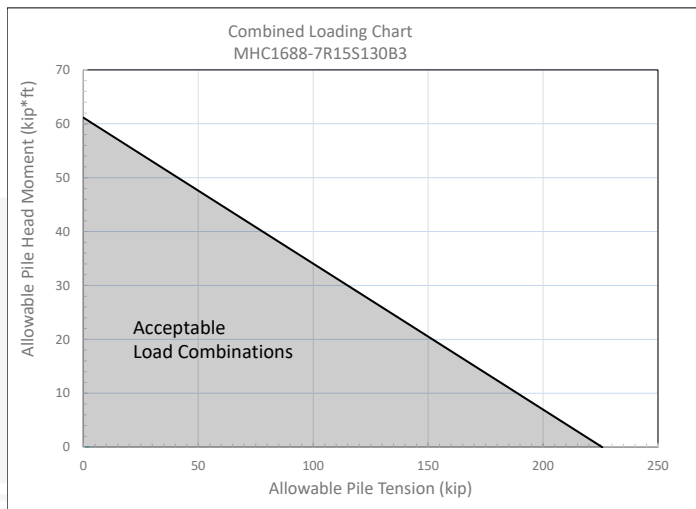
### 15" Dia. x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate w/ (8) #8 Headed Rebar Studs & 7-1/4" I.D. Collar Fits MH736-6 & MH745-6 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical screw piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

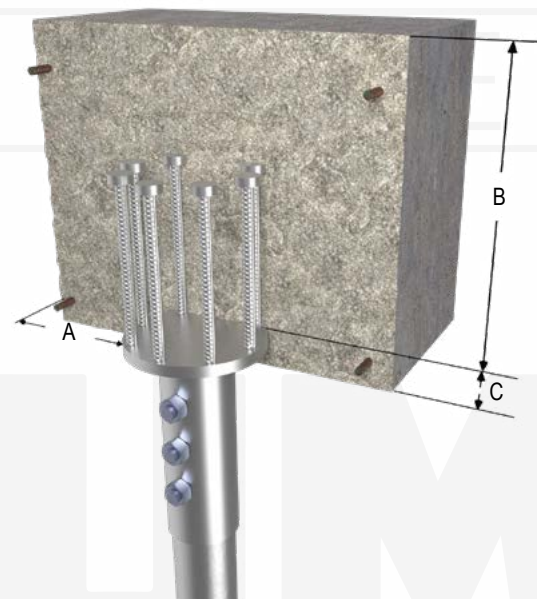
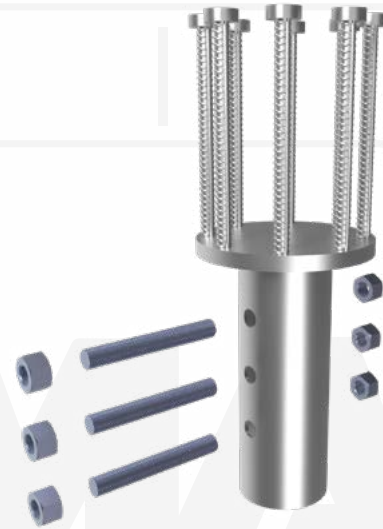
| Specifications             |                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 7-1/4" I.D. ASTM A252,<br>Fy = 65 ksi min.                                                                |
| End Effector               | 15" Diameter x 1-1/4" Steel Bearing Plate<br>w/ (8) #8 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                      |
| Pile Connection            | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7 Threaded Rod<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                                        |
| Compatibility              | MH736-6 & MH745-6                                                                                         |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                           |
| Allowable Compression      | 224 Kips                                                                                                  |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 226 Kips                                                                                                  |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 61 Kip-Ft                                                                                                 |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" thru holes using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression  
C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1678-9P16S132B3 Rebar Plate Cap

**ASD: 220.5 Kips Comp. / 172.8 Kips Tens.\* / 47.7 Kip-ft Moment\***

16" Dia. x 1" Bearing Plate w/ (8) #7 Headed Rebar Studs & 9-7/8" I.D. Collar

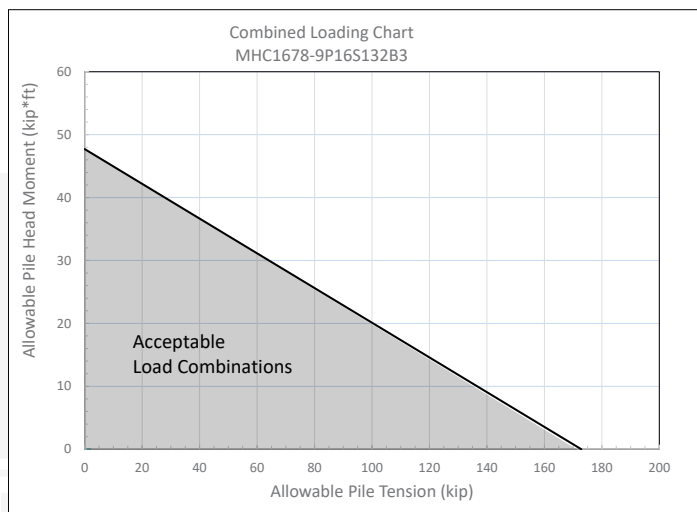
Fits MH939-6 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical screw piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

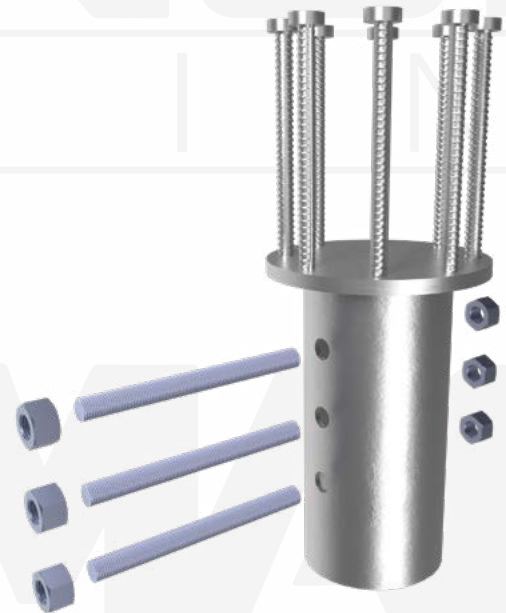
| Specifications             |                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 9-7/8" I.D. ASTM A252,<br>Fy = 55 ksi min.                                                                |
| End Effector               | 16" Diameter x 1" Steel Bearing Plate<br>w/ (8) #7 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                          |
| Pile Connection            | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7 Threaded Rod<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                                        |
| Compatibility              | MH939-6                                                                                                   |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                           |
| Allowable Compression      | 220.5 Kips                                                                                                |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 172.8 Kips                                                                                                |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 47.7 Kip-Ft                                                                                               |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

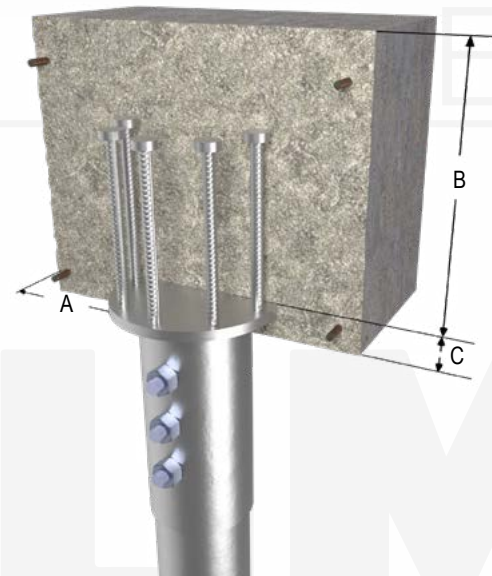
**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" thru holes using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



Rebar Caps



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)

B - As required for Compression

C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC16912-10X24S215B3 Rebar Plate Cap

## ASD: 524.1 Kips Comp. / 430.8 Kips Tens.\* / 193 Kip-ft Moment\*

### 24" Dia. x 2" Bearing Plate w/ (12) #9 Headed Rebar Studs & 11" I.D. Collar

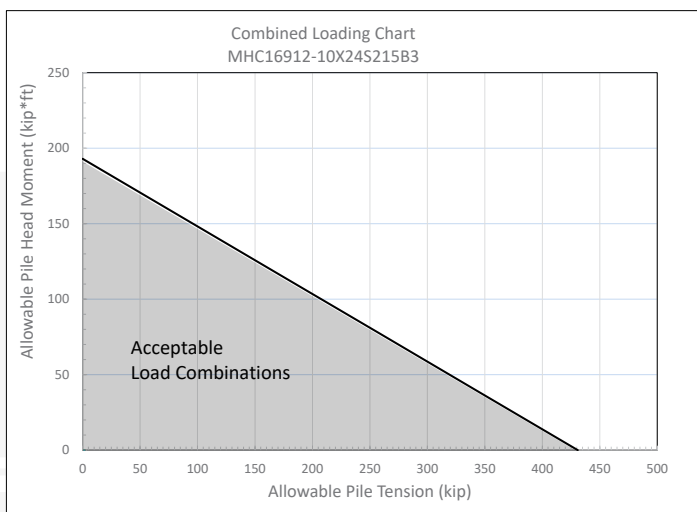
### Fits MH1050-6 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical screw piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

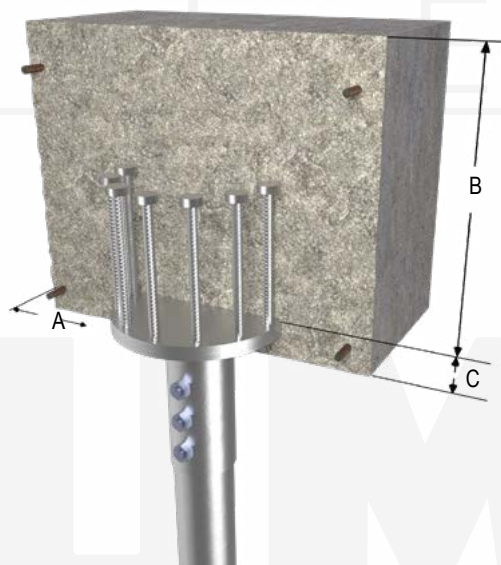
| Specifications             |                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 11" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 80 ksi min.                                                            |
| End Effector               | 24" Diameter x 2" Steel Bearing Plate w/ (12) #9 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                  |
| Pile Connection            | (3) 2" ASTM A193 B7 Threaded Rod Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941 when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                              |
| Compatibility              | MH1050-6                                                                                        |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                 |
| Allowable Compression      | 524.1 Kips                                                                                      |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 430.8 Kips                                                                                      |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 193 Kip-Ft                                                                                      |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 2-116" thru holes using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 2" bolts. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression  
C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1688-12R20S180B3 Rebar Plate Cap

**ASD: 380.7 Kips Comp. / 225.7 Kips Tens.\* / 84.7 Kip-ft Moment\***

20" Dia. x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate w/ (8) #8 Headed Rebar Studs & 13" I.D. Collar

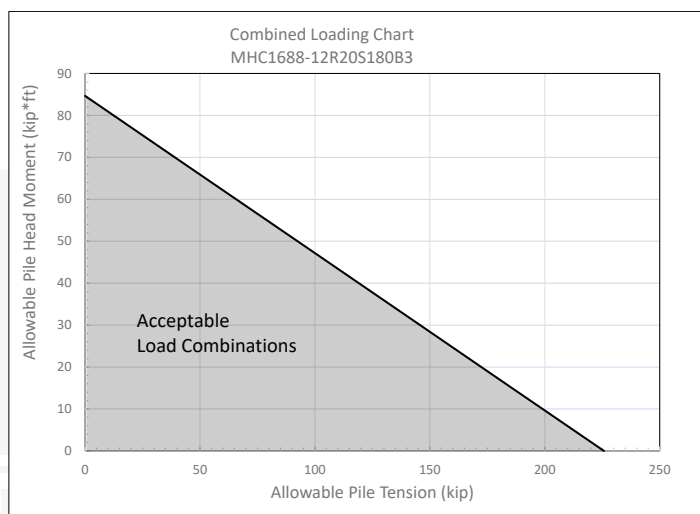
Fits MH1250-6 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical screw piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications             |                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 13" I.D. ASTM A252,<br>Fy = 50 ksi min.                                                                   |
| End Effector               | 20" Diameter x 1-1/4" Steel Bearing Plate<br>w/ (8) #8 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                      |
| Pile Connection            | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7 Threaded Rod<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                                        |
| Compatibility              | MH1250-6                                                                                                  |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                           |
| Allowable Compression      | 380.7 Kips                                                                                                |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 225.7 Kips                                                                                                |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 84.7 Kip-Ft                                                                                               |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

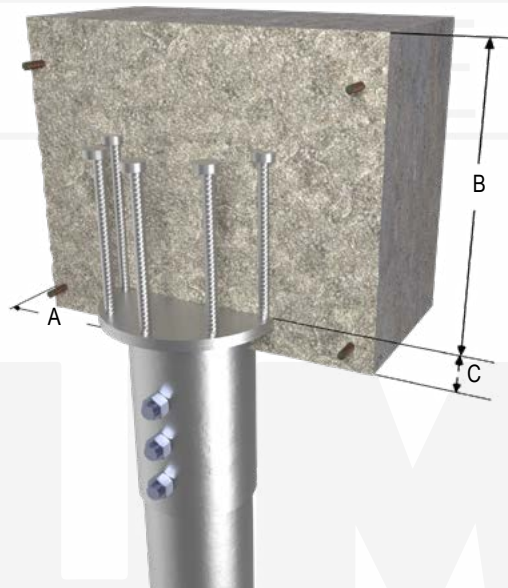
**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" thru holes using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



Rebar Caps



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)

B - As required for Compression

C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1688-13T24S210B3 Rebar Plate Cap

**ASD: 224.6 Kips Comp. / 225.7 Kips Tens.\* / 98.8 Kip-ft Moment\***

24" Dia. x 1-1/2" Bearing Plate w/ (8) #8 Headed Rebar Studs & 12-1/2" O.D. Collar

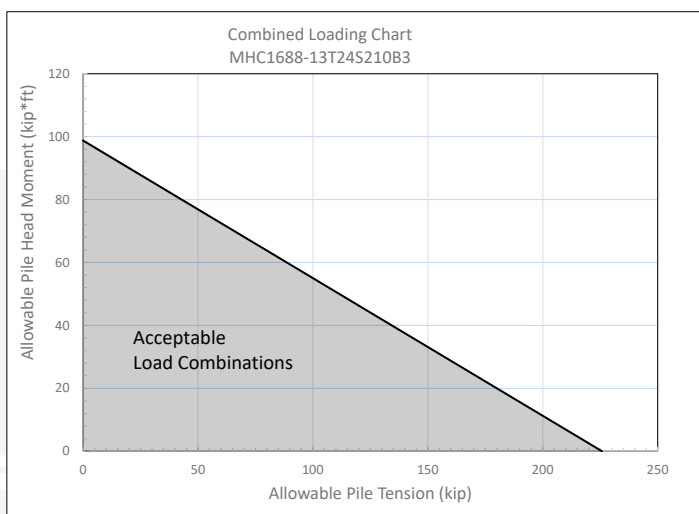
Fits MH1338-6 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical screw piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

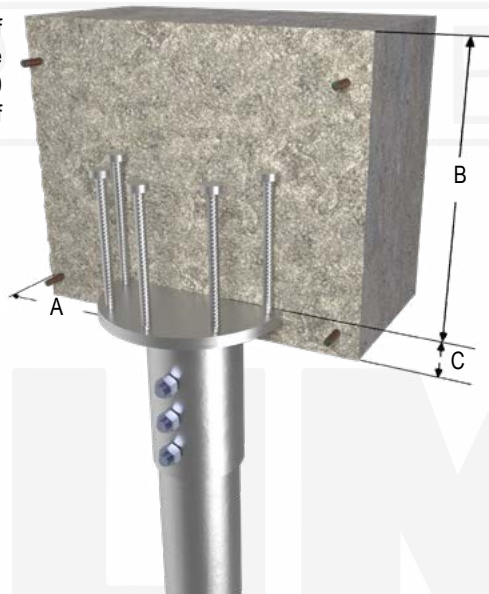
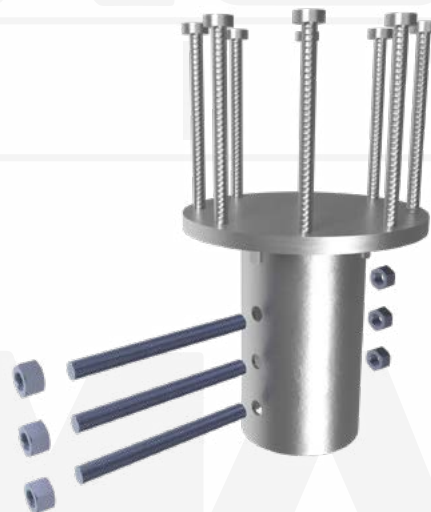
| Specifications             |                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 12-1/2" O.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi min.                                                            |
| End Effector               | 24" Diameter x 1-1/2" Steel Bearing Plate w/ (8) #8 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                   |
| Pile Connection            | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7 Threaded Rod Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941 when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                                  |
| Compatibility              | MH1338-6                                                                                            |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                     |
| Allowable Compression      | 224.6 Kips                                                                                          |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 225.7 Kips                                                                                          |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 98.8 Kip-Ft                                                                                         |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" thru holes using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression  
C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1698-16T24S215B3 Rebar Plate Cap

## ASD: 407 Kips Comp. / 281.8 Kips Tens.\* / 128.7 Kip-ft Moment\*

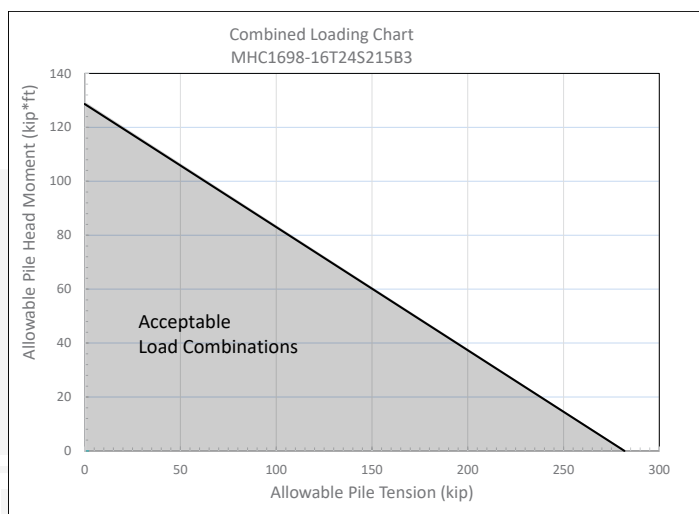
24" Dia. x 1-1/2" Bearing Plate w/ (8) #9 Headed Rebar Studs & 16-1/8" I.D. Collar  
Fits MH1650-6 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical screw piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications             |                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 17" O.D. ASTM A252,<br>Fy = 80 ksi min.                                                                   |
| End Effector               | 24" Diameter x 1-1/2" Steel Bearing Plate<br>w/ (8) #9 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                      |
| Pile Connection            | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7 Threaded Rod<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                                        |
| Compatibility              | MH1650-6                                                                                                  |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                           |
| Allowable Compression      | 407 Kips                                                                                                  |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 281.8 Kips                                                                                                |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 128.7 Kip-Ft                                                                                              |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

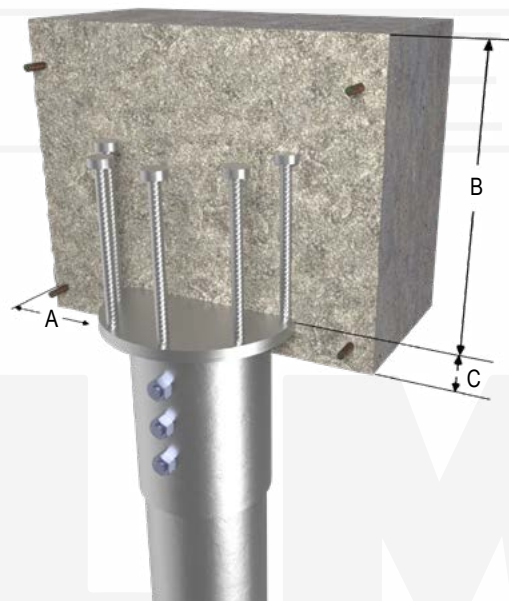
**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f'_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" thru holes using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



Rebar Caps



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression  
C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC16912-18R25S226B3 Rebar Plate Cap

**ASD: 568.7 Kips Comp. / 281.8 Kips Tens.\* / 203.1 Kip-ft Moment\***

25" Dia. x 1-1/4" Bearing Plate w/ (12) #9 Headed Rebar Studs & 19" I.D. Collar

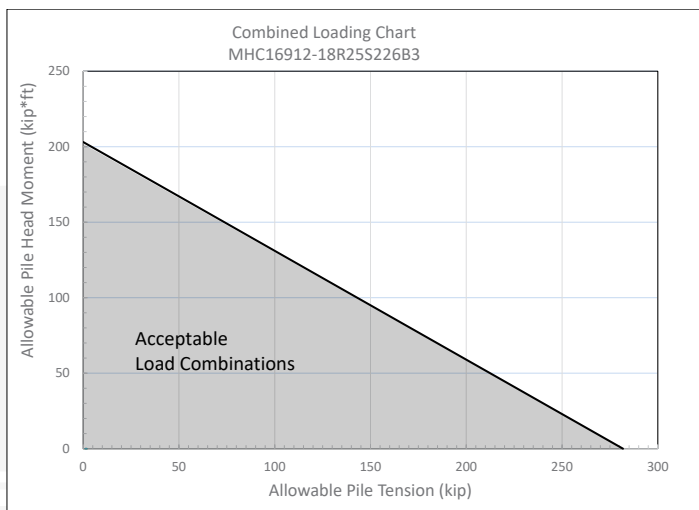
Fits MH1843-6 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Rebar Plate Caps provide superior embedment in concrete pile caps. Utilizing rigid bolted couplings to connect to helical screw piles and headed rebar studs to transfer tension and moment from the concrete pile cap into the pile. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 and ACI 318 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure to which rebar plate cap is embedded in varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

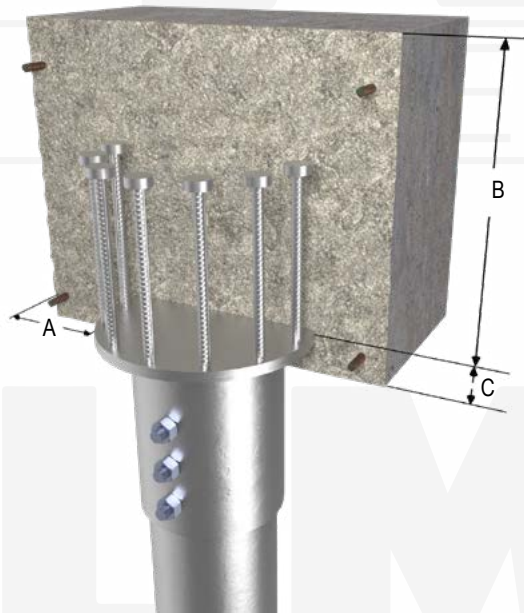
| Specifications             |                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                | 20" O.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 50 ksi min.                                                                |
| End Effector               | 25" Diameter x 1-1/4" Steel Bearing Plate w/ (12) #9 Headed Rebar Studs, ASTM A706                  |
| Pile Connection            | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7 Threaded Rod Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941 when used with Galvanized Piles |
| Coating                    | Bare Steel (NG), Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)                                                  |
| Compatibility              | MH1843-6                                                                                            |
| Capacity                   |                                                                                                     |
| Allowable Compression      | 568.7 Kips                                                                                          |
| *Maximum Allowable Tension | 281.8 Kips                                                                                          |
| *Maximum Allowable Moment  | 203.1 Kip-Ft                                                                                        |

\*Tension & Moment capacity are interactive. Utilize the Combined Loading Chart below.

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Rebar studs conform to ACI 318 dimensions and are designed to have full tension development in normal weight concrete with 28-day  $f_c \geq 3,000$  psi. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the concrete the cap is embedded in.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" thru holes using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Snug tighten nut. Place reinforcing steel, cast concrete and consolidate around the pile cap per project requirements.



A - As Required for Shear (Min. 4" per IBC)  
B - As required for Compression  
C - Min. 3" per IBC

**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1082-3BR1 Adjustable Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 17 Tons Compression / 17 Tons Tension

12"Ø x 1/2" Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Adjustable Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a circular bearing plate secured to a large diameter threaded bar that allows up to 3-1/2" of vertical adjustment. The unique design of this cap allows it to be used in applications where lateral loads and/or bending will be applied to the top of the pile, which can only be resisted by the strength of an equally rigid thread bar. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                |                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                         |
| End Effector                  | 12"Ø x 1/2" Steel Bearing Plate with 3.0" Ø Thread Bar                                      |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                      |
| Coating                       | Spray Galvanized per ASTM A780 (SG), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH325BR(-6)                                                                                 |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                             |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 35 Tons / 35 Tons                                                                           |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 17 Tons / 17 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



Direct Connect

**Intsallation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity cut off the pile at the proper elevation; note pile must be set at +0"/-3.5" from planned elevation. If pile shaft is set higher than this elevation range due to reaching maximum torque or refusal, stop installation and cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Adjust to final elevation by turning plate as required. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble. Place steel beam/post on cap and weld or secure as required for the project.



156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1082-4B2 Adjustable Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 20 Tons Compression / 20 Tons Tension

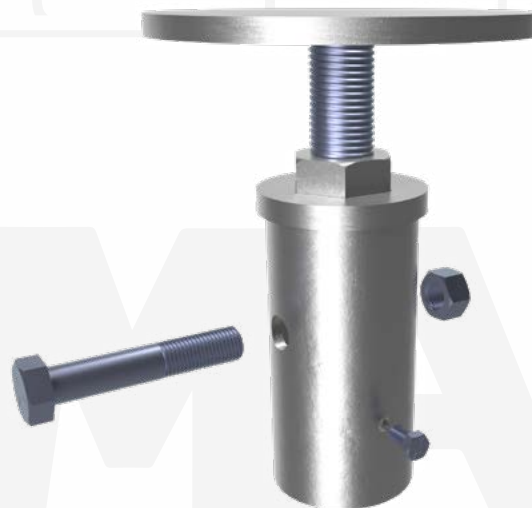
14"Ø x 5/8" Bearing Plate & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Adjustable Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a circular bearing plate secured to a large diameter threaded bar that allows up to 3-1/2" of vertical adjustment. The unique design of this cap allows it to be used in applications where lateral loads and/or bending will be applied to the top of the pile, which can only be resisted by the strength of an equally rigid thread bar. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                |                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                         |
| End Effector                  | 14"Ø x 5/8" Steel Bearing Plate with 3.0"Ø Thread Bar                                       |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                       | Spray Galvanized per ASTM A780 (SG), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                        |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                             |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 40 Tons / 40 Tons                                                                           |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 20 Tons / 20 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity cut off the pile at the proper elevation; note pile must be set at +0"/-3.5" from planned elevation. If pile shaft is set higher than this elevation range due to reaching maximum torque or refusal, stop installation and cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-5/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/4" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Adjust to final elevation by turning plate as required. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble. Place steel beam/post on cap and weld or secure as required for the project.



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1082-5O16B1 Adjustable Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 27.5 Tons Compression / 21 Tons Tension

16"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Adjustable Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a circular bearing plate secured to a large diameter threaded bar that allows up to 3-1/2" of vertical adjustment. The unique design of this cap allows it to be used in applications where lateral loads and/or bending will be applied to the top of the pile, which can only be resisted by the strength of an equally rigid thread bar. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional..

| Specifications                    |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                         |
| End Effector                      | 16"Ø x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate with 3.0"Ø Thread Bar                                       |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                           | Spray Galvanized per ASTM A780 (SG), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                          |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                             |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 55 Tons / 42 Tons                                                                           |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 27.5 Tons / 21 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



Direct Connect

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity cut off the pile at the proper elevation; note pile must be set at +0"/-3.5" from planned elevation. If pile shaft is set higher than this elevation range due to reaching maximum torque or refusal, stop installation and cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Adjust to final elevation by turning plate as required. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble. Place steel beam/post on cap and weld or secure as required for the project.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1304-3N12BR2 Circular Plate Cap

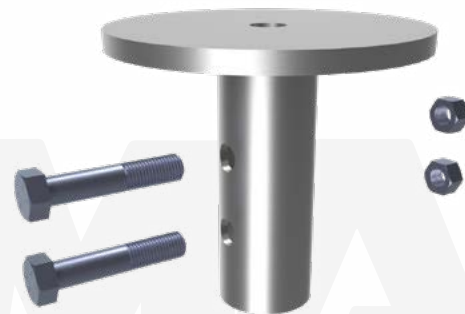
## Allowable Capacity 19 Tons Compression / 23 Tons Tension

12"Ø x 3/4" Bearing Plate with (1)#10 Nut & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Circular Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a circular bearing plate with an integrated nut. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for hot-dip galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Bare steel is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 12"Ø x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate with (1) #10 Nut                                          |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 38 Tons / 46 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 19 Tons / 23 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-1/16" holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Affix the structure to the pile cap by installing a threaded rod through the connection point into the integrated nut in the cap. Connection to structures vary by project, tightness and fit-up requirements are the responsibility of the registered design professional.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1304-4O12B2 Circular Plate Cap

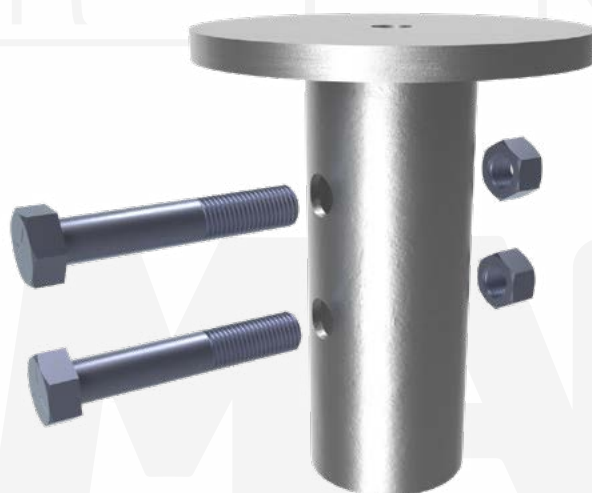
## Allowable Capacity 46 Tons Compression / 28 Tons Tension

12"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate with (1) #10 Nut & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Circular Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a circular bearing plate with an integrated nut. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for hot-dip galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Bare steel is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 12"Ø x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate with (1) #10 Nut                                          |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                              |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 91 Tons / 56 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 46 Tons / 28 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



Direct Connect

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-5/16" holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/4" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Affix the structure to the pile cap by installing a threaded rod through the connection point into the integrated nut in the cap. Connection to structures vary by project, tightness and fit-up requirements are the responsibility of the registered design professional.

U.S. Patent 9,365,998

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1304-5O12B2 Circular Plate Cap

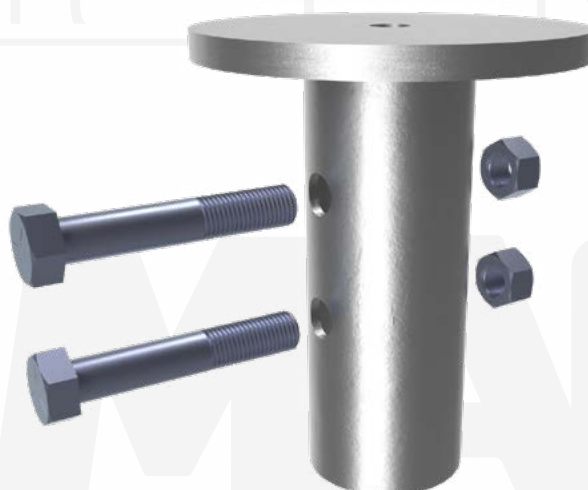
## Allowable Capacity 74 Tons Compression / 28 Tons Tension

12"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate with (1) #10 Nut & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Circular Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a circular bearing plate with an integrated nut. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for hot-dip galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Bare steel is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 12"Ø x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate with (1) #10 Nut                                          |
| Pile Connection                   | 2) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 148 Tons / 56 Tons                                                                        |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 74 Tons / 28 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-9/16" holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft. Affix the structure to the pile cap by installing a threaded rod through the connection point into the integrated nut in the cap. Connection to structures vary by project, tightness and fit-up requirements are the responsibility of the registered design professional.

U.S. Patent 9,365,998

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1350-5N6135B1 Gusseted Cap

## Allowable Capacity 98 Tons Compression / 33 Tons Tension

6" x 13-1/2" x 3/4" Bearing Plate & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Gusseted Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a stiffened steel bearing plate. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 13-1/2" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate with Support Gussets                              |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 195 Tons / 65 Tons                                                                        |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 98 Tons / 33 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



Direct Connect

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-9/16" hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft.



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1350-5N6135B3 Gusseted Cap

## Allowable Capacity 98 Tons Compression / 83 Tons Tension

6" x 13-1/2" x 3/4" Bearing Plate & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Gusseted Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a stiffened steel bearing plate. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 13-1/2" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate with Support Gussets                              |
| Pile Connection                   | (3) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 195 Tons / 165 Tons                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 98 Tons / 83 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1350-9P24B3 Gusseted Cap

## Allowable Capacity 112 Tons Compression / 112 Tons Tension

24" x 24" x 1" Bearing Plate & 9.85-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH939 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Gusseted Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and a stiffened steel bearing plate. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional..

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.45" x 9.85" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 12" x 12" x 1" Steel Bearing Plate with Support Gussets                                   |
| Pile Connection                   | (3) 1-1/2" ASTM A193 B7<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F194                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH939-6                                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 224 Tons / 224 Tons                                                                       |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 112 Tons / 112 Tons                                                                       |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (3) 1-9/16" holes through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (3) 1-1/2" bolts. Snug tighten nuts. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure direct bearing of plate on shaft.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1415-3O1010B Tilted Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 16 Tons Tension

10" x 10" x 7/8" Bearing Plate Tilted 15° & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tilted Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and tilted steel bearing plate. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | 10" x 10" x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate Tilted 15°                                           |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 32 Tons / 32 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut(s). Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure plate is level prior to drilling through shaft or plug welding cap connection.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1420-3N11BR1 Tilted Plate Cap

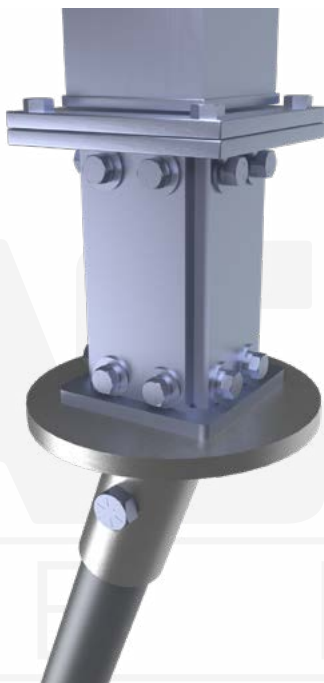
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 18 Tons Tension

11"Ø x 3/4" Bearing Plate Tilted 20° & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tilted Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and tilted steel bearing plate. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 11"Ø x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate Tilted 20°                                                |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                    |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 50 Tons / 36 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 25 Tons / 18 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



Direct Connect

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut(s). Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure plate is level prior to drilling through shaft or plug welding cap connection.

U.S. Patent 9,365,998

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1420-3N1212BR2 Tilted Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 25 Tons Tension

12" x 12" x 3/4" Bearing Plate Tilted 20° & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tilted Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and tilted steel bearing plate. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 12" x 12" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate Tilted 20°                                           |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 50 Tons / 50 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 25 Tons / 25 Tons                                                                         |



**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut(s). Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure plate is level prior to drilling through shaft or plug welding cap connection.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1420-5012B2 Tilted Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 46 Tons Compression / 33 Tons Tension

12"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate Tilted 30° & 5.75-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH530, MH536, MH542 & MH547 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tilted Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and tilted steel bearing plate. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.44" x 5.75" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 70 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 12"Ø x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate Tilted 30°                                                |
| Pile Connection                   | (2) 1-1/2" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH530-6, MH536-6, MH542-6, MH547-6                                                        |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 92 Tons / 66 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 46 Tons / 33 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-9/16" hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/2" bolt. Snug tighten nut(s). Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure plate is level prior to drilling through shaft or plug welding cap connection.



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1430-4O12B2 Circular Plate Cap

## Allowable Capacity 46 Tons Compression / 33 Tons Tension

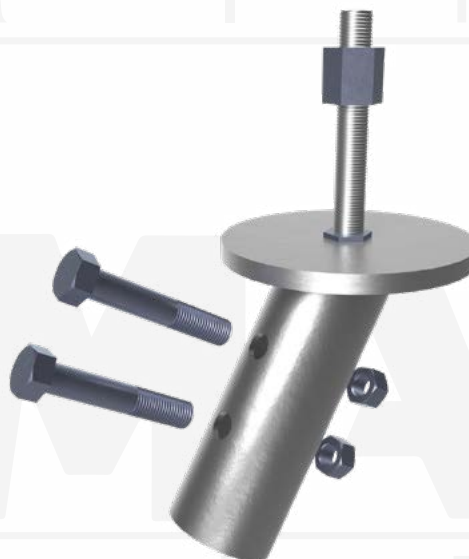
12"Ø x 7/8" Bearing Plate Tilted 30° & 4.63-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH429 & MH434 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Tilted Plate Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and tilted steel bearing plate. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.31" x 4.63" I.D. ASTM A252, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | 12"Ø x 7/8" Steel Bearing Plate Tilted 30°                                                |
| Pile Connection               | (2) 1-1/4" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH429(-6), MH434(-6)                                                                      |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 91 Tons / 66 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 46 Tons / 33 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (2) 1-5/16" hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (2) 1-1/4" bolt. Snug tighten nut(s). Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure plate is level prior to drilling through shaft or plug welding cap connection.



U.S. Patent 9,365,998

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1530-3N68B Panel Brace Cap

## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 12 Tons Tension

6" x 8" x 3/4" Plate Tilted 30° with 3/4" Stud & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Panel Brace Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and tilted steel plate with a 3/4" stud for attachment to common pre-cast concrete or tilt-up panel braces. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Application of the cap varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including brace attachment, brace spacing, and brace height on the wall, as applicable.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 6" x 8" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate Tilted 30° with 3/4" Threaded Attachment Stud          |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 32 Tons / 24 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 16 Tons / 12 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure plate is level prior to drilling through shaft or plug welding cap connection.



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1545-3N68B Panel Brace Cap

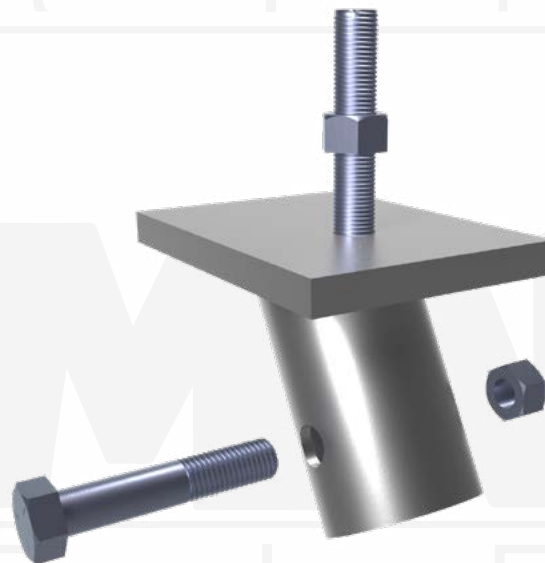
## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 16 Tons Tension

6" x 8" x 3/4" Plate Tilted 45° with 3/4" Stud & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

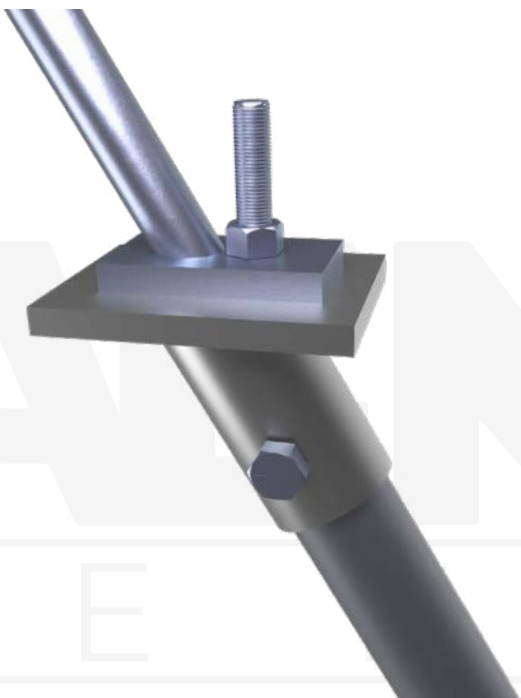
**Description:** MAGNUM® Panel Brace Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and tilted steel plate with a 3/4" stud for attachment to common pre-cast concrete or tilt-up panel braces. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Application of the cap varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including brace attachment, brace spacing, and brace height on the wall, as applicable.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | 6" x 8" x 3/4" Steel Bearing Plate Tilted 45° with 3/4" Threaded Attachment Stud          |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 32 Tons / 32 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Alternatively, drilling through pile may be omitted and plug welds may be used to secure cap to pile in place of bolt(s), see MAGNUM® Technical Bulletin TB004. Ensure plate is level prior to drilling through shaft or plug welding cap connection.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1087-3BR1 Pipe Support Cap

## Allowable Capacity 6 Tons Compression / 2.5 Tons Tension

7" x 25" x 1/2" Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Pipe Support Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and an adapter plate secured to a large diameter threaded bar that allows up to 3" of elevation adjustability and +/-2" of lateral adjustability. The unique design of this cap allows it to be used in pipe support applications where lateral loads will be applied to the top of the pile head, which generally cause bending that can only be resisted by the strength of the large threaded bar. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for spray galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Design and detailing of the piping system to which pipe support caps are attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                         |
| End Effector                      | 7" x 25" x 1/2" Adapter Plate and 0.31 in. x 3.13 in I.D. Sleeve w/ 3.0"Ø Thread Adjustment |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                   |
| Coating                           | Spray Galvanized per ASTM A780 (SG), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                                 |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                             |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 12 Tons / 5 Tons                                                                            |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 6 Tons / 2.5 Tons                                                                           |
| Allowable Moment                  | 4.5 kip-ft                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Allowable moment capacity is excess capacity after maximum eccentricity and lateral loads have been taken into account. Allowable Lateral capacity is the capacity of this cap, actual capacity may be limited by pipe hold down\* or total lateral deflection limits.



Pipe Support

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity cut off the pile at the proper elevation; note pile must be set at +0"/-3.5" from planned elevation. If pile shaft is set higher than this elevation range due to reaching maximum torque or refusal, stop installation and cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Adjust to final elevation by turning plate as required. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble. Place pipe on support and adjust plate as necessary to install the pipe hold down (provided by others).

\*Pipe Hold Down: Fits single SAE 'U' bolts for nominal pipe sizes: 4", 5", 6", 8", 10", 12", 14" & 16". Contact Magnum sales team for bolt hole pattern.



Pipe Hold Down Sold Separately

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1088-3BR1 Pipe Support Cap

## Allowable Capacity 6 Tons Compression / 2.5 Tons Tension

7" x 23" x 1/2" Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Pipe Support Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and an adapter plate secured to a large diameter threaded bar that allows up to 3" of elevation adjustability and +/-2" of lateral adjustability. The unique design of this cap allows it to be used in pipe support applications where lateral loads will be applied to the top of the pile head, which generally cause bending that can only be resisted by the strength of the large threaded bar. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for spray galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Design and detailing of the piping system to which pipe support caps are attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                         |
| End Effector                      | 7" x 23" x 1/2" Adapter Plate and 0.31 in. x 3.13 in I.D. Sleeve w/ 3.0"Ø Thread Adjustment |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                   |
| Coating                           | Spray Galvanized per ASTM A780 (SG), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                                 |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                             |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 12 Tons / 5 Tons                                                                            |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 6 Tons / 2.5 Tons                                                                           |
| Allowable Moment                  | 4.5 kip-ft                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Allowable moment capacity is excess capacity after maximum eccentricity and lateral loads have been taken into account. Allowable Lateral capacity is the capacity of this cap, actual capacity may be limited by pipe hold down\* or total lateral deflection limits.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity cut off the pile at the proper elevation; note pile must be set at +0"/-3.5" from planned elevation. If pile shaft is set higher than this elevation range due to reaching maximum torque or refusal, stop installation and cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Adjust to final elevation by turning plate as required. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble. Place pipe on support and adjust plate as necessary to install the pipe hold down (provided by others).

\*Pipe Hold Down: Fits single SAE 'U' bolts for nominal pipe sizes: 4", 5", 6" & 8". Contact Magnum sales team for bolt hole pattern.



Pipe Hold Down Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1091-3BR1 Pipe Support Cap

## Allowable Capacity 6 Tons Compression / 2.5 Tons Tension

### 8" x 25" x 5/8" Formed Channel Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

### Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Pipe Support Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and an adapter plate secured to a large diameter threaded bar that allows up to 3" of elevation adjustability and +/-2" of lateral adjustability. The unique design of this cap allows it to be used in pipe support applications where lateral loads will be applied to the top of the pile head, which generally cause bending that can only be resisted by the strength of the large threaded bar. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for spray galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Design and detailing of the piping system to which pipe support caps are attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                         |
| End Effector                      | 8" x 25" x 5/8" Adapter Plate and 0.31 in. x 3.13 in I.D. Sleeve w/ 3.0"Ø Thread Adjustment |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                   |
| Coating                           | Spray Galvanized per ASTM A780 (SG), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                                 |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                             |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 12 Tons / 5 Tons                                                                            |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 6 Tons / 2.5 Tons                                                                           |
| Allowable Moment                  | 4.5 kip-ft                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Allowable moment capacity is excess capacity after maximum eccentricity and lateral loads have been taken into account. Allowable Lateral capacity is the capacity of this cap, actual capacity may be limited by pipe hold down\* or total lateral deflection limits.



Pipe Support

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity cut off the pile at the proper elevation; note pile must be set at +0"/-3.5" from planned elevation. If pile shaft is set higher than this elevation range due to reaching maximum torque or refusal, stop installation and cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Adjust to final elevation by turning plate as required. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble. Place pipe on support and adjust plate as necessary to install the pipe hold down (provided by others).

\*Pipe Hold Down: Fits (2) SAE 'U' bolts for nominal pipe sizes: 4", 5", 6", 8", 10", 12", 14" & 16". Contact Magnum sales team for bolt hole pattern.



Pipe Hold Down Sold Separately

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437

[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1092-3BR1 Pipe Support Cap

## Allowable Capacity 6 Tons Compression / 2.5 Tons Tension

### 8" x 25" x 5/8" Formed Channel Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

### Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Pipe Support Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and an adapter plate secured to a large diameter threaded bar that allows up to 3" of elevation adjustability and +/-2" of lateral adjustability. The unique design of this cap allows it to be used in pipe support applications where lateral loads will be applied to the top of the pile head, which generally cause bending that can only be resisted by the strength of the large threaded bar. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for spray galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Design and detailing of the piping system to which pipe support caps are attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                         |
| End Effector                      | 8" x 25" x 5/8" Adapter Plate and 0.31 in. x 3.13 in I.D. Sleeve w/ 3.0"Ø Thread Adjustment |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                   |
| Coating                           | Spray Galvanized per ASTM A780 (SG), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                                 |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                             |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 12 Tons / 5 Tons                                                                            |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 6 Tons / 2.5 Tons                                                                           |
| Allowable Moment                  | 4.5 kip-ft                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Allowable moment capacity is excess capacity after maximum eccentricity and lateral loads have been taken into account. Allowable Lateral capacity is the capacity of this cap, actual capacity may be limited by pipe hold down\* or total lateral deflection limits.



Pipe Hold Down Sold Separately

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity cut off the pile at the proper elevation; note pile must be set at +0"/-3.5" from planned elevation. If pile shaft is set higher than this elevation range due to reaching maximum torque or refusal, stop installation and cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Adjust to final elevation by turning plate as required. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble. Place pipe on support and adjust plate as necessary to install the pipe hold down (provided by others).

\*Pipe Hold Down: Fits EZ-Line pipe support part #STD-01P & STD-G1 for nominal pipe sizes: 4", 5", 6", 8", 10", 12", 14" & 16". Note: MAGNUM® is not affiliated with EZ Line Pipe Support CO. LLC. Contact Magnum sales team for bolt hole patterns.

**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1093-3BR1 Pipe Support Cap

## Allowable Capacity 6 Tons Compression / 2.5 Tons Tension

### 8" x 25" x 5/8" Formed Channel Bearing Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

### Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Pipe Support Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and an adapter plate secured to a large diameter threaded bar that allows up to 3" of elevation adjustability and +/-2" of lateral adjustability. The unique design of this cap allows it to be used in pipe support applications where lateral loads will be applied to the top of the pile head, which generally cause bending that can only be resisted by the strength of the large threaded bar. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for spray galvanized steel in most soil conditions. Design and detailing of the piping system to which pipe support caps are attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                         |
| End Effector                      | 8" x 25" x 5/8" Adapter Plate and 0.31 in. x 3.13 in I.D. Sleeve w/ 3.0"Ø Thread Adjustment |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                   |
| Coating                           | Spray Galvanized per ASTM A780 (SG), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                                 |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                             |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 12 Tons / 5 Tons                                                                            |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 6 Tons / 2.5 Tons                                                                           |
| Allowable Moment                  | 4.5 kip-ft                                                                                  |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Allowable moment capacity is excess capacity after maximum eccentricity and lateral loads have been taken into account. Allowable Lateral capacity is the capacity of this cap, actual capacity may be limited by pipe hold down\* or total lateral deflection limits.



Pipe Support

**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity cut off the pile at the proper elevation; note pile must be set at +0"/-3.5" from planned elevation. If pile shaft is set higher than this elevation range due to reaching maximum torque or refusal, stop installation and cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template, place the cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Adjust to final elevation by turning plate as required. Tighten set screw to prevent wobble. Place pipe on support and adjust plate as necessary to install the pipe hold down (provided by others).

\*Pipe Hold Down: Fits EZ-Line pipe support part #SBA-01, CSB-01, GSB-01A&B, PRSB-01, PRSBC-01 &-02 & CSPB-01 for nominal pipe sizes: 3" thru 16". Note: MAGNUM® is not affiliated with EZ Line Pipe Support CO. LLC. Contact Magnum sales team for bolt hole patterns.



Pipe Hold Down Sold Separately

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Cap

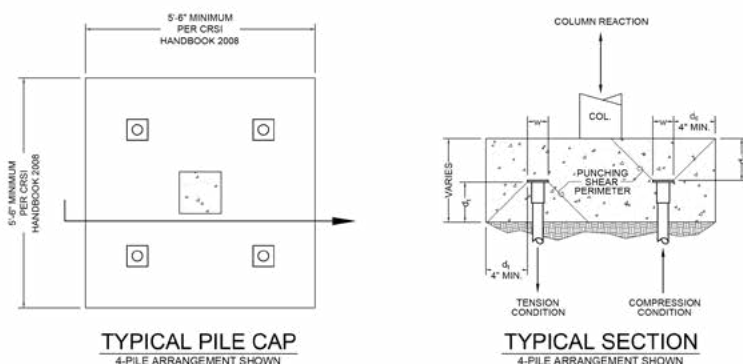
## Application Guide for Pile Cap Punching Shear

### Structural Plain Concrete

Minimum Concrete Cover to Obtain Rated Capacities for Bearing Plate Caps<sup>2</sup>

| Bearing Plate Cap | 2500 psi Concrete |            | 4000 psi Concrete |            |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|                   | $d_c$ (in)        | $d_t$ (in) | $d_c$ (in)        | $d_t$ (in) |
| MHC1000-3B        | 11                | 9          | 10                | 8          |
| MHC1000-3BR2      | 11                | 11         | 10                | 10         |
| MSC1300-150M55B   | 9                 | 8          | 8                 | 7          |
| MSC1300-175O6565B | 11                | 9          | 10                | 8          |
| MHC1300-2K55B1    | 6                 | 6          | 6                 | 6          |
| MHC1300-2M55B2    | 9                 | 6          | 8                 | 6          |
| MHC1300-3K55B     | 9                 | 6          | 8                 | 6          |
| MHC1300-3M66BR1   | 11                | 9          | 10                | 8          |
| MHC1300-3M6565BR2 | 11                | 11         | 10                | 10         |
| MHC1300-35L66B1   | 8                 | 7          | 7                 | 6          |
| MHC1300-35M66B1   | 8                 | 7          | 7                 | 6          |
| MHC1300-4N88B1    | 14                | 10         | 12                | 9          |
| MHC1300-4N88B2    | 14                | 14         | 12                | 12         |
| MHC1300-5N18B1    | 8                 | 8          | 7                 | 7          |
| MHC1300-5O99B1    | 18                | 13         | 15                | 11         |
| MHC1300-5O99B3    | 18                | 18         | 15                | 15         |
| MHC1300-5R1111B1  | 24                | 13         | 21                | 11         |
| MHC1300-5R1111B3  | 24                | 17         | 21                | 15         |
| MHC1300-7O1111B1  | 22                | 14         | 20                | 12         |
| MHC1300-8N1212B2  | 20                | 10         | 15                | 8          |
| MHC1300-9O1313B1  | 25                | 12         | 21                | 10         |
| MHC1300-9O1313B3  | 25                | 22         | 21                | 19         |
| MHC1300-12N25B2   | 10                | 10         | 8                 | 8          |
| MHC1300-13O1616B1 | 20                | 10         | 18                | 9          |
| MHC1300-13O1616B3 | 20                | 10         | 18                | 16         |
| MHC1300-16P1818B2 | 22                | 22         | 19                | 19         |
| MHC1300-18O2424B3 | 23                | 23         | 20                | 20         |

**Notes:**<sup>1</sup> Code minimum per IBC chapter 18.<sup>2</sup> Design all concrete pile caps in accordance to ACI 318 Chapter 22 and IBC Chapter 18. Punching shear area is based upon dimensions ( $d_c$  and  $d_t$ ) on all four sides of the steel cap edges. Per IBC Chapter 18 pile cap shall extend at least 4 inches beyond edges of plate cap. Assumes uncracked concrete per ACI Chapter 22.



**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

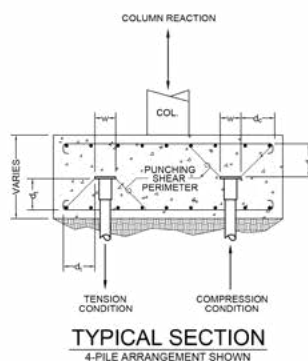
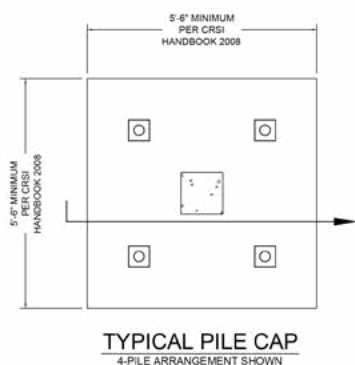
# MAGNUM® Bearing Plate Cap

## Application Guide for Pile Cap Punching Shear Reinforced Concrete

Minimum Concrete Cover to Obtain Rated Capacities for Bearing Plate Caps<sup>2</sup>

| Bearing Plate Cap | 2500 psi Concrete |            | 4000 psi Concrete |            |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|                   | $d_c$ (in)        | $d_t$ (in) | $d_c$ (in)        | $d_t$ (in) |
| MHC1000-3B        | 9                 | 7          | 8                 | 6          |
| MHC1000-3BR2      | 9                 | 9          | 8                 | 8          |
| MSC1300-150M55B   | 7                 | 7          | 6                 | 6          |
| MSC1300-175O6565B | 9                 | 7          | 8                 | 6          |
| MHC1300-2K55B1    | 6                 | 6          | 5                 | 5          |
| MHC1300-2M55B2    | 6                 | 6          | 5                 | 5          |
| MHC1300-3K55B     | 7                 | 5          | 6                 | 4          |
| MHC1300-3M66BR1   | 9                 | 7          | 8                 | 6          |
| MHC1300-3M6565BR2 | 9                 | 9          | 7                 | 7          |
| MHC1300-35L66B1   | 6                 | 5          | 5                 | 5          |
| MHC1300-35M66B1   | 6                 | 5          | 5                 | 5          |
| MHC1300-4N88B1    | 12                | 8          | 10                | 7          |
| MHC1300-4N88B2    | 12                | 12         | 10                | 10         |
| MHC1300-5N18B1    | 5                 | 5          | 4                 | 4          |
| MHC1300-5O99B1    | 18                | 11         | 14                | 9          |
| MHC1300-5O99B3    | 18                | 18         | 14                | 14         |
| MHC1300-5R1111B1  | 30                | 11         | 23                | 9          |
| MHC1300-5R1111B3  | 30                | 17         | 23                | 14         |
| MHC1300-7O1111B1  | 16                | 10         | 13                | 8          |
| MHC1300-8N1212B2  | 17                | 7          | 13                | 6          |
| MHC1300-9O1313B1  | 29                | 9          | 23                | 8          |
| MHC1300-9O1313B3  | 29                | 25         | 23                | 20         |
| MHC1300-12N25B2   | 6                 | 6          | 5                 | 5          |
| MHC1300-13O1616B1 | 20                | 8          | 16                | 6          |
| MHC1300-13O1616B3 | 20                | 18         | 16                | 14         |
| MHC1300-16P1818B2 | 14                | 14         | 12                | 12         |
| MHC1300-18O2424B3 | 15                | 15         | 13                | 13         |

**Notes:**<sup>1</sup> Code minimum per IBC chapter 18.<sup>2</sup> Design all concrete pile caps in accordance to ACI 318 Chapter 22 and IBC Chapter 18. Punching shear area is based upon dimensions ( $d_c$  and  $d_t$ ) on all four sides of the steel cap edges. Per IBC Chapter 18 pile cap shall extend at least 4 inches beyond edges of plate cap. Assumes uncracked concrete per ACI Chapter 22.



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

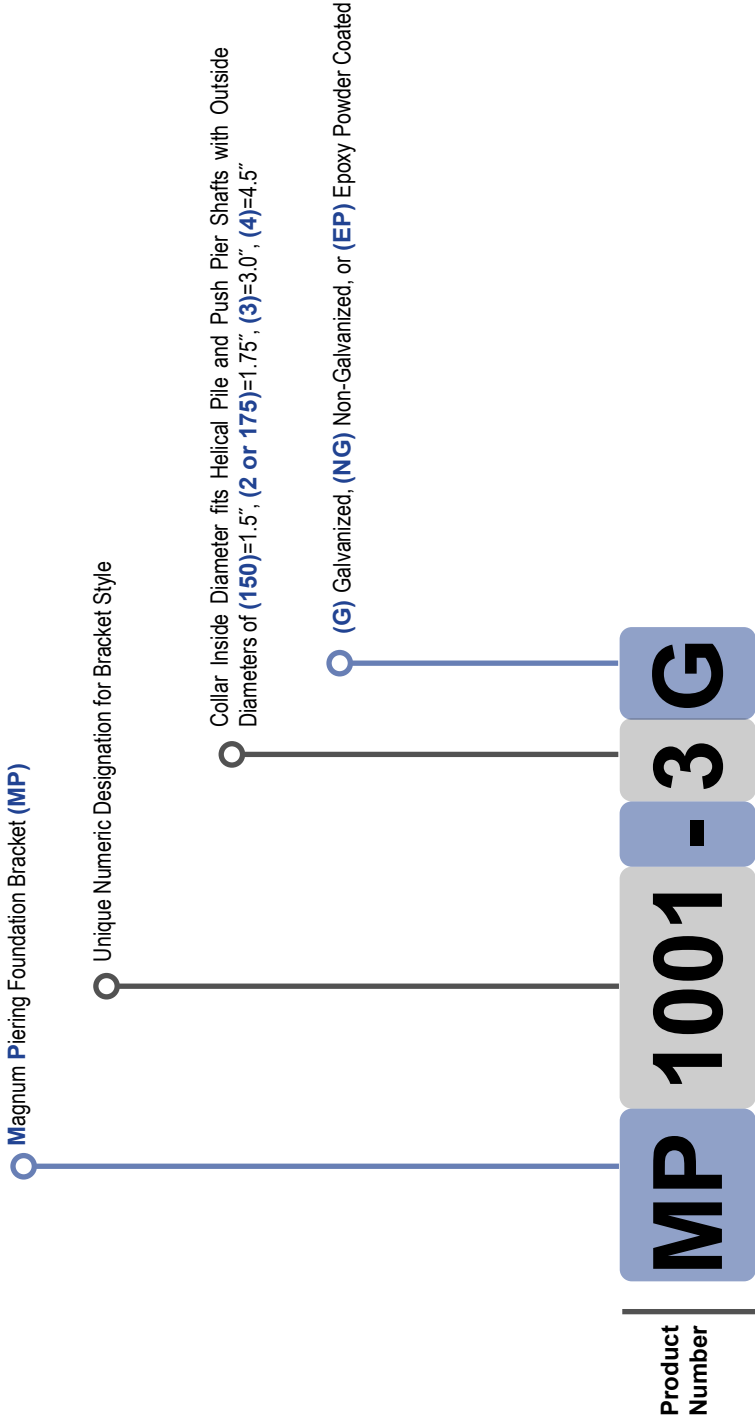


# Foundation Brackets



Example

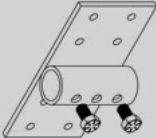
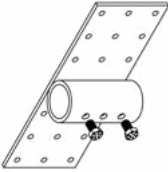
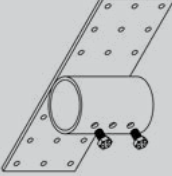
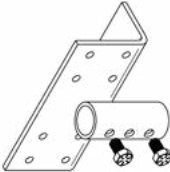
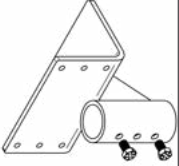
The MAGNUM® Piering Foundation Bracket product number below **MP1001-3G** is for a plate bracket with 3.13" inside diameter collar tube, and the surface preparation is Galvanized.





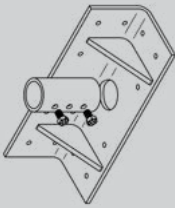
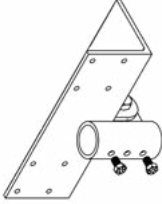
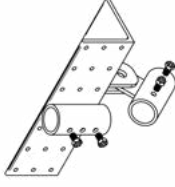
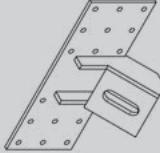
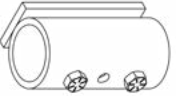
# Bracket Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Brackets | Name           | Fits Pile<br>Dia. (in) | No. Bolts<br>/ Thru<br>Holes | Bolt hole<br>Dia. (in) | Structural Capacity*                 |                                       | Description                                        | Surface<br>Coating** | Schematic                                                                           |
|----------|----------------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          |                |                        |                              |                        | Ultimate<br>(tons)<br>Comp /<br>Tens | Allowable<br>(tons)<br>Comp /<br>Tens |                                                    |                      |                                                                                     |
| MP1001-2 | Plate Bracket  | 1.75                   | 3                            | 3/4                    | 7 / 7                                | 3.5 / 3.5                             | 6" x 12" x 3/8" Plate<br>with 8 bolt holes         | G, P                 |    |
| MP1001-3 | Plate Bracket  | 3                      | 3                            | 3/4                    | 50 / 50                              | 25 / 25                               | 8" x 21" x 3/8" Plate<br>with 18 bolt holes        | G, P                 |    |
| MP1001-4 | Plate Bracket  | 4.5                    | 3                            | 3/4                    | 50 / 50                              | 25 / 25                               | 8" x 22-3/8" x 3/8"<br>Plate with 18 bolt<br>holes | G, P                 |    |
| MP1002-2 | Angle Bracket  | 1.75                   | 3                            | 3/4                    | 7 / 7                                | 3.5 / 3.5                             | 6" x 4" x 12" x 3/8"<br>Angle with 8 bolt<br>holes | G, P                 |  |
| MP1002-3 | Angle Bracket  | 3                      | 3                            | 3/4                    | 50 / 16                              | 25 / 8                                | 8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2"<br>Angle with 6 bolt<br>holes | G, P                 |  |
| MP1005-3 | Gusseted Angle | 3                      | 3                            | 3/4                    | 50 / 16                              | 25 / 8                                | 8" x 8" x 12" x 1/2"<br>Angle with 6 bolt<br>holes | G, P                 |  |

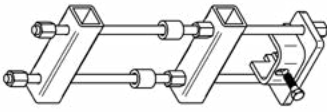
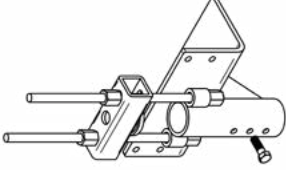
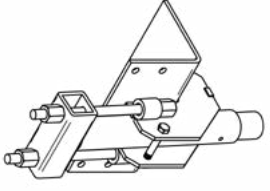
# Bracket Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Brackets | Name                      | Fits Pile Dia. (in) | No. Bolts / Thru Holes | Bolt hole Dia. (in) | Structural Capacity*        |                              | Description                                   | Surface Coating** | Schematic                                                                           |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          |                           |                     |                        |                     | Ultimate (tons) Comp / Tens | Allowable (tons) Comp / Tens |                                               |                   |                                                                                     |
| MP1006-3 | Reverse Angle             | 3                   | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | 8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2" Angle with 16 bolt holes | G, P              |    |
| MP1007-3 | Pivot Angle               | 3                   | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 22                     | 25 / 11                      | 8" x 8" x 21" x 1/2" Angle with 12 bolt holes | G, P              |    |
| MP1015-3 | Light Angle               | 3                   | 2                      | 3/4                 | 24 / 24                     | 12 / 12                      | 4" x 4" x 9" x 3/8" Angle with 2 bolt holes   | G, P              |    |
| MP1016-3 | Angle Bracket w/ Tie-Back | 3                   | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 20                     | 25 / 10                      | 8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2" Angle with 18 bolt holes | G, P              |   |
| MP1017-3 | Tie-Back Bracket          | 3                   | 1                      | 1-1/4               | 32 / 32                     | 16 / 16                      | 8" x 21" x 3/8" Plate with 18 bolt holes      | G, P              |  |
| MP1039-3 | Pin Bracket               | 3                   | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | 3" x 8" x 1/2" Plate Weld Flange              | P                 |  |

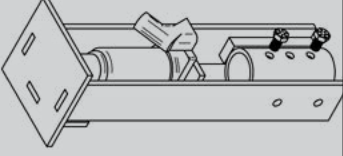
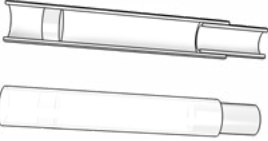
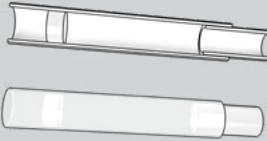
# Bracket Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Brackets   | Name             | Fits Pile Dia. (in) | No. Bolts / Thru Holes | Structural Capacity*        |                              | Description                                                 | Surface Coating** | Schematic                                                                           |
|------------|------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                  |                     |                        | Ultimate (tons) Comp / Tens | Allowable (tons) Comp / Tens |                                                             |                   |                                                                                     |
| MP1008-3-6 | Lifting Assembly | 3                   | N/A                    | 40 / 36                     | 20 / 18                      | (2) #6 Gr. 75 Thread Bars with Top Fixture and Base Fixture | G, P              |    |
| MP1008-3-7 | Lifting Assembly | 3                   | N/A                    | 50 / 36                     | 25 / 18                      | (2) #7 Gr. 75 Thread Bars with Top Fixture and Base Fixture | G, P              |                                                                                     |
| MP1027-3   | Lifting Bracket  | 3                   | N/A                    | 50 / 10                     | 25 / 5                       | 8" x 8" x 15" x 1/2" Plate with 4 bolt holes                | G, P              |   |
| MP1028-3   | Lifting Bracket  | 3                   | N/A                    | 50 / 10                     | 25 / 5                       | 8" x 8" x 15" x 1/2" Plate with 4 bolt holes                | G, P              |                                                                                     |
| MP1030-150 | Lifting Bracket  | SQ 1.5              | N/A                    | 20 / 0                      | 10 / 0                       | 8" x 8" x 14" x 3/8" Plate with 4 bolt holes                | G, P              |  |
| MP1030-175 | Lifting Bracket  | SQ 1.75             | N/A                    | 40 / 0                      | 20 / 0                       | 8" x 8" x 14" x 3/8" Plate with 4 bolt holes                | G, P              |                                                                                     |

# Bracket Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Brackets     | Name                       | Fits Pile<br>Dia. (in) | No. Bolts<br>/ Thru<br>Holes | Bolt hole<br>Dia. (in) | Structural Capacity*                 |                                       | Description                                      | Surface<br>Coating** | Schematic                                                                           |
|--------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              |                            |                        |                              |                        | Ultimate<br>(tons)<br>Comp /<br>Tens | Allowable<br>(tons)<br>Comp /<br>Tens |                                                  |                      |                                                                                     |
| MP1600-3     | Concentric Lift<br>Bracket | 3                      | 3                            | 3/4                    | 50 / 0                               | 25 / 0                                | 8" x 8" x 1/2" ASTM<br>A36 Plate                 | G, P                 |    |
| MSA150-MP325 | Adapter                    | SQ 1.5                 | N/A                          | N/A                    | 35 / 0                               | 17.5 / 0                              | Slip Connection<br>with Internal Welded<br>Block | G, P                 |   |
| MSA175-MP325 | Adapter                    | SQ 1.75                | N/A                          | N/A                    | 55 / 0                               | 27.5 / 0                              | Slip Connection<br>with Internal Welded<br>Block | G, P                 |  |

Notes:

\*Most MAGNUM® products are manufactured using minimum 65 ksi minimum yield strength structural tubing, or better, for the collar and ASTM A36 plate steel, or better, for the plates. As MAGNUM® is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications available at [www.magnumpiling.com](http://www.magnumpiling.com) and in the Magnum Helical Pile Engineering Manual available upon request. Structural capacity of cap and pile system may be limited by the capacity of the pile and the structure to which the cap is connected. See MAGNUM® Helical Pile Specifications for more information. Capacity of the structure shall be determined by an engineer.

\*\*G=Hot Dip Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 as appropriate, P=MAGNUM® blue paint

# MAGNUM® MP1001-2 Plate Bracket

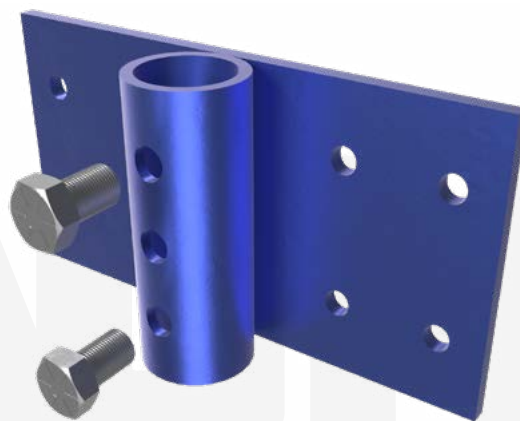
## Allowable Capacity 3.5 Tons

6" x 12" x 3/8" Plate with (8) 9/16" Thru Holes and 2.0" I.D. Collar Fits MP212

Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Plate Bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel plate with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.25" x 2.0" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                    |
| Configuration   | 6" x 12" x 3/8" Plate with (8) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors            |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2 or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                      |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MP212                                                                                 |



| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity* | Allowable Capacity* |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 5 Tons             | 2.5 Tons            |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 7 Tons             | 3.5 Tons            |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 7 Tons             | 3.5 Tons            |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, pot-hole excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft rotating into position then secure to concrete. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)



U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support



# MAGNUM® MP1001-3 Plate Bracket

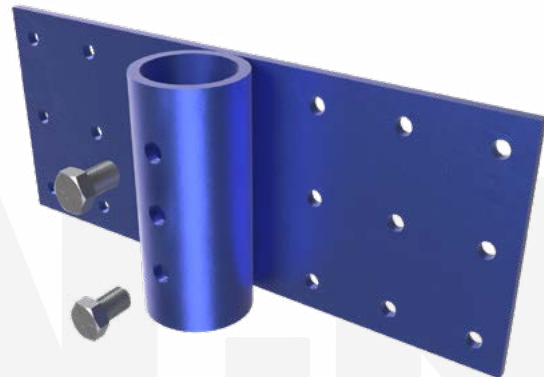
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons

8" x 21" x 3/8" Plate with (18) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles and MP313, MP325 Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Plate Bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel plate with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

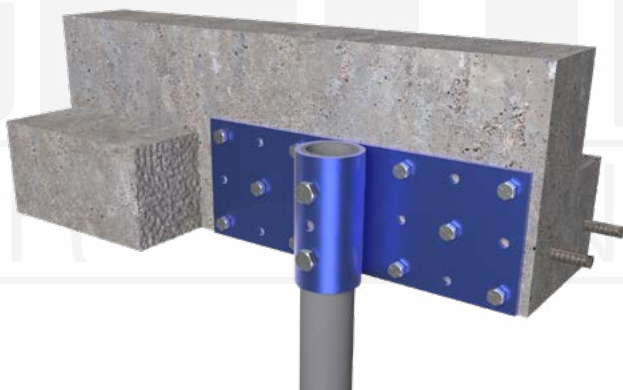
| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 21" x 3/8" Plate with 18 – 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors           |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                     |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MP313, & MP325                                  |



| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                        | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                           |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons                        | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons                          |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons                        | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons                         |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, pot-hole excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft rotating into position then secure to concrete. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)



U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP1001-4 Plate Bracket

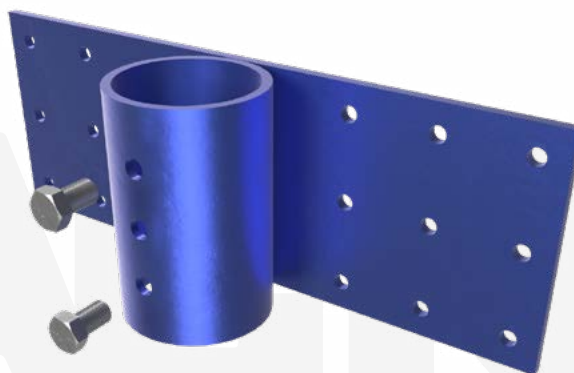
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons

8" x 22-3/8" x 3/8" Plate with (18) 9/16" Thru Holes and 4.63" I.D. Collar

Fits MH429(-6), MH434(-6) Helical Piles and MP413, MP419, MP425, MP431 Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Plate Bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel plate with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

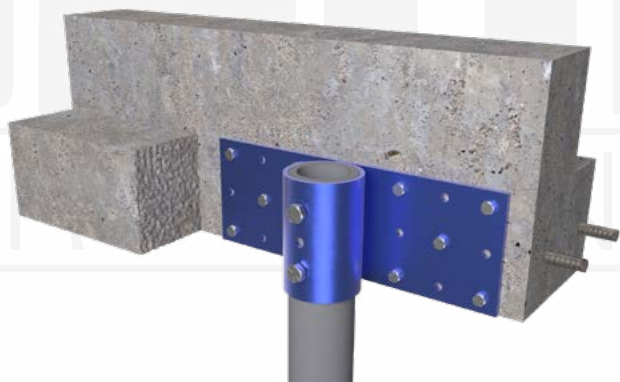
| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 4.63 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 22-3/8" x 3/8" Plate with 18 – 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors       |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                     |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH429(-6), MH434(-6), MP413, MP419, MP425, & MP431                                    |



| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                        | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                           |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons                        | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons                          |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons                        | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons                         |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, post-hole excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft rotating into position then secure to concrete. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)



U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP1002-2 Angle Bracket

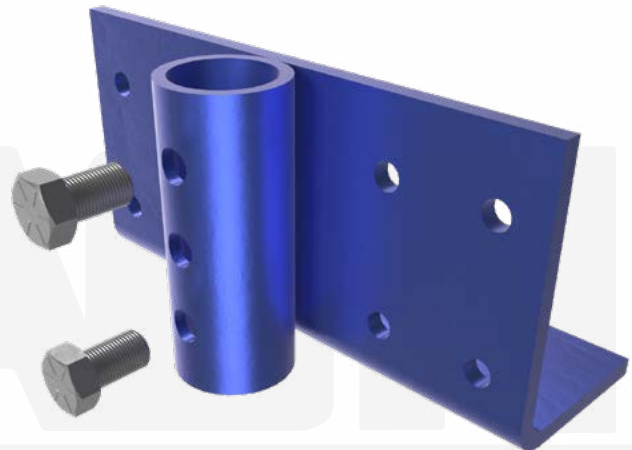
## Allowable Capacity 3.5 Tons

6" x 4" x 12" x 3/8" Angle with (8) 9/16" Thru Holes and 1.83" I.D. Collar

Fits MP212 Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Angle Bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel angle with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 1.83 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 6" x 4" x 12" x 3/8" Angle with (8) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors       |
| Pile Connection | (1 or 2) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                         |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MP212                                                                                 |



| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity* | Allowable Capacity* |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 5 Tons             | 2.5 Tons            |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 7 Tons             | 3.5 Tons            |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 7 Tons             | 3.5 Tons            |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft and rotating into position. Prior to sliding bracket into position, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)



U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP1002-3 Angle Bracket

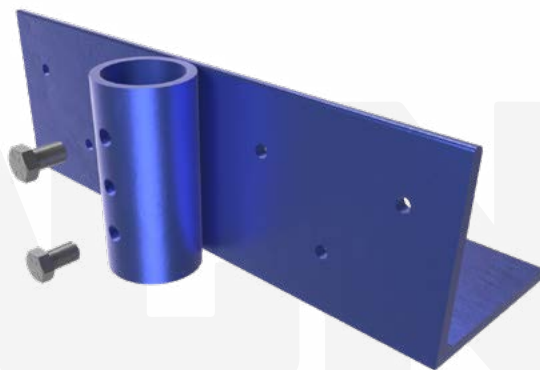
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2" Angle with (6) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles and MP313, MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Angle Bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel angle with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2" Angle with (6) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors       |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                     |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MP313, & MP325                                  |



| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                        | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                           |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons                        | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons                          |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons                        | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons                         |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft and rotating into position. Prior to sliding bracket into position, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)



U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MP1005-3 Gusseted Angle

## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

8" x 8" x 12" x 1/2" Angle with (6) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles and MP313, MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Angle Bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel angle with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

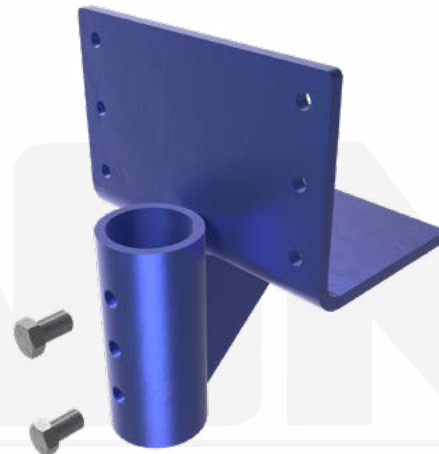
| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 12" x 1/2" Angle with (6) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors       |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                     |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MP313 & MP325                                   |

| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                        | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                           |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons                        | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons                          |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons                        | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons                         |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.



U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209



**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft and rotating into position. Prior to sliding bracket into position, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MP1006-3 Reverse Angle

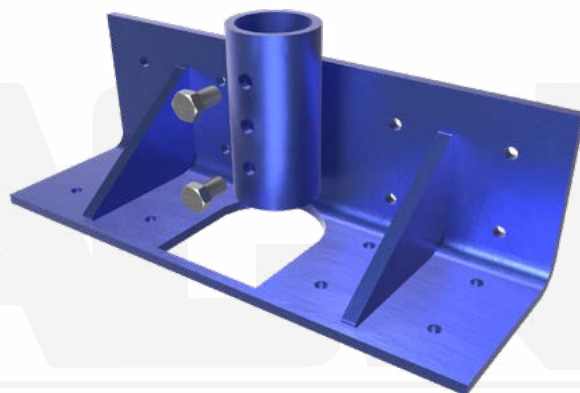
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons

8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2" Angle with (16) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar

Fits MP313 and MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Reverse Angle Bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel angle with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear and bearing and concrete anchor design.

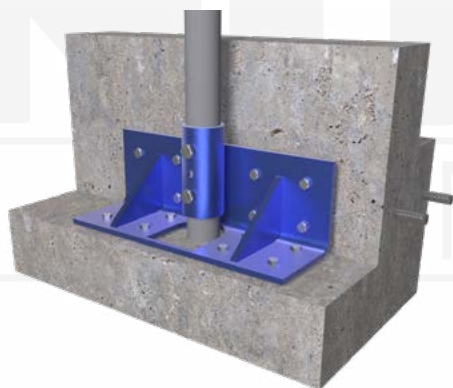
| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2" Angle with (16) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors      |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                     |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MP313 & MP325                                                                         |



| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                        | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                           |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons                        | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons                          |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons                        | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons                         |

**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. Core a 3.50" to 5" diameter hole through the footing or slab where the push pier is located. Attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier through the core hole to the required pressure and load test. Lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP1007-3 Pivot Angle

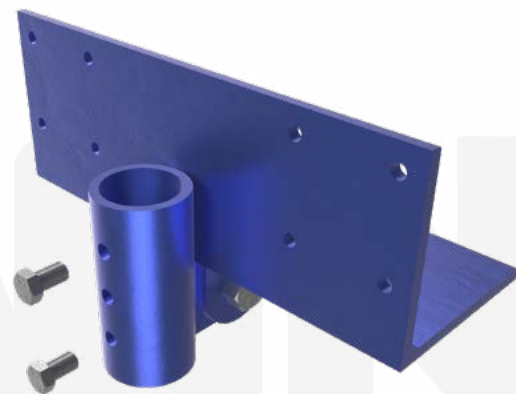
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 11 Tons Tension

8" x 8" x 21" x 1/2" Angle with (12) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325, MH325BR Helical Piles and MP313, MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Pivot Angle Bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel angle with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                        |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 21" x 1/2" Angle with (12) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P)             |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MP313 & MP325                              |



| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                        | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                           |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons                        | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons                          |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons                        | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons                         |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft and rotating into position. Prior to sliding bracket into position, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)



U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP1015-3 Light Angle

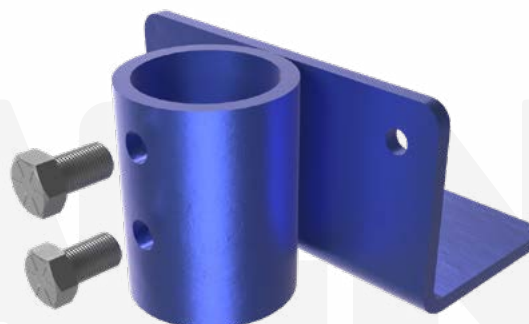
## Allowable Capacity 12 Tons

4" x 4" x 9" x 3/8" Angle with (2) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325, MH325BR Helical Piles and MP313, MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Light Angle Bracket consists of a collar tube with (2) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel angle with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 4" x 4" x 9" x 3/8" Angle with (2) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors        |
| Pile Connection | (1 or 2) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                         |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MP313 & MP325                                   |



| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                        | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                           |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>24 Tons                        | 8 Tons /<br>12 Tons                          |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.



**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft and rotating into position. Prior to sliding bracket into position, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one or two 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

# MAGNUM® MP1016-3 Angle Bracket w/ Tie-Back

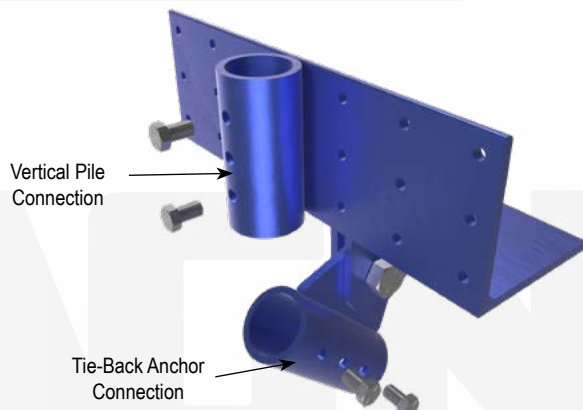
## Pile Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression & Tension, Tie-Back Allowable Capacity 12.5 Tons Compression & Tension

8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2" Angle with (18) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR Helical Piles and MP313, MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Angle Bracket w/ Tie-Back consists of two collar tubes with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles and a steel angle with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 24" x 1/2" Angle with (18) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Concrete Anchors       |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                     |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MP313 & MP325                                   |



| Connection Type                                                                                            | Vertical Pile       |                    | Tie-Back Anchor       |                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
|                                                                                                            | Ultimate Capacity   | Allowable Capacity | Ultimate Capacity     | Allowable Capacity |
|                                                                                                            | 0.13/0.25 Wall Pile |                    | 0.13/0.25 Wall Anchor |                    |
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons / 18 Tons   | 5 Tons / 9 Tons    | 10 Tons / 18 Tons     | 5 Tons / 9 Tons    |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons / 35 Tons   | 8 Tons / 18 Tons   | 17 Tons / 21 Tons     | 8 Tons / 12.5 Tons |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons / 50 Tons   | 14 Tons / 25 Tons  | 21 Tons               | 12.5 Tons          |

**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, excavate the pier location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft and rotating into position. Prior to sliding bracket into position, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)



\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MP1017-3 Tie-Back Bracket

## Allowable Capacity 10 Tons Tension

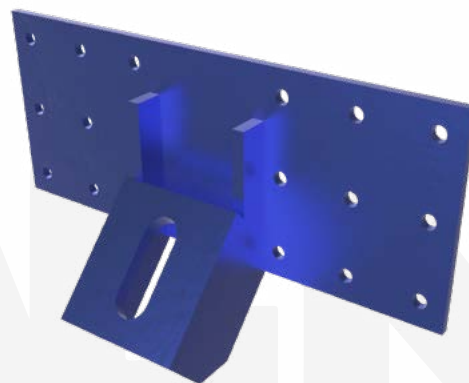
8" x 21" x 3/8" Plate with (18) 9/16" Thru Holes & Gusseted Bearing Plate

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MH3521, MH3530 Helical Anchors

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Tie-Back bracket consists of a plate and two gussets for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. The bracket is designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, anchor spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bearing Plate   | ASTM A36 w/ 1-1/2" Slotted Hole                                                       |
| Configuration   | 8" x 21" x 3/8" Plate with (18) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors           |
| Pile Connection | MHC1080-3B, MHC1080-3BR or MHC1080-35B Anchor Caps (not shown)                        |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MH3521 & MH3530                                 |

| Bracket Capacity In Tension |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Ultimate                    | 20 Tons |
| Allowable                   | 10 Tons |



**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. Install the helical anchor to the correct depth and torque. Install a MAGNUM® MHC1080 pile cap on the anchor. Mount the bracket by sliding down over the thread bar into position. Secure to the anchor and post-tension as required for the project. Use spherical or wedge washer if anchor is not sufficiently perpendicular to bearing plate. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MP1039-3 Pin Bracket

## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons

3" x 8" x 1/2" Plate and 3.13" I.D. Collar

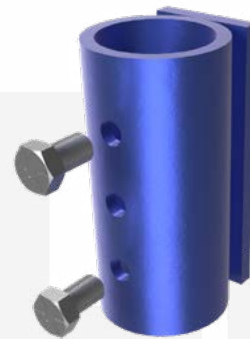
Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325, MH325BR Helical Piles and MP313, MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Pin bracket consists of a collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles and push piers and steel plate for welded attachment to existing steel. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including weld to existing steel, maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better            |
| Configuration   | 3" x 8" x 1/2" Plate Weld Flange                                     |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941 |
| Surface Coating | Bare Steel (NG) or<br>Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P)                |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6),<br>MP313 & MP325               |

| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*   | Allowable Capacity*  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons   |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons  |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.



**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, prepare the structural steel for welding, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, pot-hole excavate the pile location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Prepare the structural steel for welding, then mount the bracket and install the sleeve. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a MAGNUM® ram or lifting fixture. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall.



U.S. Patents 5,234,287, 4,708,528, 5,123,209

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP1008-3-6 Lifting Assembly

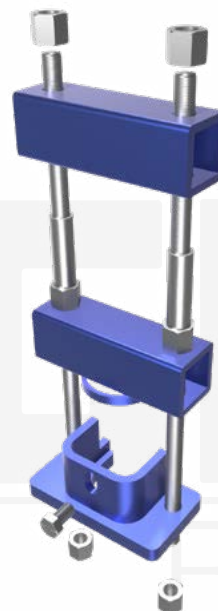
## Allowable Capacity 20 Tons Compression / 18 Tons Tension

(2) #6 Gr. 75 Thread Bars with Top Fixture and Base Fixture

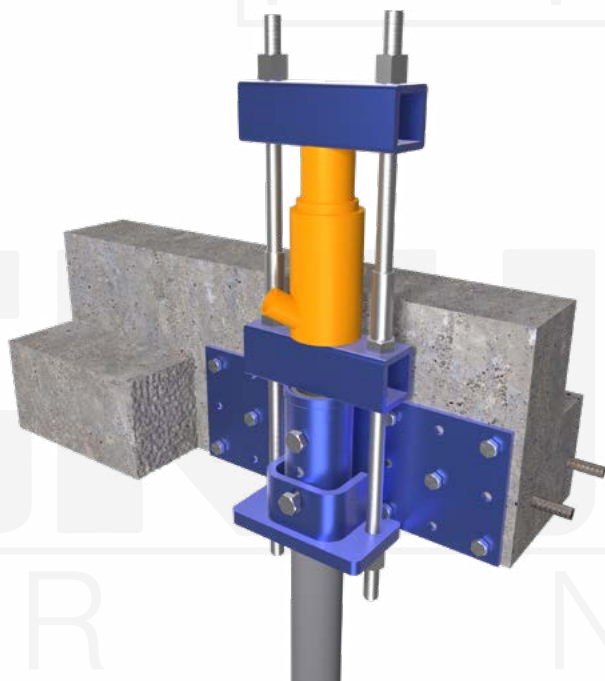
Fits MP1001-3, MP1002-3, MP1005-3, MP1006-3, MP1007-3, MP1017-3 Brackets

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Lifting Assembly consists of a lifting shoe and two square steel beams with holes for a pair of threaded rod attachments. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Top Fixture     | 3.5" x 3.5" Tube Steel                                                                                                                                             |
| Configuration   | (2) #6 Gr. 75 Thread Bars with Top Fixture and Base Fixture                                                                                                        |
| Pile Connection | Compression: Direct Bearing w/ (1) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941 into bracket collar<br>Tension: (2) additional 3/4" through bracket collar |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G),<br>Bare Steel (NG) or<br>Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P)                                                                        |
| Compatibility   | MP1001-3, MP1002-3, MP1005-3, MP1006-3,<br>MP1007-3 & MP1016-3                                                                                                     |



**Installation Notes:** After installation of pier and bracket, attach lifting assembly (MP1008A-3) to the bracket underside using the bolt provided. Snug tighten nuts on top fixture. Attach second top fixture (MP1008B-3). Place a hydraulic power pack or bottle jack between the top fixtures and lift as required. Re-tighten nuts to secure pile and bracket position. Remove upper fixture (MP1008B-3) and re-use on other piles.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MP1008-3-7 Lifting Assembly

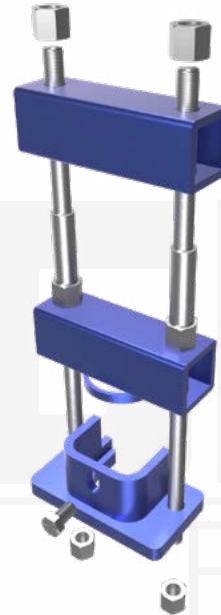
## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 18 Tons Tension

(2) #7 Gr. 75 Thread Bars with Top Fixture and Base Fixture

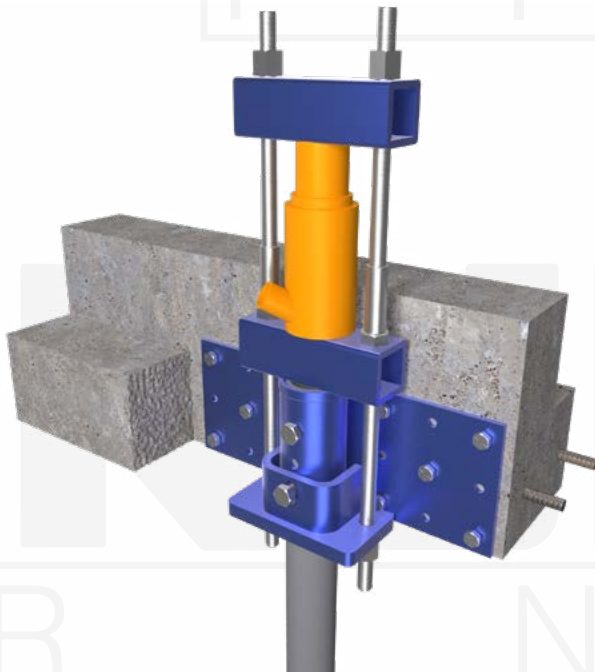
Fits MP1001-3, MP1002-3, MP1005-3, MP1006-3, MP1007-3, MP1017-3 Brackets

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Lifting Assembly consists of a lifting shoe and two square steel beams with holes for a pair of threaded rod attachments. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Top Fixture     | 3.5" x 3.5" Tube Steel                                                                                                                                             |
| Configuration   | (2) #7 Gr. 75 Thread Bars with Top Fixture and Base Fixture                                                                                                        |
| Pile Connection | Compression: Direct Bearing w/ (1) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941 into bracket collar<br>Tension: (2) additional 3/4" through bracket collar |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G),<br>Bare Steel (NG) or<br>Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P)                                                                        |
| Compatibility   | MP1001-3, MP1002-3, MP1005-3, MP1006-3,<br>MP1007-3 & MP1016-3                                                                                                     |



**Installation Notes:** After installation of pier and bracket, attach lifting assembly (MP1008A-3) to the bracket underside using the bolt provided. Snug tighten nuts on top fixture. Attach second top fixture (MP1008B-3). Place a hydraulic power pack or bottle jack between the top fixtures and lift as required. Re-tighten nuts to secure pile and bracket position. Remove upper fixture (MP1008B-3) and re-use on other piles.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MP1027-3 Lifting Bracket

## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 5 Tons Tension

8" x 8" x 15" x 1/2" Plate with (4) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar

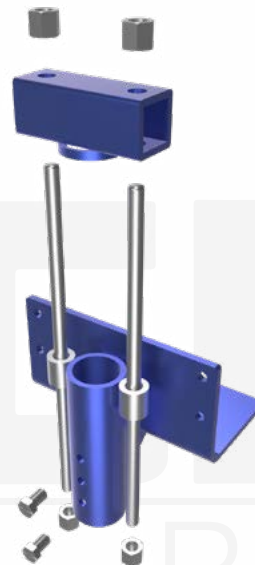
Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles and MP313, MP322, MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Lifting Bracket consists of a steel angle and collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles via a pair of threaded rods and steel T-Beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 15" x 1/2" Plate with (4) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors       |
| Pile Connection | 3" x 3" x 3/8" Cross Beam, Plus Optional 3/4" Thru Bolt (for Tension)                 |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MP313, MP322, & MP325                           |

| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons / 18 Tons                           | 5 Tons / 9 Tons                              |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons / 35 Tons                           | 8 Tons / 18 Tons                             |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons / 50 Tons                           | 14 Tons / 25 Tons                            |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.



**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, pot-hole excavate the pile location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile vertically to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft rotating into position. Prior to rotating the bracket into position, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a "wide" MAGNUM® ram or hydraulic jack with top lifting fixture. After lift, tighten hex nuts against cross beam. Release pressure and remove ram or jack. If desired, trim thread bars flush with top of nuts. For tension applications, a minimum of (1) 3/4" lock-off bolt must be installed. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MP1028-3 Lifting Bracket

## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression / 5 Tons Tension

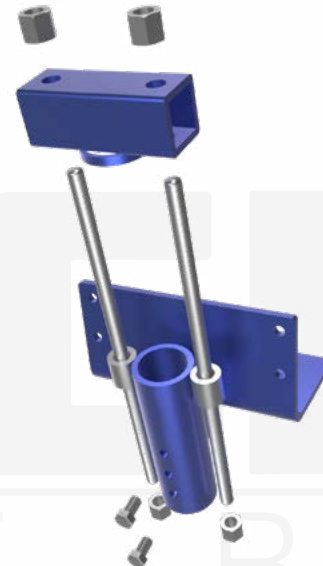
8" x 8" x 15" x 1/2" Plate with (4) 9/16" Thru Holes and 3.13" I.D. Collar with 5° Angle  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles  
and MP313, MP322, MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Lifting Bracket consists of a steel angle and collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles via a pair of threaded rods and steel T-Beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 15" x 1/2" Plate with (4) 9/16" Thru Holes for 1/2" Expansion Anchors       |
| Pile Connection | 3" x 3" x 3/8" Cross Beam, Plus Optional 3/4" Thru Bolt (for Tension)                 |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6), MP313, MP322, & MP325                           |

| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons / 18 Tons                           | 5 Tons / 9 Tons                              |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons / 35 Tons                           | 8 Tons / 18 Tons                             |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons / 50 Tons                           | 14 Tons / 25 Tons                            |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.



**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation. For steel push pier applications, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket and MAGNUM® ram. Install the push pier to the required pressure and load test. For helical pile applications, pot-hole excavate the pile location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the foundation. Install the helical pile at 5° from vertical to the correct depth and torque. Mount the bracket by sliding down the shaft rotating into position. Prior to rotating the bracket into position, apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. In both cases, lift the structure as needed using either a "wide" MAGNUM® ram or hydraulic jack with top lifting fixture. After lift, tighten hex nuts against cross beam. Release pressure and remove ram or jack. If desired, trim thread bars flush with top of nuts. For tension applications, a minimum of (1) 3/4" lock-off bolt must be installed. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MP1030-150 Lifting Bracket

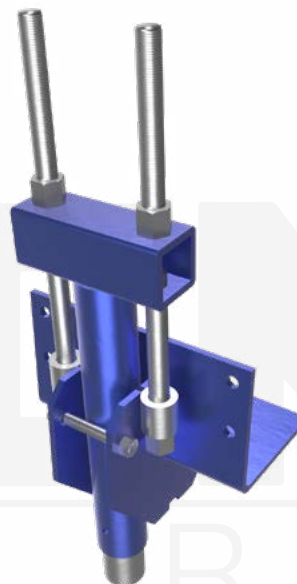
## Allowable Capacity 10 Tons Compression

8" x 8" x 14" x 3/8" Plate with (4) 11/16" Thru Holes and 3" O.D. T-Beam

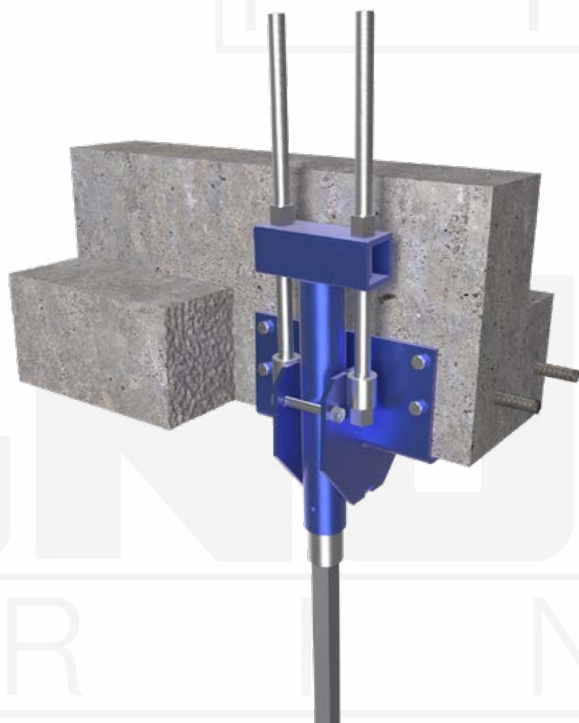
Fits MS150B Helical Piles

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Lifting Bracket consists of steel angle with a pair of gusset plates for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles via a pair of threaded rods and steel T-Beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.25" x 3" O.D. x 20.25" ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                             |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 14" x 3/8" Plate with (4) 11/16" Thru Holes for 5/8" Expansion Anchors      |
| Pile Connection | 3" x 3" x 3/8" Cross Beam, Plus 5/8" Cross Bolt                                       |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MS150B                                                                                |



Lifting Assembly



**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation by chipping the footing (if applicable) flush with the foundation wall. Apply a grout bed of high-strength, fast-setting, non-shrink grout a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. Place the bracket on the foundation and attach with four expansion anchors. Excavate under the bracket at the pile location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the bracket. Install the helical pile at 3° from vertical to the correct depth and torque. Cut-off the helical pile shaft at 1" to 6" above the bracket gusset plates (as required for lifting). Connect the helical pile to the bracket by sliding the T-Beam down the shaft; force the T-Beam toward the bracket face and lock into position with the hex bolt and nut provided. To lock-off the pile, simply tighten the (2) hex nuts located above the T-Beam. Otherwise, use MAGNUM® MP1031 Lifting Accessory to pre-load the pile to specific pressure and/or to lift the foundation. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MP1030-175 Lifting Bracket

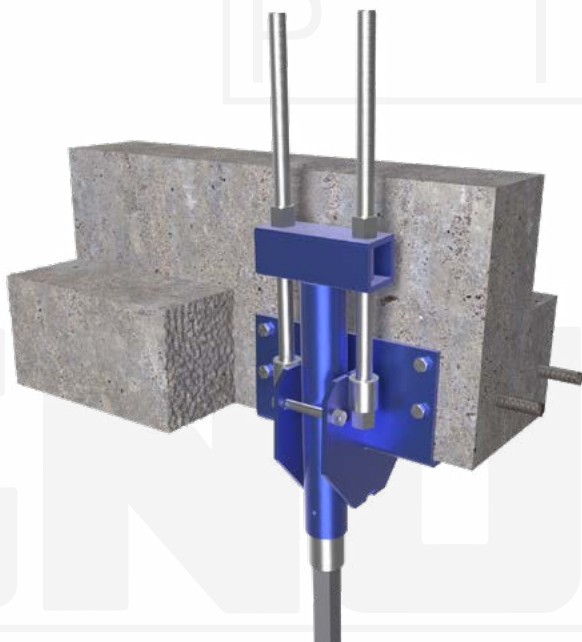
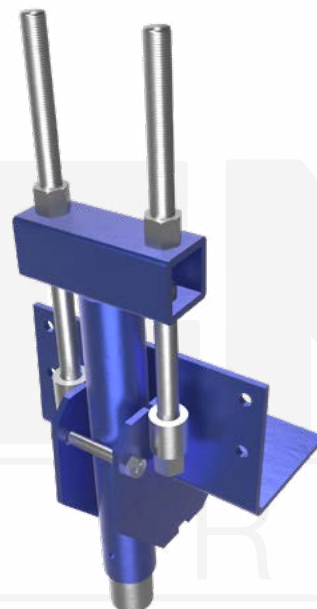
## Allowable Capacity 20 Tons Compression

8" x 8" x 14" x 3/8" Plate with (4) 11/16" Thru Holes & 3" O.D. T-Beam

Fits MS175 Helical Piles

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Lifting Bracket consists of steel angle with a pair of gusset plates for connection to MAGNUM® Push Piers or Helical Piles via a pair of threaded rods and steel T-Beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.313" x 3" O.D. x 24" ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                               |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 14" x 3/8" Plate with (4) 11/16" Thru Holes for 5/8" Expansion Anchors      |
| Pile Connection | 3" x 3" x 3/8" Cross Beam, Plus 7/8" Cross Bolt                                       |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MS175B                                                                                |



**Installation Notes:** Prepare the existing foundation by chipping the footing (if applicable) flush with the foundation wall. Apply a grout bed of high-strength, fast-setting, non-shrink grout a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face. Place the bracket on the foundation and attach with four expansion anchors. Excavate under the bracket at the pile location so the helix bearing plates fit below the existing foundation and the shaft is as close as possible to the face of the bracket. Install the helical pile at 3° from vertical to the correct depth and torque. Cut-off the helical pile shaft at 1" to 6" above the bracket gusset plates (as required for lifting). Connect the helical pile to the bracket by sliding the T-Beam down the shaft; force the T-Beam toward the bracket face and lock into position with the hex bolt and nut provided. To lock-off the pile, simply tighten the (2) hex nuts located above the T-Beam. Otherwise, use MAGNUM® MP1031 Lifting Accessory to pre-load the pile to specific pressure and/or to lift the foundation. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP1600-3 Concentric Lift Bracket

## Allowable Capacity 25 Tons Compression

8" x 8" x 1/2" Bearing Plate with Jack Housing Assembly and 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

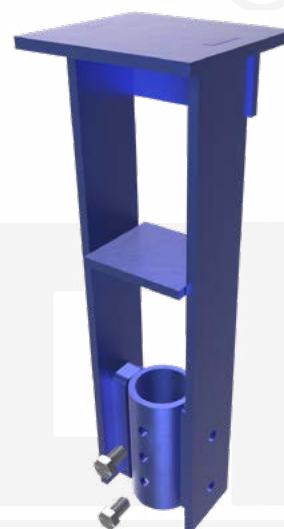
Fits MP313 and MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® Concentric Lift Bracket is designed for use with steel push piers jacked directly below the footing or load bearing wall for all types of foundation repairs. The cap has an 8" x 8" x 1/2" bearing plate for a total of 64 sq.in of bearing area. Rather than costly and less stable multiple thread bars, the MHC1600-3 cap uses the same 3-1/8" collar lock-off technology as other MAGNUM® push piercing systems. Lock-off using one, two or three 3/4" bolts. The advantage of this system over others is in its simplicity and strength. More stable and easier to use, the MP1600-3 will provide long lasting support at an economic price. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.25 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                       |
| Configuration   | 8" x 8" x 1/2" ASTM A36 Plate                                                   |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2, or 3) 3/4" J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G),<br>Bare Steel (NG) or MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MP313 & MP325                                                                   |

| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Pile |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b>  | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                        | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                           |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons                        | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons                          |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons                        | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons                         |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.



**Installation Notes:** Excavate minimum 30 inch deep narrow OSHA safe trench under foundation at designated pile location. Install steel push pier under center of footing pad or grade beam using hydraulic jack with minimum 6" stroke, two 6" shim pipes, and 18" push pier sections. Perform a pile load test upon pile completion using the installation ram. Hold pressure for a minimum 15 minutes with less than 1/32" movement. Cut-off pile at least 13.5 inches from bottom of footing/grade beam. Slide collar tube over pile. Position concentric lifting frame over pile and bolt to collar tube. Place thin layer of high strength, fast-setting, non-shrink grout over top plate. Using ram, force top plate upward against bottom of foundation and apply small setting pressure (typically 500 psi). Allow grout to set a minimum of 30 minutes. Lift and re-level structure as desired. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. Then remove jack.



**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MSA150-MP325 Adapter

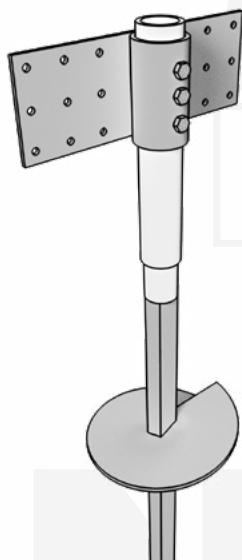
## Allowable Capacity 17.5 Tons

3" x 1/4" Wall Adapter Collar Converts Square Shaft to Round

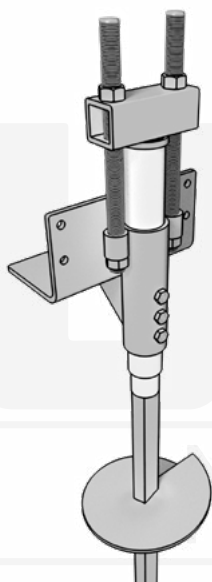
Fits MS150 Helical Piers and Converts to MP325 Steel Push Piers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MSA150-MP325 Adapter slides over the MS150B helical pier shaft and adapts to the MP325 push pier shaft. The adapter allows MS150B helical piers to be used with MAGNUM®'s line of standard 3" collar tube brackets such as the MP1001-3, MP1002-3, MP1005-3, and MP1027-3. Use of this adapter with these brackets also enables the use of MAGNUM® push pier rams for lifting, pre-loading, and lock-off. The bracket is designed in accordance with ICC-AC358, IBC, ACI and AISC codes.

| Specifications  |                                                                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.25 in. x 3.00 in. O.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better               |
| Pile Connection | Slip Connection with Internal Welded Block                              |
| Capacity        | 35 Tons Ultimate, 17.5 Tons Allowable (Compression Only)                |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)<br>or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MS150B & MP325                                                          |



Example with MP1001



Example with MP1027



**Installation Notes:** Install the MS150B helical pier to the correct depth and torque. If necessary, cut-off the pier to an elevation several inches above the planned bracket location as needed for lifting. Slide the MSA150-MP325 Adapter over the MS150B shaft until it rests firmly on the internal welded block. Mount the appropriate MAGNUM® foundation bracket. If necessary add additional push pier extensions for large lifts.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MSA175-MP325 Adapter

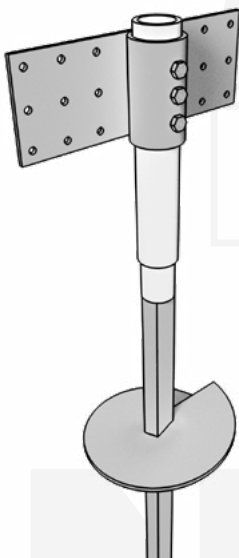
## Allowable Capacity 27.5 Tons

3" x 1/4" Wall Adapter Collar Converts Square Shaft to Round  
Fits MS175B Helical Piers and Converts to MP325 Steel Push Piers

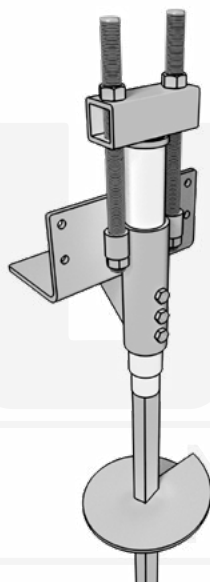
**Description:** The MAGNUM® MSA175-MP325 Adapter slides over the MS175B helical pier shaft and adapts to the MP325 push pier shaft. The adapter allows MS175B helical piers to be used with MAGNUM®'s line of standard 3" collar tube brackets such as the MP1001-3, MP1002-3, MP1005-3, and MP1027-3. Use of this adapter with these brackets also enables the use of MAGNUM® push pier rams for lifting, pre-loading, and lock-off. The bracket is designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI and AISC codes.

| Specifications  |                                                                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.25 in. x 3.00 in. O.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better               |
| Pile Connection | Slip Connection with Internal Welded Block                              |
| Capacity        | 55 Tons Ultimate, 27.5 Tons Allowable (Compression Only)                |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G)<br>or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) |
| Compatibility   | MS175B & MP325                                                          |

Adapter



Example with MP1001



Example with MP1027



**Installation Notes:** Install the MS175B helical pier to the correct depth and torque. If necessary, cut-off the pier to an elevation several inches above the planned bracket location as needed for lifting. Slide the MSA175-MP325 Adapter over the MS175B shaft until it rests firmly on the internal welded block. Mount the appropriate MAGNUM® foundation bracket. If necessary add additional push pier extensions for large lifts.

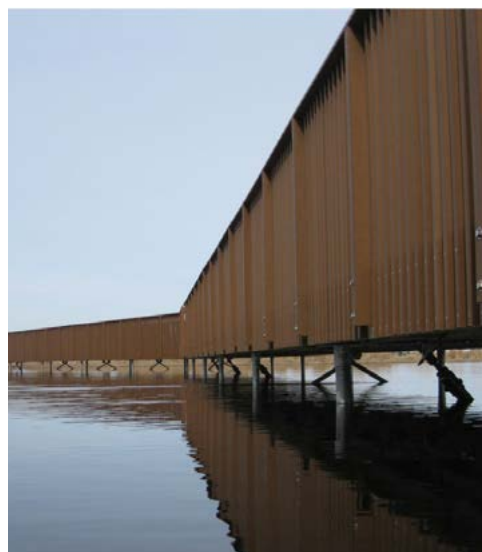
**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)





# Boardwalk & Wood Support Brackets



# MAGNUM® MHC1120-3B Wood Beam Cap

## Allowable Capacity - 8 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

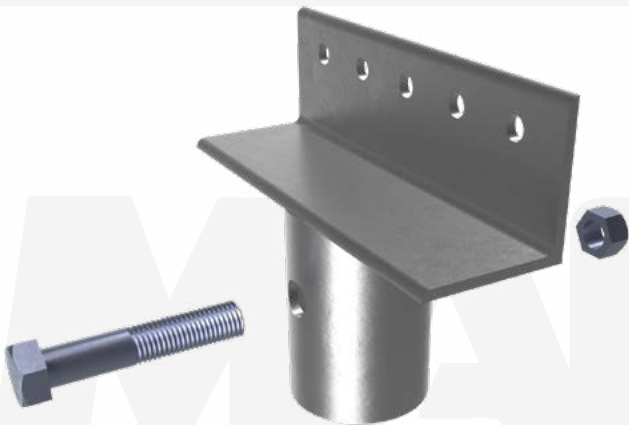
11" Long 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4" Angle & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and an angle for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4" – 11" Long Angle with holes for (5) 1/2" Lag Bolts                 |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 7/8" Dia. SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 8 Tons / 8 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Intsallation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood beam on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1121-3B Wood Beam Cap

## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 16 Tons Tension

4" x 4" x 3/8" – 21" Angle & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and an angle for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 4" x 4" x 3/8" – 21" Long Angle with Holes for (10) 1/2" Lag Bolts                        |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" Dia. SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 32 Tons / 32 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood beam on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1122-3 Wood Beam Cap

## Allowable Capacity 6 Tons Compression / 6 Tons Tension

8" x 4" x 1/8" – 8" Long Angle & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B & MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and an angle for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 8" x 4" x 1/8" – 8" Long Angle with holes for (4) 1/2" Lag Bolts                          |
| Pile Connection                   | (4) Hilti EDS PAF<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                       |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6)                                                      |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 12 Tons / 12 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 6 Tons / 6 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with 4 Hilti EDS PAF. Place wood beam on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project. If required, install MAGNUM® K-brace system in accordance with installation instructions for that product.



K-Brace Assembly & Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHC1123-3B Wood Beam Cap

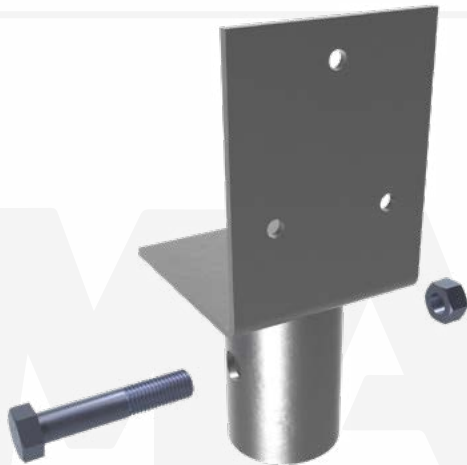
## Allowable Capacity 8 Tons Compression / 6 Tons Tension

### 8" x 3-3/4" x 1/8" – 6" Long Angle & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and an angle for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 8" x 3-3/4" x 1/8" – 6" Long Angle with Holes for (3) 1/2" Lag Bolts                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" Dia. SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 16 Tons / 12 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 8 Tons / 6 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood beam on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately



156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC1124-3 Wood Beam Cap

## Allowable Capacity 7 Tons Compression / 5 Tons Tension

8" x 4" x 1/8" – 8" Long Angle & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and an angle for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | 8" x 4" x 1/8" – 8" Long Angle with holes for (4) 1/2" Lag Bolts                          |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 7/8" Dia. SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 14 Tons / 10 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 7 Tons / 5 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood beam on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project. If required, install MAGNUM® K-brace system in accordance with installation instructions for that product.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1125-3B Wood Beam Cap

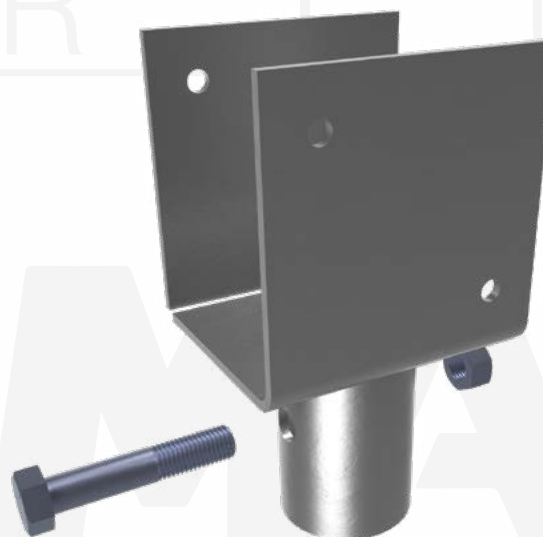
## Allowable Capacity 8 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

7" x 5" x 1/4" – 7" Long Angle & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and an angle for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 7" x 5" x 1/4" – 7" Long Angle with Holes for (2) 1/2" Lag Bolts                          |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" Dia. SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                             |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 8 Tons / 8 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood beam on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1127-3BR1 Wood Beam Cap

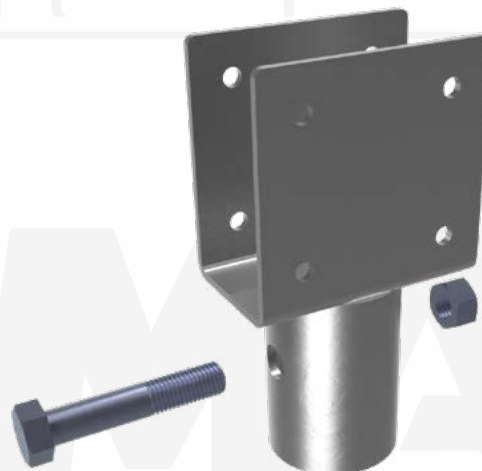
## Allowable Capacity 8 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

7" x 7" x 1/4" by 4-5/8" Wide Bent Plate & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Beam Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and a 'U' shaped bent plate for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam..

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 7" x 7" x 1/4" x 4-5/8" 'U' Shaped Bent Plate with Holes for (4) 1/2" Lag Bolts           |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" Dia. SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1942                               |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH325BR(-6)                                                                               |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 8 Tons / 8 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" diameter hole through the shaft using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood beam on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project.

Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1130-3B Wood Corner Cap

## Allowable Capacity 8 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

(2) Intersecting 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4" – 7-1/4" Long Angles & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Corner Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and an angle for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4" – 7-1/4" Long Angle at 90° with holes for (4) 1/2" Lag Bolts       |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 8 Tons / 8 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" hole using MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood beams on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)



# MAGNUM® MHC1130-35B Wood Corner Cap

## Allowable Capacity 8 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

(2) Intersecting L3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4" – 7-1/4" Long Angles & 3.63-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH3521 & MH3530 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Corner Caps consist of a collar tube with a bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and an angle for attachment to a wood beam. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength and span of wood beam.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.31" x 3.63" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4" – 7-1/4" Long Angles at 90° with holes for (4) 1/2" Lag Bolts      |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                 |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH3521, MH3530                                                                            |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 8 Tons / 8 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood beam.



**Intsallation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 1-1/16" holes using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood beams on cap angle and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1160-3B 4x4 Post Cap

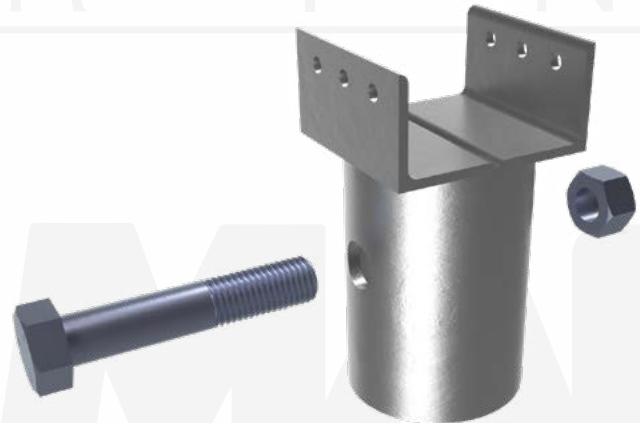
## Allowable Capacity 8 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

2" Tall 3-5/8" x 3-5/8" x 3/16" Post Base & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Post Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and a pair of angles for attachment to the base of a wood post. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength, lateral bracing, and span of wood post.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                      | 2" tall 3-5/8" x 3-5/8" x 3/16" Post Base with Holes for (6) 1/4" Lag Bolts               |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 17 Tons / 17 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 8 Tons / 8 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood column.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" hole using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood post on post base and secure with 1/4" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1160-35B 4x4 Post Cap

## Allowable Capacity 8 Tons Compression / 8 Tons Tension

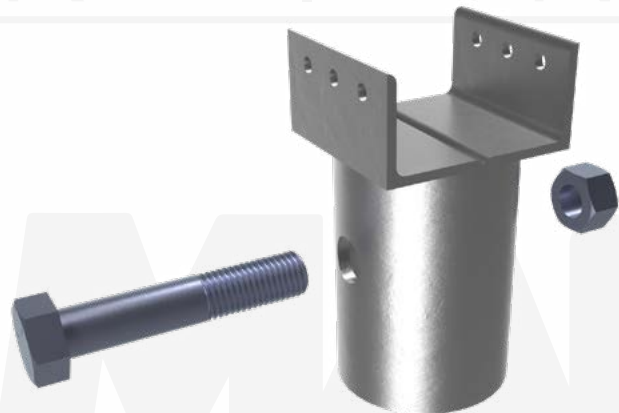
### 2" Tall 3-5/8" x 3-5/8" x 3/16" Post Base & 3.63-Inch I.D. Collar

### Fits MH3521 & MH3530 Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Post Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and a pair of angles for attachment to the base of a wood post. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength, lateral bracing, and span of wood post.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.31" x 3.63" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | 2" tall 3-5/8" x 3-5/8" x 3/16" Post Base with Holes for (6) 1/4" Lag Bolts               |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 1" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                    |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH3521, MH3530                                                                            |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 17 Tons / 17 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 8 Tons / 8 Tons                                                                           |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood column.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill 1-1/16" hole using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 1" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood post on post base and secure with 1/4" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MHC1161-3B 6x6 Post Cap

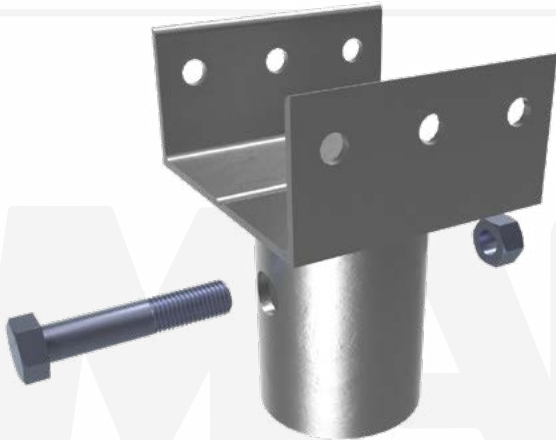
## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 16 Tons Tension

3" Tall 5-5/8" x 5-5/8" x 1/4" Post Base & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR & MH325B Helical Piles

**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Post Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and a pair of angles for attachment to the base of a wood post. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength, lateral bracing, and span of wood post.

| Specifications                |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                   | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| End Effector                  | 3" tall 5-5/8" x 5-5/8" x 1/4" Post Base with Holes for (6) 1/2" Lag Bolts                |
| Pile Connection               | (1) 7/8" SAE J429 Grade 5 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                  |
| Coating                       | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility                 | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B                                                                   |
| Capacity                      |                                                                                           |
| Ultimate Compression/Tension  | 32 Tons / 32 Tons                                                                         |
| Allowable Compression/Tension | 16 Tons / 16 Tons                                                                         |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood column.



**Installation Notes:** After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft at the proper elevation. Drill (1) 15/16" hole using a MAGNUM® drill template. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 7/8" bolt. Snug tighten nut. Place wood post on post base and secure with 1/2" lag bolts as required for the project.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately



156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MHC2161-3T1 6x6 Post Clamp Cap

## Allowable Capacity 16 Tons Compression / 0.5 Tons Tension

3" Tall 5-5/8" x 5-5/8" x 1/4" Post Base & 3.13-Inch I.D. Collar  
Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B & MH325BR(-6) Helical Piles

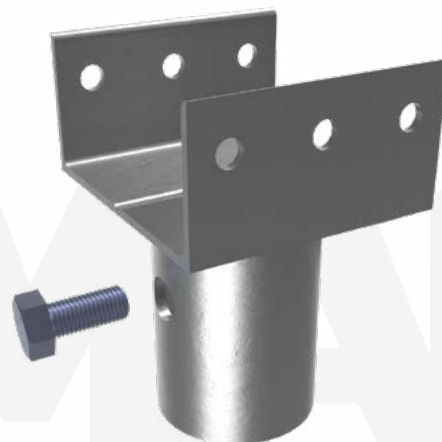
**Description:** MAGNUM® Wood Post Caps consist of a collar tube with bolt hole for connection to MAGNUM® Helical Piles and a pair of angles for attachment to the base of a wood post. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. Structural capacities are developed according to AISC 360 considering an average design life of 75 years for bare steel in most soil conditions. Hot-dip galvanizing is available upon request. Design and detailing of the structure, to which bearing plate cap is attached varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including crushing strength, lateral bracing, and span of wood post.

| Specifications                    |                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube                       | 0.25" x 3.13" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or Better                                                             |
| End Effector                      | 3" tall 5-5/8" x 5-5/8" x 1/4" Post Base with Holes for (6) 1/2" Lag Bolts                                      |
| Pile Connection                   | (1) 3/4"-16 SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941<br>Installation Torque 50 ft-lb min, 60ft-lb max |
| Coating                           | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP)                       |
| Compatibility                     | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6)                                                                            |
| Capacity                          |                                                                                                                 |
| Ultimate Compression/<br>Tension  | 32 Tons / 1 Ton                                                                                                 |
| Allowable Compression/<br>Tension | 16 Tons / 0.5 Tons                                                                                              |

**Notes:** Cap capacity is developed using the ASD design method and considers strength of collar, end effector, and pile connection. Capacity may be limited by the helical pile itself, bearing/pullout capacity of soil, or strength of the structure to which the cap is attached. Strength of the structure may be limited by crushing strength, span or bolt bearing on the wood column.



Lag Bolts Sold Separately



**Installation Notes:** Protect pile cap and bolt from weather prior to installation. After installation of a MAGNUM® Helical Pile to the correct depth, torque, and capacity, cut-off the pile shaft square at the proper elevation. Place the pile cap over the shaft and secure with (1) 3/4"-16 bolt. Ensure direct bearing of post base on shaft. Tighten bolt to a minimum torque of 50 ft-lbs. Do not exceed 60 ft-lbs. Place wood post and fasten with 1/2" lag screws.

\* Post base must directly bear on shaft for compression capacity shown.  
\*\* Bolts must be new, clean, dry and free of any dust, rust or paint. Threaded holes must be clean, dry and free of any surface dust, rust, paint, or galvanizing for tension capacity shown. Manufacture applied lubricating wax on bolts is acceptable.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MHLS1000

## Boardwalk K-Bracing System

Allowable Lateral Capacity 2 Tons\*

2" x 2" x 1/16" Angles with Plate Steel Bracket Connections

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MHLS1000 Boardwalk K-Bracing System consists of 2" x 2" x 1/16" steel angles with 3" x 3" steel angle brackets for connection to MAGNUM® MH313 and MH325 helical pile shafts. Sold separately are MHC1122 and MHC1123 steel angle caps that attach top of helical piles to dimension lumber, engineered wood, or rough timber cross beam. The K-brace system is easier to install, more economical, and generally performs better than the H-brace system. It can accommodate 4 ft to 12 ft wide boardwalks with clear heights above ground from 12" to 48". K-Braces can be used for boardwalks above this height, but Magnum generally recommends adding MAGNUM® helical anchors as tie-backs at a 45 deg angle at 16 to 24 ft on-center along the length of the boardwalk for improved lateral performance. Custom K-brace sizes are available for wider or narrower boardwalks. K-braces provide lateral resistance and sideways stabilization. Each brace is fastened to wooden cross beam with (2) lag bolts. Opposite end of angle braces are affixed to pile shafts using Hilti PAF fasteners. The entire assembly can be hot-dip galvanized for increased corrosion resistance.



### Features:

\*Easier to Install, More Economical, and More Rigid than MHLS1005 H-Brace and Similar Competitors Systems

U.S. Patent Pending

**Installation Note:** Layout and install boardwalk pile foundations. Cut-off pile shafts at required elevation. Mount wood beam support brackets to tops of piles (sold separately). Place wood cross beam. Install angle K-braces. Overlap K-braces by placing them on opposite sides of cross beam for shorter spans. Adjust K-brace location so bottom bracket is approximately 6 to 12 inches above grade.

\*Lateral capacity is based on maximum structural resistance. Lateral capacity of brace/pile system depends on ground conditions and should be determined by a design professional for the specific job site and subsurface conditions. Contact Magnum technical support for design assistance.

**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

# MAGNUM® MHLS1005

## Boardwalk H-Bracing System

Allowable Lateral Capacity 2 Tons\*

3" Diameter Cross Tube with 3.5" I.D. Collars and Angle Bracket Connections

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MHLS1005 Boardwalk H-Bracing System consists of a 3.0" O.D. cross tube with 3.5" I.D. collar tubes for connection to MAGNUM® MH3521 helical pile shafts and steel angle brackets for connection to a dimension lumber, engineered wood, or rough timber cross beam. The H brace system can accommodate 6 ft and 8 ft wide boardwalks with clear heights above ground from 24" to 48". H-Braces can be used for boardwalks above this height, but Magnum® generally recommends adding MAGNUM® helical anchors as tie-backs at a 45 deg angle at 16 to 24 ft on center along the length of the boardwalk for improved lateral performance. Custom H-brace sizes are available for narrower or wider boardwalks. H-braces provide lateral resistance and sideway stabilization. Each plate steel bracket is fastened to wooden cross beam with (4) ½" lag bolts. Collar tubes are fastened to helical pile shaft using (1) 1" diameter through bolt on each side. The entire assembly can be hot-dip galvanized for increased corrosion resistance.



**Installation Note:** Layout and install MH3521 helical pile foundations for boardwalk bents. Cut-off helical pile shafts at required elevation. Drill holes in pile shaft to facilitate attachment to H-brace. Mount H-brace to tops of piles and secure with through bolts. Place wood cross beam and attach with lag bolts.

\*Lateral capacity is based on maximum structural resistance. Lateral capacity of brace/pile system depends on ground conditions and should be determined by a design professional for the specific job site and subsurface conditions. Contact Magnum technical support for design assistance.





# Helical Post Bases

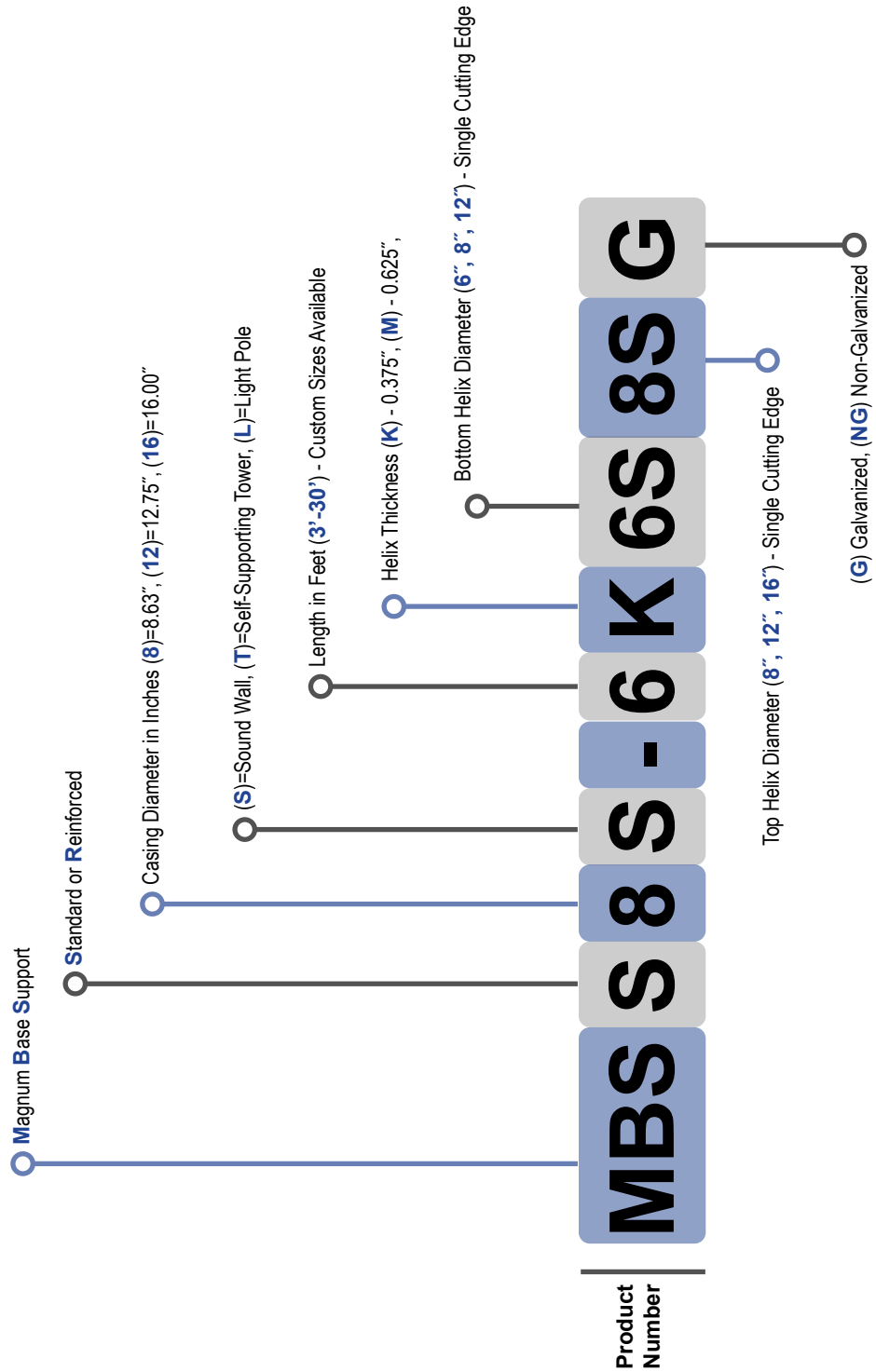




# Helical Post Base Product Number Specification Legend

**Example**

The MAGNUM® Helical Post Base product number below, MBS8S-6K6S8SG is for an 8.63" diameter casing that is 6 ft long with (2) 0.375" single edge helices 6 and 8 inches in diameter, and the surface preparation is Galvanized.



# Helical Post Bases

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Post Bases | Shaft Design Wall Gauge (in) | Shaft O.D. (in) | Casing Design Wall Gauge (in) | Casing O.D. (in) | Allow-able Torque (ft-lbs) | Flexural Strength |                    |                   |                    | Helix Sizes (single edge helix) (in) | Helix Gauge (in) | Surface Coating** | Standard Lengths (custom sizes available) (ft) | Schematic                                                                         |
|------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            |                              |                 |                               |                  |                            | Standard          |                    | With Slot         |                    |                                      |                  |                   |                                                |                                                                                   |
|            |                              |                 |                               |                  |                            | Ultimate (kip-ft) | Allowable (kip-ft) | Ultimate (kip-ft) | Allowable (kip-ft) |                                      |                  |                   |                                                |                                                                                   |
|            |                              |                 |                               |                  |                            |                   |                    |                   |                    |                                      |                  |                   |                                                |                                                                                   |
| MBSS8      | 0.125                        | 3               | 0.109                         | 8.63             | 14,000                     | 27                | 16                 | 22                | 13                 | 8S, 6S                               | 0.375            | G, NG             | 3-10                                           |  |
| MBSS12     | 0.25                         | 3               | 0.109                         | 12.75            | 30,000                     | 57                | 34                 | 50                | 30                 | 12S, 8S                              | 0.375            | G, NG             | 6-20                                           |                                                                                   |
| MBSS16     | 0.25                         | 4.5             | 0.109                         | 16               | 53,000                     | 87                | 52                 | 78                | 47                 | 16S, 12S                             | 0.625            | G, NG             | 10-30                                          |                                                                                   |
| MBSR8      | 0.125                        | 3               | 0.25                          | 8.63             | 16,000                     | 70                | 42                 | 57                | 34                 | 8S, 6S                               | 0.375            | G, NG             | 3-10                                           |                                                                                   |
| MBSR12     | 0.25                         | 3               | 0.25                          | 12.75            | 30,000                     | 138               | 83                 | 130               | 78                 | 12S, 8S                              | 0.375            | G, NG             | 6-20                                           |                                                                                   |
| MBSR16     | 0.25                         | 4.5             | 0.25                          | 16               | 68,000                     | 227               | 136                | 205               | 123                | 16S, 12S                             | 0.625            | G, NG             | 10-30                                          |                                                                                   |

### Notes:

\*Lateral capacity is approximate and based on stiff clay or medium sand (SPT N>10) or better soils. Theoretical deflection is limited to 3" or less at the pile head. Lateral load is applied at distance shown above ground surface (a.g.s.). Contact Magnum's technical support and engineering team for site specific solar pile designs.

\*\*G = Hot-Dip Galvanized per ASTM A123/A153, NG = Bare Steel

Most MAGNUM® helical pile products are manufactured using minimum 65 ksi minimum yield strength structural tubing, or better, for the shaft and ASTM A36 plate steel, or better, for the helical bearing plates. As MAGNUM® is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications available at [www.magnumpiercing.com](http://www.magnumpiercing.com) and in the MAGNUM® Helical Pile Engineering Reference Manual available upon request. Structural capacity is for piles in firm soil with fully braced pile cap. Structural capacity takes into account corrosion over IBC design life in moderate to high corrosive soils based on ICC-ES AC308. Consult a MAGNUM® corrosion engineer for severely corrosive soils.

# MAGNUM® MBS Helical Post Bases

## Introduction

8" to 16" Dia. x 3 to 30 ft Long Steel Casing  
for Support of Soundwalls, Light Posts, and Towers

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MBS Helical Post Base foundation consists of a variable length, large diameter steel casing encircling a smaller diameter central shaft with two helical bearing plates. The central shaft extends beyond the bottom of the casing a distance of several feet as a guide to maintain plumbness during installation. The casing is welded to a top plate with slotted bolt-hole pattern. The entire foundation is screwed into the ground to a depth at which the top plate is positioned slightly below the ground surface. The top plate accommodates attachment of various structures.

Helical foundations can significantly reduce construction cost and schedule time, because they can be installed in a fraction of the time required for drilled shafts. The use of helical foundations also improves traffic safety, because they eliminate the need for concrete curing and redundant traffic control. Helical foundations can be installed in areas with limited access, install easily through groundwater, and do not produce drill spoil. These features make them particularly attractive alternatives for congested metropolitan areas and environmentally contaminated sites. Helical post base foundations are installed using a hydraulic torque motor mounted to an excavator or derrick truck. Installation can generally be completed in minutes. The helices displace the soil with minimal disturbance much like a screw. The casing fills with soil during installation so as to resist crushing under external earth pressures. Several sizes are offered at 1 foot increments. Custom sizes are available for special cases.

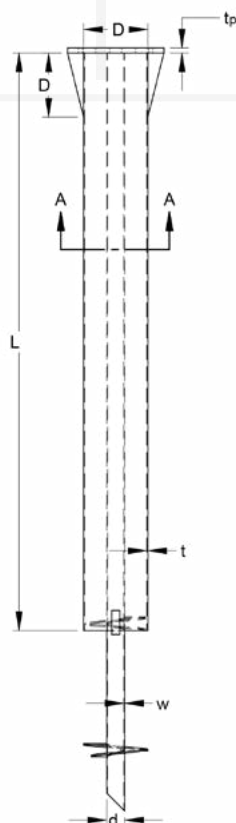
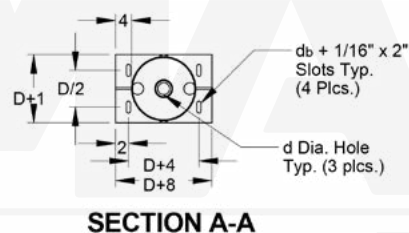
The MBS Helical Post Base is capable of penetrating very stiff clays, dense sands and gravels, and even medium hard, highly weathered, sedimentary bedrock formations. MBS foundations are not applicable in soils characterized by a SPT blow count of more than 50 for 6 inches, hard bedrock, or soils with cobble and boulders. The size of helical post bases are typically governed by the overturning moment. Below is a table with preliminary sizing. Magnum's technical support professionals can assist with sizing recommendations and for a small fee can provide a complete engineering report for specific job sites. Bearing and pullout capacity can be checked using helical sizing charts or by traditional geotechnical calculations.

|                             |    | Cohesive Soils                             |           |           |            | Non-Cohesive Soils               |           |           |            |
|-----------------------------|----|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
|                             |    | Soft                                       | Medium    | Stiff     | Very Stiff | Loose                            | Medium    | Dense     | Very Dense |
|                             |    | Standard Penetration Test Blow Count (bpf) |           |           |            |                                  |           |           |            |
|                             |    | 2 - 4                                      | 4 - 8     | 8 - 15    | >15        | 4 - 10                           | 10 - 30   | 30 - 50   | >50        |
|                             |    | Cohesive (psf)                             |           |           |            | Angle Of Internal Friction (deg) |           |           |            |
|                             |    | 400                                        | 800       | 1500      | 3000       | 29                               | 33        | 39        | 45         |
|                             |    | Preliminary MBS Sizing                     |           |           |            |                                  |           |           |            |
| Overturning Moment (kip-ft) | 5  | MBSS8-7                                    | MBSS8-5   | MBSS8-3   | MBSS8-3    | MBSS8-7                          | MBSS8-7   | MBSS8-5   | MBSS8-4    |
|                             | 10 | MBSS12-10                                  | MBSS12-6  | MBSS8-5   | MBSS8-4    | MBSR8-10                         | MBSR8-9   | MBSR8-7   | MBSR8-6    |
|                             | 15 | MBSS12-13                                  | MBSS12-8  | MBSR8-7   | MBSR8-4    | MBSR12-11                        | MBSR12-9  | MBSS12-8  | MBSR8-7    |
|                             | 20 | MBSR12-16                                  | MBSR12-10 | MBSS12-7  | MBSR8-5    | MBSR12-12                        | MBSR12-10 | MBSR12-9  | MBSR12-7   |
|                             | 25 | MBSR12-19                                  | MBSR12-12 | MBSR12-8  | MBSR12-5   | MBSR12-13                        | MBSR12-11 | MBSR12-9  | MBSR12-8   |
|                             | 30 | MBSR16-19                                  | MBSR12-13 | MBSR12-9  | MBSR12-6   | MBSR16-13                        | MBSR16-11 | MBSR12-10 | MBSR12-8   |
|                             | 35 | MBSR16-21                                  | MBSR16-13 | MBSR12-10 | MBSR12-6   | MBSR16-14                        | MBSR16-12 | MBSR16-10 | MBSR12-9   |
|                             | 40 | N/A                                        | MBSR16-14 | MBSR12-11 | MBSR12-7   | N/A                              | MBSR16-13 | MBSR16-10 | MBSR16-9   |
|                             | 45 |                                            | MBSR16-16 | MBSR16-10 | MBSR12-7   |                                  | N/A       | MBSR16-11 | MBSR16-9   |
|                             | 50 |                                            | N/A       | MBSR16-11 | MBSR16-7   |                                  |           | N/A       | MBSR16-9   |
|                             | 55 |                                            |           | MBSR16-12 | MBSR16-7   |                                  |           |           | N/A        |
|                             | 60 |                                            |           | N/A       | MBSR16-8   |                                  |           |           |            |
|                             | 65 |                                            |           |           | MBSR16-8   |                                  |           |           |            |
|                             | 70 |                                            |           |           | MBSR16-9   |                                  |           |           |            |
|                             | 75 |                                            |           |           | N/A        |                                  |           |           |            |

# MAGNUM® MBSS#S Helical Post Base

## Standard Capacity Sound Wall Foundation

8" to 16" Ø x 3 to 30 ft Long Steel Casing



**Description:** MAGNUM® MBSS#S Helical Post Base is a full displacement deep foundation for support of sound walls, light poles, signs, towers and other structures where the primary loading condition is overturning or lateral shear. The standard capacity offers greater economy for many applications. Helical Post Bases offer all the advantages of a helical foundation in that they do not produce drill spoil or cause vibrations during installation. They do not require concrete and the sign, light post, or other structure can be mounted to the foundation immediately after installation. They are ideal for rail corridors, rural areas, along highways, and near bridge/overpass approaches. Slotted top plate and four bolt moment connection allows adjustment in position and inclination. Patented design with novel geometry and side cutting teeth reduces installation torque and improves penetration into tough ground conditions. See accompanying sizing chart or contact a Magnum Technical Support representative for help with sizing and specification.

**Note:** All plate steel is ASTM A36, central steel shaft is ASTM A513, and outer steel casing is ASTM A252. Available hot-dip galvanized (G) or bare steel (NG). Capacities shown are based on 75 yr corrosion with galvanization

| Specifications |              |        |        |             |       |       |           |           | Allowable Capacity |        |       |        |              |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|--------|-------|--------|--------------|
| Post Base Size | Steel Casing |        |        | Helix Gauge | Shaft |       | Top Plate | Bolt Dia. | Flexure            |        | Shear |        | Allow Torque |
|                | Length       | O.D.   | Gauge  |             | Dia.  | Gauge |           |           | Std.               | w/slot | Std.  | w/slot |              |
|                | L            | D      | t      |             | d     | w     |           |           | kip-ft             | kip-ft | kips  | kips   |              |
| MBSS8S         | 3'-10'       | 8.625" | 0.109" | 3/8"        | 3.00" | 0.13" | 5/8"      | 5/8"      | 16                 | 13     | 24    | 20     | 14,000       |
| MBSS12S        | 6'-20'       | 12.75" | 0.109" | 3/8"        | 3.00" | 0.25" | 3/4"      | 3/4"      | 34                 | 30     | 35    | 31     | 30,000       |
| MBSS16S        | 10'-30'      | 16.00" | 0.109" | 5/8"        | 4.50" | 0.25" | 7/8"      | 1"        | 52                 | 47     | 44    | 40     | 53,000       |

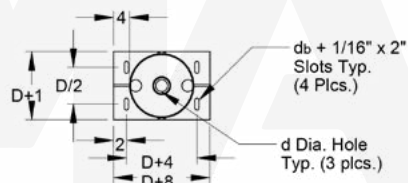
**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

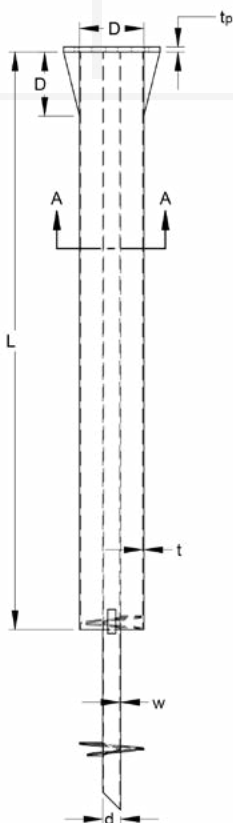
# MAGNUM® MBSR#S Helical Post Base

## Standard Capacity Sound Wall Foundation

8" to 16" Ø x 3 to 30 ft Long Steel Casing



SECTION A-A



**Description:** MAGNUM® MBSR#S Helical Post Base is a full displacement deep foundation for support of sound walls, light poles, signs, towers and other structures where the primary loading condition is overturning or lateral shear. The standard capacity offers greater economy for many applications. Helical Post Bases offer all the advantages of a helical foundation in that they do not produce drill spoil or cause vibrations during installation. They do not require concrete and the sign, light post, or other structure can be mounted to the foundation immediately after installation. They are ideal for rail corridors, rural areas, along highways, and near bridge/overpass approaches. Slotted top plate and four bolt moment connection allows adjustment in position and inclination. Patented design with novel geometry and side cutting teeth reduces installation torque and improves penetration into tough ground conditions. See accompanying sizing chart or contact a Magnum Technical Support representative for help with sizing and specification.

**Note:** All plate steel is ASTM A36, central steel shaft is ASTM A513, and outer steel casing is ASTM A252. Available hot-dip galvanized (G) or bare steel (NG). Capacities shown are based on 75 yr corrosion with galvanization

| Specifications |              |        |        |             |       |       |           |           | Allowable Capacity |        |       |        |              |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|--------|-------|--------|--------------|
| Post Base Size | Steel Casing |        |        | Helix Gauge | Shaft |       | Top Plate | Bolt Dia. | Flexure            |        | Shear |        | Allow Torque |
|                | Length       | O.D.   | Gauge  |             | Dia.  | Gauge |           |           | Std.               | w/slot | Std.  | w/slot |              |
|                | L            | D      | t      |             | d     | w     |           |           | kip-ft             | kip-ft | kips  | kips   |              |
| MBSR8S         | 3'-10'       | 8.625" | 0.250" | 3/8"        | 3.00" | 0.13" | 5/8"      | 5/8"      | 42                 | 34     | 43    | 43     | 16,000       |
| MBSR12S        | 6'-20'       | 12.75" | 0.250" | 3/8"        | 3.00" | 0.25" | 3/4"      | 3/4"      | 83                 | 78     | 63    | 63     | 30,000       |
| MBSR16S        | 10'-30'      | 16.00" | 0.250" | 5/8"        | 4.50" | 0.25" | 7/8"      | 1"        | 136                | 123    | 106   | 96     | 68,000       |

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

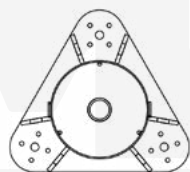
156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



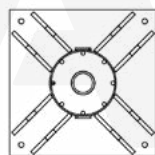
# MAGNUM® MBSS#T Helical Post Base

## Self Supporting Tower Foundation

8" and 12" Ø x 5 to 12 ft Long Steel Casing

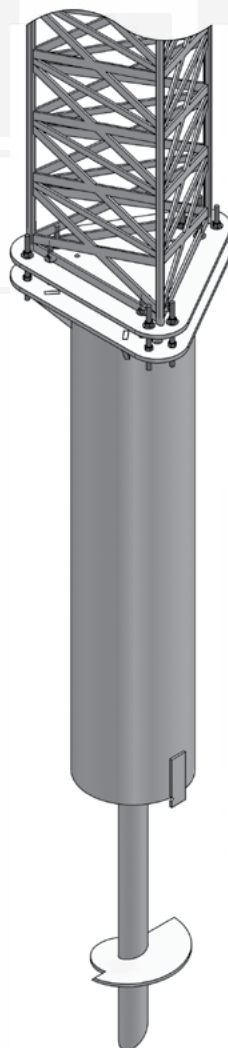
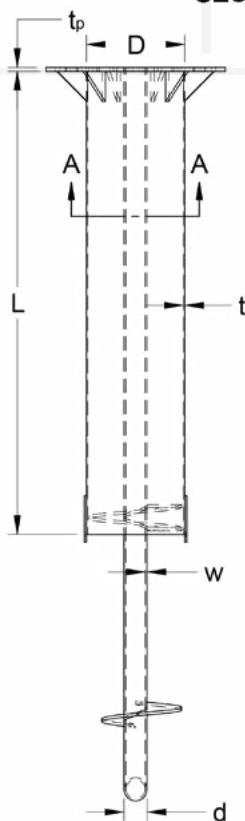


MBSS12



MBSS8

SECTION A-A



**Description:** MAGNUM® MBSS#T Helical Post Base is a full displacement deep foundation for support of sound walls, light poles, signs, towers and other structures where the primary loading condition is overturning or lateral shear. The standard capacity offers greater economy for many applications. Helical Post Bases offer all the advantages of a helical foundation in that they do not produce drill spoil or cause vibrations during installation. They do not require concrete and the sign, light post, or other structure can be mounted to the foundation immediately after installation. They are ideal for rail corridors, rural areas, along highways, and near bridge/overpass approaches. Bolted top plate moment connection allows adjustment in position and inclination. Patented design with novel geometry and side cutting teeth reduces installation torque and improves penetration into tough ground conditions. See accompanying sizing chart or contact a Magnum Technical Support representative for help with sizing and specification.

**Note:** All plate steel is ASTM A36, central steel shaft is ASTM A513, and outer steel casing is ASTM A252. Available hot-dip galvanized (G) or bare steel (NG). Capacities shown are based on 75 yr corrosion with galvanization

| Specifications |              |        |        |             |       |       |           |           | Allowable Capacity |        |       |        |              |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|--------|-------|--------|--------------|
| Post Base Size | Steel Casing |        |        | Helix Gauge | Shaft |       | Top Plate | Bolt Dia. | Flexure            |        | Shear |        | Allow Torque |
|                | Length       | O.D.   | Gauge  |             | Dia.  | Gauge |           |           | Std.               | w/slot | Std.  | w/slot |              |
|                | L            | D      | t      |             | d     | w     |           |           | kip-ft             | kip-ft | kips  | kips   |              |
| MBSS8T         | 5'           | 8.625" | 0.109" | 3/8"        | 3.00" | 0.13" | 1/2"      | 5/8"      | 16                 | 13     | 24    | 20     | 14,000       |
| MBSS12T        | 5'-12'       | 12.75" | 0.109" | 3/8"        | 3.00" | 0.25" | 1/2"      | 3/4"      | 34                 | 30     | 35    | 31     | 30,000       |

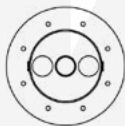
**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

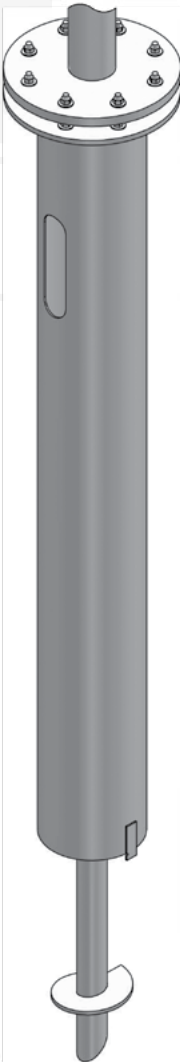
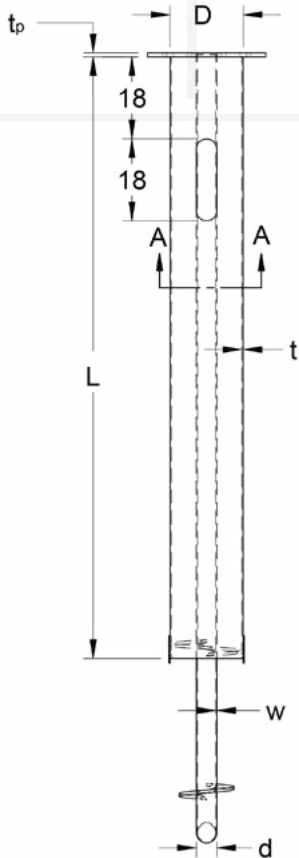
# MAGNUM® MBSS#L Helical Post Base

## Light Pole Foundation

16" Ø x 11 ft Long Steel Casing



SECTION A-A



**Description:** MAGNUM® MBSS#L Helical Post Base is a full displacement deep foundation for support of sound walls, light poles, signs, towers and other structures where the primary loading condition is overturning or lateral shear. The standard capacity offers greater economy for many applications. Helical Post Bases offer all the advantages of a helical foundation in that they do not produce drill spoil or cause vibrations during installation. They do not require concrete and the sign, light post, or other structure can be mounted to the foundation immediately after installation. They are ideal for rail corridors, rural areas, along highways, and near bridge/overpass approaches. Bolted top plate moment connection allows adjustment in position and inclination. Patented design with novel geometry and side cutting teeth reduces installation torque and improves penetration into tough ground conditions. See accompanying sizing chart or contact a Magnum Technical Support representative for help with sizing and specification.

**Note:** All plate steel is ASTM A36, central steel shaft is ASTM A513, and outer steel casing is ASTM A252. Available hot-dip galvanized (G) or bare steel (NG). Capacities shown are based on 75 yr corrosion with galvanization

| Specifications |              |        |        |             |       |       |           |           | Allowable Capacity |        |       |        |              |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|--------|-------|--------|--------------|
| Post Base Size | Steel Casing |        |        | Helix Gauge | Shaft |       | Top Plate | Bolt Dia. | Flexure            |        | Shear |        | Allow Torque |
|                | Length       | O.D.   | Gauge  |             | Dia.  | Gauge |           |           | Std.               | w/slot | Std.  | w/slot |              |
|                | L            | D      | t      |             | d     | w     |           |           | kip-ft             | kip-ft | kips  | kips   |              |
| MBSS16L        | 10'-30'      | 16.00" | 0.109" | 5/8"        | 4.50" | 0.25" | 7/8"      | 1"        | 52                 | 47     | 44    | 40     | 53,000       |



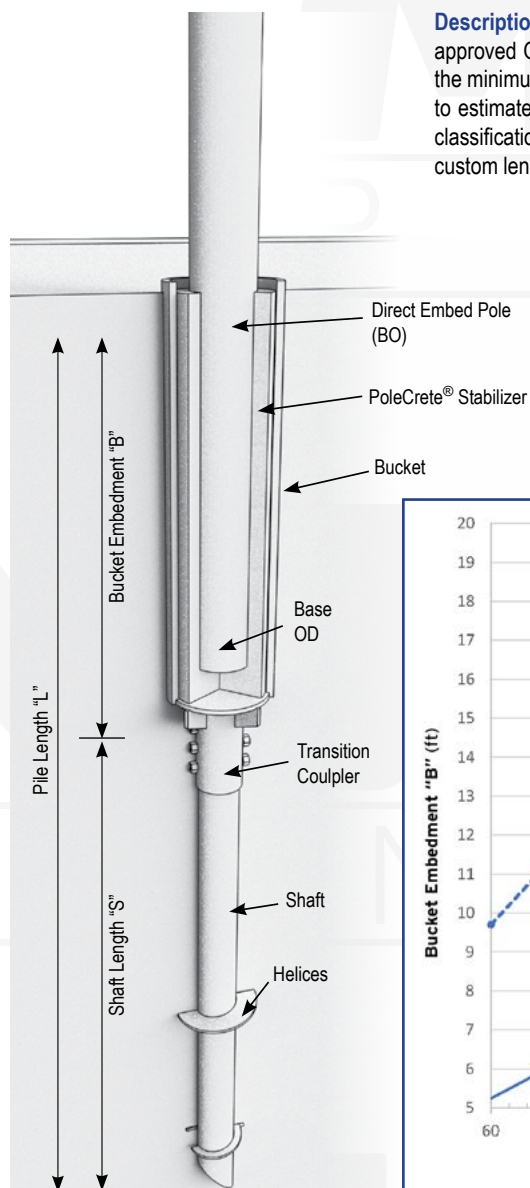
156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® Direct Embed Pile

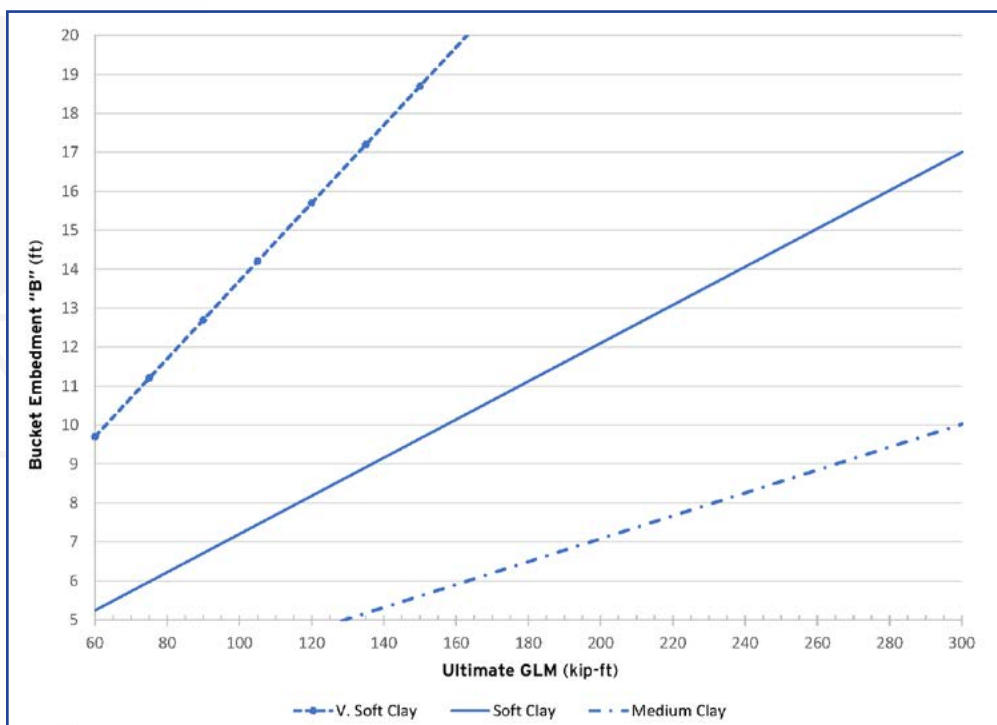
## Up to 300 kip-ft Ground Line Moment

### Cohesive Soil

**Description:** MAGNUM® Direct Embed Piles (MDEP) are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. For sites with Cohesive soils the chart and table below can be utilized to estimate the minimum bucket and shaft length of MDEP. Using the Ground Line Moment (GLM) and soil type in the graph to estimate the minimum bucket length, then add it to the shaft length from the table based on the ANSI pole classification for the total estimated length. Install MDEPs to the required depth. Hot-dip galvanized coating, custom lengths, diameters and configurations available upon request.



| Shaft Length "S" (ft) |                |           |             |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|
| ANSI Pole Class       | Very Soft Clay | Soft Clay | Medium Clay |
| C1, C2 & H1           | 20             | 17        | 10          |
| *H2, H3 & H4          | N/A            |           |             |



| Index Soil Properties | Cohesive Soils |      |        |
|-----------------------|----------------|------|--------|
|                       | Very Soft      | Soft | Medium |
| SPT Blow Count (bpf)  | 1-2            | 2-4  | 4-8    |
| Strain, $E_{50}$      | 0.06           | 0.02 | 0.01   |
| p-y Modulus (pci)     | 30             | 100  | 500    |
| Cohesion (psf)        | 200            | 400  | 800    |
| Friction Angle (deg)  | 0              | 0    | 0      |
| Unit Weight (pcf)     | 80             | 85   | 90     |

**Notes:** MAGNUM® Direct Embed Piles shall be installed to the appropriate bucket embedment depth as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Place and secure pole into the bucket using Polecrete® Stabilizer. Mix and place stabilizer according to manufacturer's recommendations.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

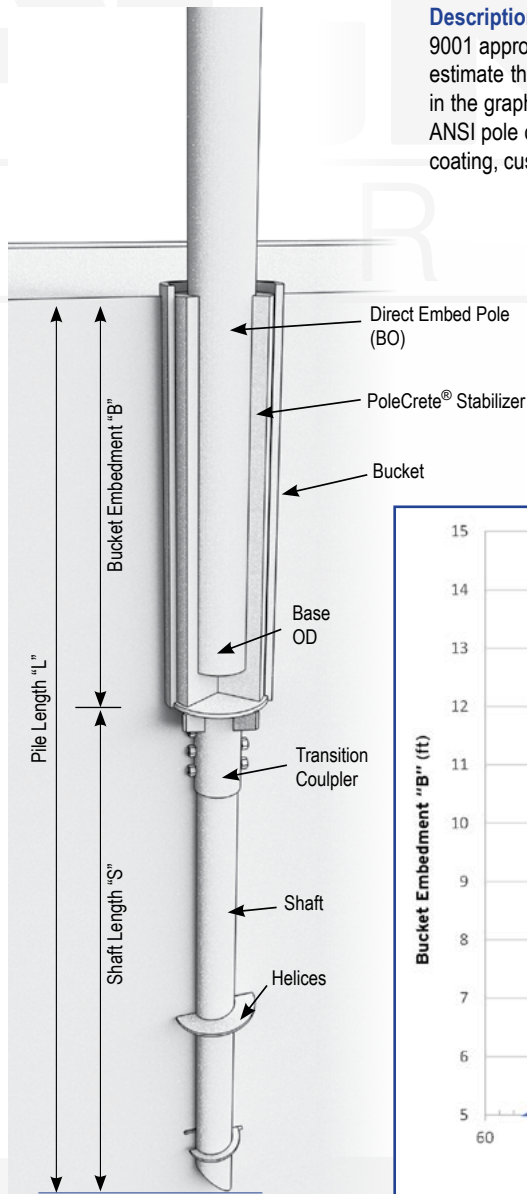
156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® Direct Embed Pile

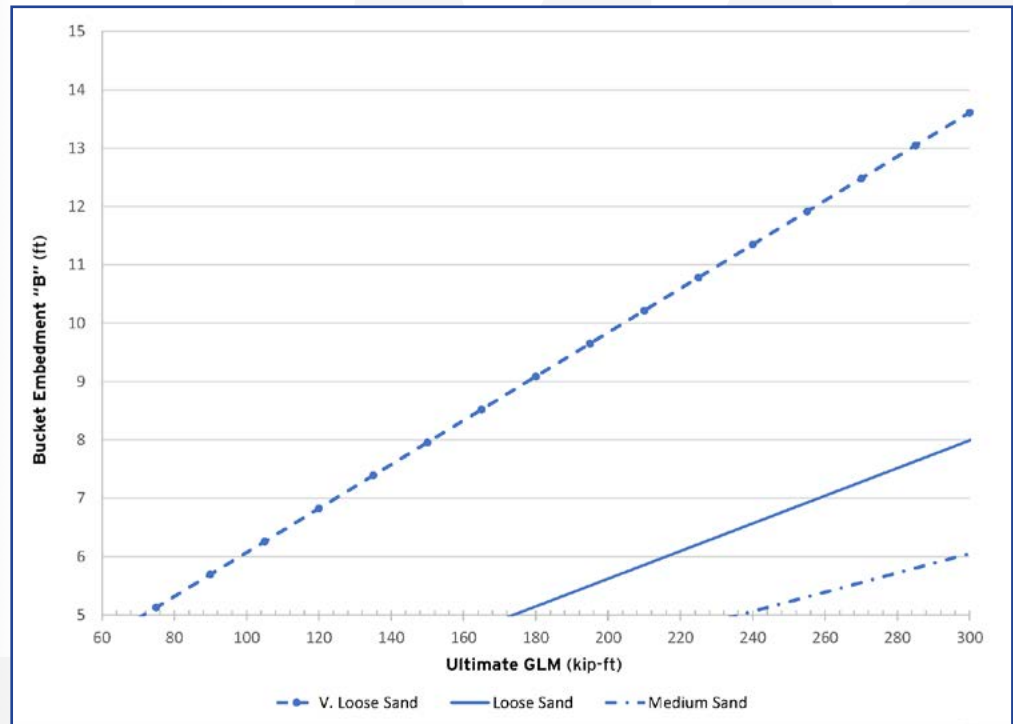
## Up to 300 kip-ft Ground Line Moment

### Non-Cohesive Soil

**Description:** MAGNUM® Direct Embed Piles (MDEP) are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. For sites with Non-Cohesive soils the chart and table below can be utilized to estimate the minimum bucket and shaft length of MDEP. Using the Ground Line Moment (GLM) and soil type in the graph to estimate the minimum bucket length, then add it to the shaft length from the table based on the ANSI pole classification for the total estimated length. Install MDEPs to the required depth. Hot-dip galvanized coating, custom lengths, diameters and configurations available upon request.



| Shaft Length "S" (ft)     |                 |            |             |
|---------------------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|
| ANSI Pole Class           | Very Loose Sand | Loose Sand | Medium Sand |
| C1, C2, H1<br>H2, H3 & H4 | 12              | 9          | 7           |



| Index Soil Properties | Non-Cohesive Soils |            |             |
|-----------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|
|                       | Very Loose Sand    | Loose Sand | Medium Sand |
| SPT Blow Count (bpf)  | 1-4                | 4-10       | 10-30       |
| Strain, $E_{50}$      | N/A                | N/A        | N/A         |
| p-y Modulus (pci)     | 5                  | 25         | 90          |
| Cohesion (psf)        | 0                  | 0          | 0           |
| Friction Angle (deg)  | 25                 | 29         | 33          |
| Unit Weight (pcf)     | 70                 | 90         | 110         |

**Notes:** MAGNUM® Direct Embed Piles shall be installed to the appropriate bucket embedment depth as determined by geotechnical engineer or local practice. Place and secure pole into the bucket using Polecrete® Stabilizer. Mix and place stabilizer according to manufacturer's recommendations.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com







# Other Foundation Products



## Other Foundation Products

### System Ratings & Specifications

| Foundation Products | Name                           | Fits Pile/Pier | Connection                                  | Structural Capacity*                                                                | Description                                                                                                                     | Surface Coating** | Schematic                                                                         |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MCP312              | Crawl Space Jack               | N/A            | (4) 1/8" x 1" Tabs                          | 4 tons Ultimate,<br>2 tons Allowable in Compression                                 | 3.00" diameter x 1/8" wall painted structural steel tube with adjustable threaded cap and 12" diameter galvanized footing plate | P/G               |  |
| BWR413-88           | Basement Wall Reinforcing Beam | N/A            | (2) 1/2" Concrete Anchors / Expansion Bolts | To Be Determined by Design Engineer (Varies with Wall Height and Backfill Pressure) | 88" Long W4x13 Beam w/ Base Plate                                                                                               | P                 |  |
| BWR413-96           |                                |                |                                             |                                                                                     | 96" Long W4x13 Beam w/ Base Plate                                                                                               | P                 |                                                                                   |
| BWR413-120          |                                |                |                                             |                                                                                     | 120" Long W4x13 Beam w/ Base Plate                                                                                              | P                 |                                                                                   |
| BWR413-144          |                                |                |                                             |                                                                                     | 144" Long W4x13 Beam w/ Base Plate                                                                                              | P                 |                                                                                   |



# Other Foundation Products

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Foundation Products | Name                              | Fits Pile/Pier | Connection               | Structural Capacity*          | Description                                                                                              | Surface Coating** | Schematic                                                                         |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MFD325P2K14D        | Sacrificial Full Displacement Tip | 12-3/4" O.D.   | Weld Per Design Engineer | N/A                           | 3" x 0.25" wall x 18" stinger w/ 12-3/4" dia. x 1/2" Plate and 14D Helix to Fit 12-3/4" O.D. Pipe Casing | G, NG, EP         |  |
| MLOC1224-3          | Shear Lock                        | MH313 & MH325  | (1) 3/4" Set Screw       | 2 tons                        | 12" Tall x 24" Wide Footprint                                                                            | G, NG, EP         |  |
| MLOC1824-3          |                                   |                |                          | 3 tons                        | 18" Tall x 24" Wide Footprint                                                                            |                   |                                                                                   |
| MLOC2424-3          |                                   |                |                          | 4 tons                        | 24" Tall x 24" Wide Footprint                                                                            |                   |                                                                                   |
| MLOC1224-4          |                                   | 4.2 tons       |                          | 12" Tall x 24" Wide Footprint |                                                                                                          |                   |                                                                                   |
| MLOC1824-4          |                                   | 6.2 tons       |                          | 18" Tall x 24" Wide Footprint |                                                                                                          |                   |                                                                                   |
| MLOC2424-4          |                                   | 8.5 tons       |                          | 24" Tall x 24" Wide Footprint |                                                                                                          |                   |                                                                                   |

### Notes:

\*Structural capacity is mechanical capacity of product under ideal conditions. Capacity of product may be limited by application, local ground conditions and service/deflection limits for a specific project. Final capacity should be determined by a registered design professional.

\*\*NG = Bare Steel, G = Hot Dip Galvanized per ASTM A123/A153, P = MAGNUM® Blue Paint, EP = Epoxy Powder Coated

Most MAGNUM® helical pile products are manufactured using minimum 65 ksi minimum yield strength structural tubing and ASTM A36 plate steel, or better. As Magnum is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications available at [www.magnumpiering.com](http://www.magnumpiering.com) and from MAGNUM® technical support personnel upon request.



# MAGNUM® MCP313

## Crawl Space Support Post

### Allowable Capacity 2 Tons

3.00" O.D. x 0.125" Wall High Strength Tube Post with Galvanized Footing Plate  
Adaptable to Crawl Spaces from 1 ft to 3.5 ft Tall

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MCP312 Crawl Space Support Post consists of a 3.00" O.D. by 0.125" thick wall tube with threaded adjustment and can support working loads up to 2 tons. The support post attaches to a 12.00" octagonal galvanized steel plate footing which when placed on 6" of gravel will support 2 tons on soils with IBC code minimum bearing pressure. The post has thin steel plate cap with bendable tabs for attachment to a new under floor steel drop beam. The post is designed in accordance with IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the floor joist support varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including maximum joist span, support post spacing, and soil bearing capacity.

| Specifications  |                                                                                                           |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Post            | 3.00" Dia. x 0.13" Wall x 3.00' Tall<br>ASTM A513 65 ksi or Better                                        |
| Footing Plate   | 12.00" x 0.50" Octagonal Plate or<br>5.0" x 0.50" Square Plate                                            |
| Beam            | S4 x 7.7 Formed Steel Beam or Wood                                                                        |
| Beam Connection | 4.50" x 2.75" x 0.13" Steel Plate with Tabs or<br>3" x 3" x 1/4" Angle                                    |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G),<br>Standard MAGNUM® Blue (P),<br>or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |



**Installation Note:** Layout required support post locations. Hand tamp required thickness of 0.75" angular gravel to provide support and good drainage for galvanized steel footings. Gravel should extend at least 6.00 inches beyond footing perimeter. Place footing plates. Measure and cut support post steel tube to fit crawl space height taking into account depth of new steel beam. Place beam over posts and tighten jack screws to seat beam firmly against floor joists. Bend tabs up to lock top of post to bottom flange of beam.



**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® BWR413

## Basement Wall Reinforcing Beam

W4x13 – Available 88", 96", 100", and 108" Tall with Base Plate

Adaptable to Block and Cast-in-Place Basement Walls

**Description:** The MAGNUM® BWR413 Basement Wall Reinforcing Beam consists of a W4x13 steel beam with steel base plate for attachment to basement floor slabs. Top of the reinforcing beam is braced with MAGNUM® MP10008 or blocked, or otherwise fixed to the wood flooring system supported on the wall. Spacing and detailing of the reinforcing beams varies by project and is the responsibility of registered design professional including lateral earth pressures, support beam spacing, and connection to floor slab and floor framing system.

| Specifications   |                                                                 |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Beam             | W4x13<br>ASTM A992                                              |
| Lengths          | 88", 96", 100", and 108" Standard<br>(Custom Lengths Available) |
| Base Plate       | 4" x 6" Rectangular Plate with (2) Holes                        |
| Plate Connection | (2) ½" Expansion Anchors                                        |
| Surface Coating  | Standard MAGNUM® Paint (P)                                      |



**Installation Note:** Layout required reinforcing beam locations. Attach beams to footing or floor slab using (2) ½" expansion anchors. If attaching to footing, grout opening through slab after attachment of base plate. Attach top of beam to wood floor system above by cross bracing as required for shear force. Block wood floor system as required to transfer lateral loads. Grout between beam and wall if necessary for firm contact.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

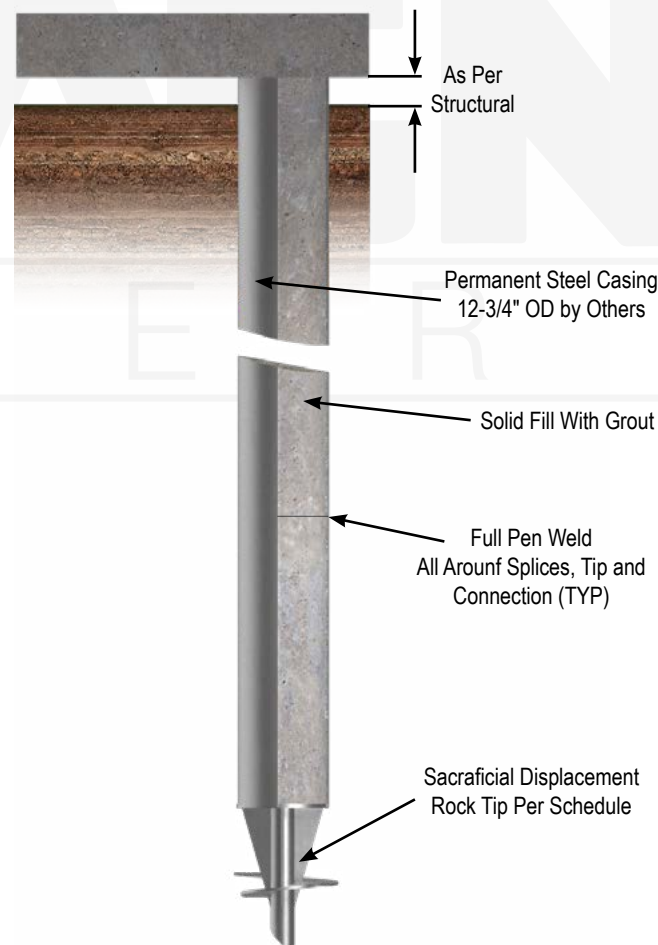
# MAGNUM® MFD325P2K14D

## Sacrificial Full Displacement Tip

3" x 0.25" Wall x 18" Stinger w/ 12-3/4"Ø x 1/2" Plate  
and 14D Helix to Fit 12-3/4" O.D. Pipe Casing

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MFD325P2K14D full displacement tips made to fit a 12-3/4" O.D. casing pipe (by others). Together the displacement tip and casing create a rotary driven pipe pile that is drilled into the ground to support structures. Design and detailing of the connection of pile to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pile spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.

| Specifications  |                                                                                           |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Capacity        | $P_a = 1.4 * T$                                                                           |
| Soils           | Applicable in Loose to Medium Dense Sands, Silts, Clays, and End Bearing on Rock          |
| Pile Connection | Weld Per Design Engineer                                                                  |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility   | Fits 12-3/4" O.D. Pipe                                                                    |



**Installation Notes:** Weld full displacement tip to casing before installation. Full displacement rotary driven pipe piles shall be installed using a multi-purpose drill or auger motor mounted to a large track mounted hydraulic machine. The drill shall have a minimum of 20 ton of crowd force. Connect the pile shaft to the drill head using a minimum of three 1-1/2" Ø drive pins. Position and align the pile at the location and to the inclination shown on the drawings and crowd the pilot point into the soil. Begin drilling to advance the lead section. If necessary, continue to add extension sections in order to achieve correct depth and torque. All sections shall be advanced into the soil in a smooth, continuous manner at a rate of rotation between 10 and 40 revolutions per minute. Constant axial force (crowd) shall be applied while rotating the pipe piles into the ground. The torsional strength rating of the pile casing shall not be exceeded during installation.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MLOC##24-3 Shear Lock

## Allowable Lateral Capacity 4 Tons

3/8" Plate and 3.13" I.D. Collar

Fits MH313B, MH313BR, MH325, MH325BR(-6)

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MLOC##24-3 shear lock has 4 tons allowable capacity in lateral load resistance at ground level. The shear lock consists of a collar tube with (1) 3/4" set screw for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles. The bracket is designed in accordance with ICC-ES document AC358 as well as IBC, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the pile connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications  |                                                                                           |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.25 in. x 3.13 in. I.D. ASTM A513 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| Configuration   | 3/8" Plate                                                                                |
| Pile Connection | (1) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility   | MH313B, MH313BR, MH325B, MH325BR(-6)                                                      |

| Part Number<br>Height, H | Allowable<br>Capacity |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| MLOC1224-3<br>12"        | 2 Tons                |
| MLOC1824-3<br>18"        | 3 Tons                |
| MLOC2424-3<br>24"        | 4 Tons                |



**Installation Notes:** Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Slide the Shear lock over the pile head and push into soil such that shear lock plates are completely embedded in surrounding soil. DO NOT excavate soil surrounding pile head to install shear lock. If soil is excavated use a flowable fill to backfill excavated soil around shear lock. Prepare the pile for pile cap as required.



**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MLOC##24-4 Shear Lock

## Allowable Lateral Capacity 8.5 Tons

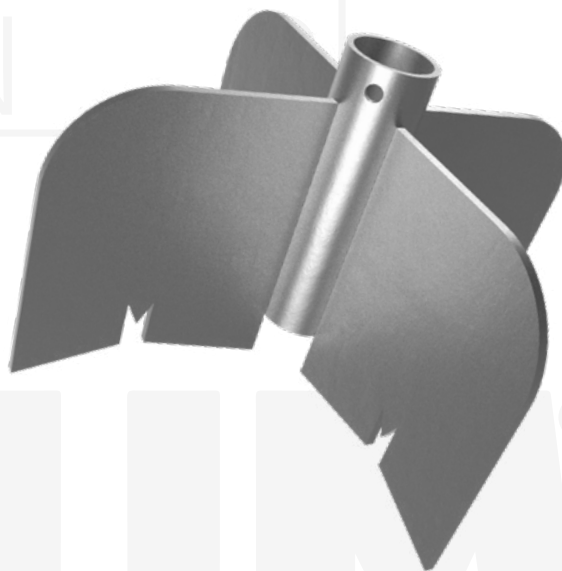
1/2" Plate and 4.63" I.D. Collar

Fits MH429(-6) & MH434(-6)

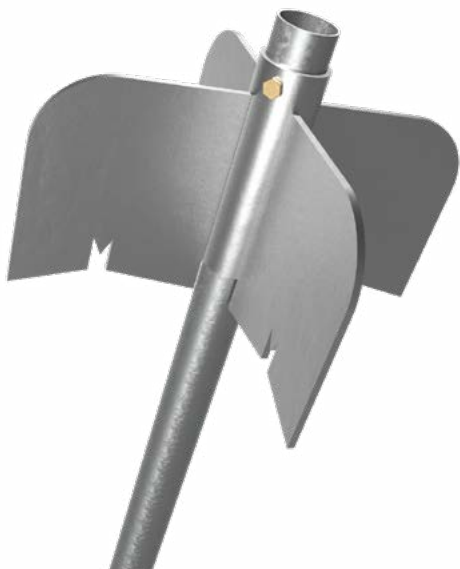
**Description:** The MAGNUM® MLOC##24-4 shear lock has 8.5 tons allowable capacity in lateral load resistance at ground level. The shear lock consists of a collar tube with (1) 3/4" set screw for connection to MAGNUM® helical piles. The bracket is designed in accordance with ICC-ES document AC358 as well as IBC, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the pile connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional.

| Specifications  |                                                                                           |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.31 in. x 4.63 in. I.D. ASTM A513 65 ksi or Better                                       |
| Configuration   | 1/2" Plate                                                                                |
| Pile Connection | (1) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8<br>Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                               |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G), Bare Steel (NG), or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility   | MH429(-6) & MH434(-6)                                                                     |

| Part Number<br>Height, H | Allowable<br>Capacity |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| MLOC1224-4<br>12"        | 4.2 Tons              |
| MLOC1824-4<br>18"        | 6.2 Tons              |
| MLOC2424-4<br>24"        | 8.5 Tons              |



**Installation Notes:** Install the helical pile to the correct depth and torque. Slide the Shear lock over the pile head and push into soil such that shear lock plates are completely embedded in surrounding soil. DO NOT excavate soil surrounding pile head to install shear lock. If soil is excavated use a flowable fill to backfill excavated soil around shear lock. Prepare the pile for pile cap as required.

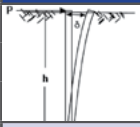
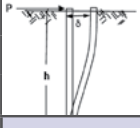


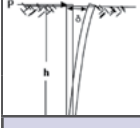
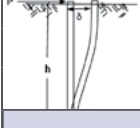
**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

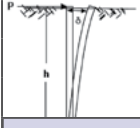
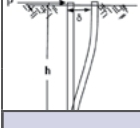
156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MLOC##24 Shear Lock

## Allowable Lateral Capacity (lbs)\*

| MLOC1224                                                                          |                         |                    |                    |       |        |       |                |       |        |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------|--------|-------|----------------|-------|--------|-------|
| Head Fixity                                                                       | Helical Pile            | Shaft Dia., d (in) | Non-Cohesive Soils |       |        |       | Cohesive Soils |       |        |       |
|                                                                                   |                         |                    | V. Loose           | Loose | Medium | Dense | V. Soft        | Soft  | Medium | Stiff |
|  | MH325                   | 3.00               | 600                | 1,350 | 1,900  | 2,650 | 550            | 1,450 | 3,150  | 4,000 |
|                                                                                   | MH429                   | 4.50               | 1,100              | 2,200 | 3,050  | 4,200 | 900            | 2,100 | 4,250  | 7,900 |
|                                                                                   | MH434                   | 4.50               | 1,150              | 2,350 | 3,250  | 4,500 | 900            | 2,200 | 4,400  | 8,200 |
|                                                                                   | Minimum Pile Depth, h = |                    | 28d                | 28d   | 28d    | 34d   | 34d            | 34d   | 34d    | 34d   |
|  | MH325                   | 3.00               | 2,100              | 3,700 | 4,000  | 4,000 | 1,350          | 3,300 | 4,000  | 4,000 |
|                                                                                   | MH429                   | 4.50               | 3,600              | 6,400 | 7,850  | 8,400 | 2,050          | 4,650 | 8,400  | 8,400 |
|                                                                                   | MH434                   | 4.50               | 3,750              | 7,600 | 8,400  | 8,400 | 2,100          | 4,800 | 8,400  | 8,400 |
|                                                                                   | Minimum Pile Depth, h = |                    | 40d                | 40d   | 40d    | 40d   | 40d            | 40d   | 40d    | 40d   |

| MLOC1824                                                                            |                         |                    |                    |       |        |        |                |       |        |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------|--------|--------|----------------|-------|--------|--------|
| Head Fixity                                                                         | Helical Pile            | Shaft Dia., d (in) | Non-Cohesive Soils |       |        |        | Cohesive Soils |       |        |        |
|                                                                                     |                         |                    | V. Loose           | Loose | Medium | Dense  | V. Soft        | Soft  | Medium | Stiff  |
|    | MH325                   | 3.00               | 650                | 1,650 | 2,400  | 3,350  | 650            | 1,650 | 3,650  | 6,000  |
|                                                                                     | MH429                   | 4.50               | 1,150              | 2,600 | 3,600  | 5,050  | 1,000          | 2,350 | 4,800  | 9,050  |
|                                                                                     | MH434                   | 4.50               | 1,200              | 2,750 | 3,850  | 5,400  | 1,000          | 2,400 | 5,000  | 9,400  |
|                                                                                     | Minimum Pile Depth, h = |                    | 28d                | 28d   | 28d    | 34d    | 34d            | 34d   | 34d    | 34d    |
|  | MH325                   | 3.00               | 2,600              | 4,700 | 6,000  | 6,000  | 1,550          | 3,900 | 6,000  | 6,000  |
|                                                                                     | MH429                   | 4.50               | 4,250              | 7,700 | 9,500  | 11,700 | 2,350          | 5,400 | 10,100 | 12,400 |
|                                                                                     | MH434                   | 4.50               | 4,450              | 9,750 | 11,000 | 12,400 | 2,400          | 5,600 | 11,200 | 12,400 |
|                                                                                     | Minimum Pile Depth, h = |                    | 40d                | 40d   | 40d    | 40d    | 40d            | 40d   | 40d    | 40d    |

| MLOC2424                                                                            |                         |                    |                    |        |        |        |                |       |        |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|-------|--------|--------|
| Head Fixity                                                                         | Helical Pile            | Shaft Dia., d (in) | Non-Cohesive Soils |        |        |        | Cohesive Soils |       |        |        |
|                                                                                     |                         |                    | V. Loose           | Loose  | Medium | Dense  | V. Soft        | Soft  | Medium | Stiff  |
|  | MH325                   | 3.00               | 700                | 1,950  | 2,900  | 4,150  | 700            | 1,850 | 4,100  | 8,000  |
|                                                                                     | MH429                   | 4.50               | 1,200              | 3,000  | 4,300  | 6,050  | 1,050          | 2,500 | 5,300  | 10,100 |
|                                                                                     | MH434                   | 4.50               | 1,250              | 3,150  | 4,550  | 6,400  | 1,050          | 2,600 | 5,500  | 10,400 |
|                                                                                     | Minimum Pile Depth, h = |                    | 28d                | 28d    | 28d    | 34d    | 34d            | 34d   | 34d    | 34d    |
|  | MH325                   | 3.00               | 3,200              | 6,000  | 7,700  | 8,000  | 1,800          | 4,500 | 8,000  | 8,000  |
|                                                                                     | MH429                   | 4.50               | 5,000              | 9,300  | 11,600 | 14,600 | 2,550          | 6,050 | 11,500 | 17,000 |
|                                                                                     | MH434                   | 4.50               | 5,200              | 10,600 | 13,200 | 16,800 | 2,600          | 6,200 | 12,700 | 17,000 |
|                                                                                     | Minimum Pile Depth, h = |                    | 40d                | 40d    | 40d    | 40d    | 40d            | 40d   | 40d    | 40d    |

\*Limitations: IBC2021 states that the allowable lateral capacity of a pile shall be half the load causing 1-inch of deflection. Many professionals use the lateral capacity at a deflection of 0.5 inches as the allowable lateral capacity. The allowable lateral capacities shown in these tables are based on a predicted deflection of 0.5 inches at the ground surface. Refer to MAGNUM® Technical Reference Manual for theoretical load displacement curves and for allowable capacities at other deflection limits. These capacity tables are based on lateral load applied at ground surface and galvanized shafts with 50 years corrosion in non-severe corrosive conditions. Contact MAGNUM® technical support professionals for lateral capacity when loads are applied above ground, for other corrosion conditions, or for resistance to bending moments. Occasionally, annular space can develop around upper portions of the shaft when helical piles have multiple bolted couplings (all MAGNUM® helical piles larger than 3.5" diameter) or when installation methods cause excessive wobbling. It is recommended that any annular space be grouted from the surface using fast-setting, non-shrink, neat cement grout when lateral capacity is required.





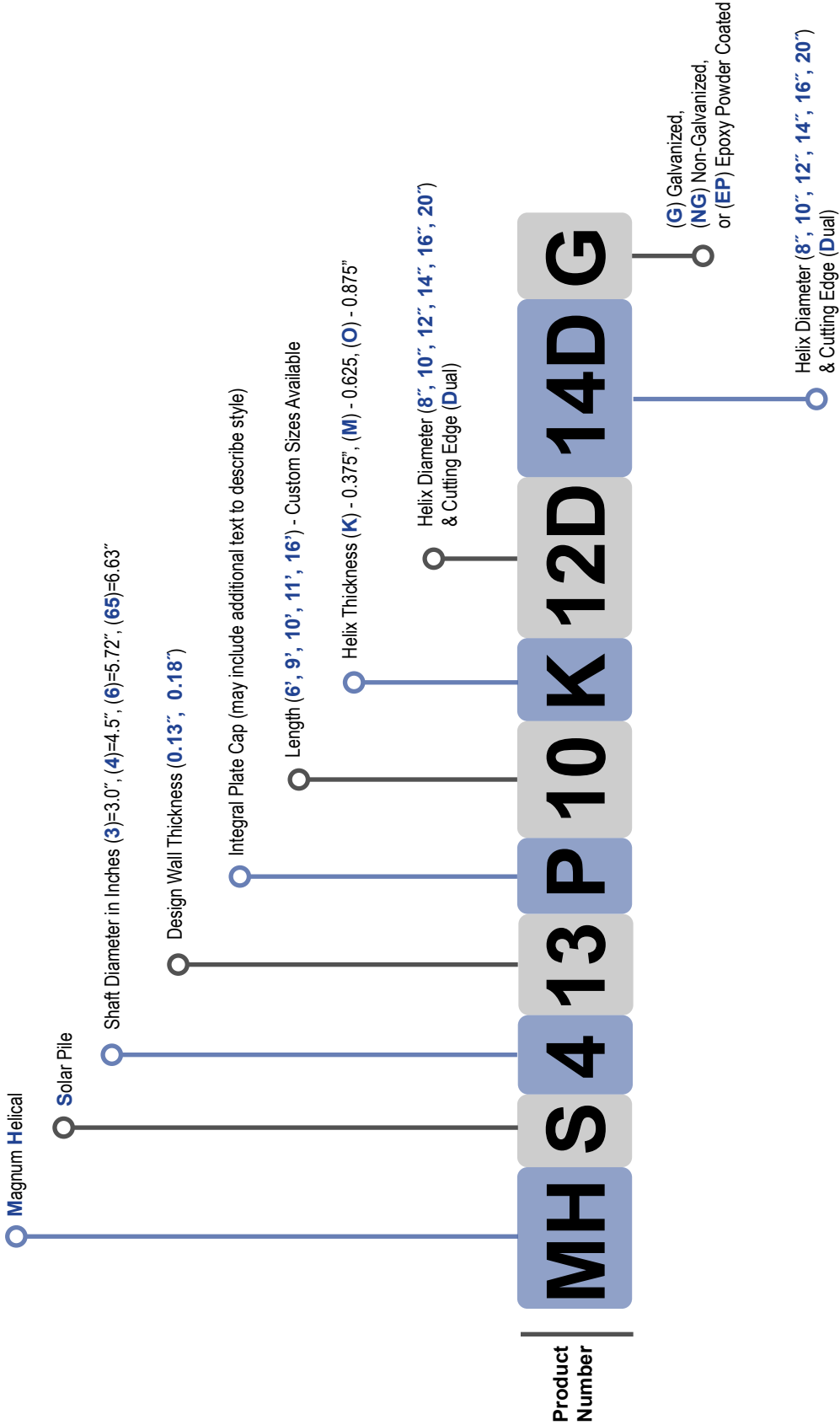
# Helical Solar Pile Product Number Specification Legend



**Example**

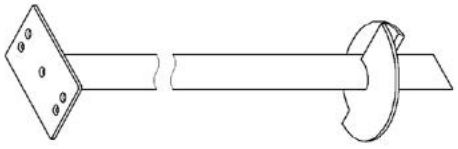
The MAGNUM® Helical Solar Pile product number below **MHS413P10K12D14DG** is for a pile with 4.5" diameter shaft, a 0.13" wall thickness, an integral plate cap, 10 ft. long with (2) 0.375" Dual Cutting Edge Helices, 12 and 14 inches in diameter, and the surface preparation is Galvanized.

Note: See "Magnum Piercing Helical Solar Pile Specifications" table on next page for detailed information.  
Specification information is also available at [www.magnumpiercing.com](http://www.magnumpiercing.com)



# Helical Solar Piles

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Solar Pile Products | Shaft Specifications   |                       |                     | Maximum Installation Torque (ft-lbs) | Capacity to Torque Ratio (ft <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum Capacity (Tension & Comp) |                  | Lateral Capacity (lbs) |              | Helix Sizes (dual cutting edge) (in) | Helix Gauge | Surface Coating** | Standard Lengths (custom sizes available) (ft) | Schematic                                                                          |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     | Design Wall Gauge (in) | Outside Diameter (in) | Approx Weight (plf) |                                      |                                              | Ultimate (tons)                   | Allowable (tons) | @ 18" a.g.s.           | @ 60" a.g.s. |                                      |             |                   |                                                |                                                                                    |
| MHS313              | 0.125                  | 3.00                  | 4.0                 | 6,000                                | 8.0                                          | 24                                | 12               | 1600                   | 550          | 8, 10, 12, 14                        | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 6, 8                                           |  |
| MHS3521             | 0.21                   | 3.50                  | 7.9                 | 12,000                               | 7.0                                          | 42                                | 21               | 3000                   | 1300         | 8, 10, 12, 14                        | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 6, 8                                           |                                                                                    |
| MHS413              | 0.125                  | 4.50                  | 6.0                 | 14,000                               | 5.7                                          | 40                                | 20               | 3300                   | 1400         | 10, 12, 14                           | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 6, 8, 10                                       |                                                                                    |
| MHS419              | 0.188                  | 4.50                  | 9.1                 | 21,000                               | 5.7                                          | 60                                | 30               | 4500                   | 1850         | 10, 12, 14, 16                       | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 6, 8, 10                                       |                                                                                    |
| MHS425              | 0.25                   | 4.50                  | 12.0                | 28,000                               | 5.7                                          | 80                                | 40               | 5200                   | 2300         | 10, 12, 14, 16                       | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 6, 8, 10                                       |                                                                                    |
| MHS613              | 0.125                  | 5.72                  | 7.7                 | 23,000                               | 4.6                                          | 53                                | 26               | 5000                   | 2250         | 12, 16                               | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 8, 11, 16                                      |                                                                                    |
| MHS619              | 0.188                  | 5.72                  | 11.5                | 34,000                               | 4.6                                          | 78                                | 39               | 6800                   | 3100         | 12, 16, 20                           | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 8, 11, 16                                      |                                                                                    |
| MHS6513             | 0.125                  | 6.63                  | 8.9                 | 25,000                               | 4.0                                          | 50                                | 25               | 6200                   | 3200         | 12, 16, 20                           | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 8, 11, 16                                      |                                                                                    |
| MHS6519             | 0.188                  | 6.63                  | 13.3                | 35,000                               | 4.0                                          | 70                                | 35               | 7500                   | 4000         | 12, 16, 20                           | 0.375       | G, NG, EP         | 8, 11, 16                                      |                                                                                    |

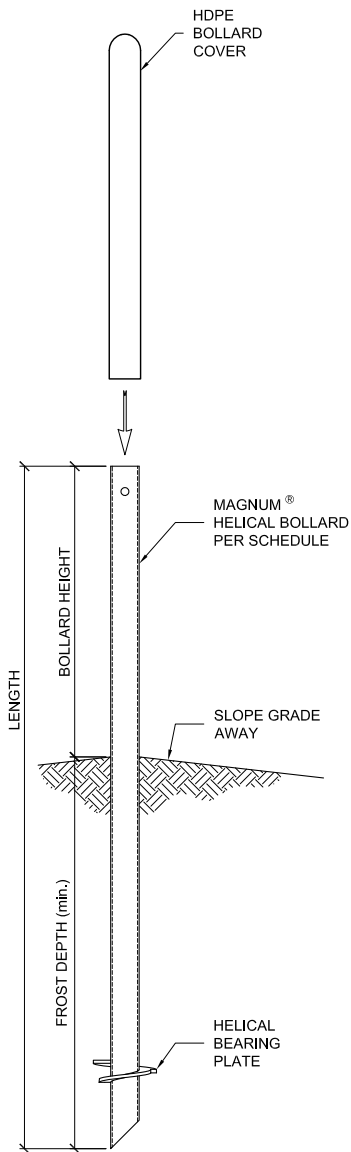
Notes: \*Lateral capacity is approximate and based on stiff clay (SPT N>10) or better soils with deep embedment (flexible pile design). Theoretical deflection is limited to 3" or less at the pile head. Lateral load is applied at distance shown above ground surface (a.g.s.). Contact Magnum's technical support and engineering team for site specific solar pile designs.

\*\*G = Hot-Dip Zinc Galvanized per ASTM A123/A153, NG = Bare Steel, EP = Epoxy Powder Coated per ICC-ES AC228, P = MAGNUM® Blue Paint

Most MAGNUM® helical pile products are manufactured using minimum 65 ksi minimum yield strength structural tubing, or better, for the shaft and ASTM A36 plate steel, or better, for the helical bearing plates. As Magnum is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications available at [www.magnumpiling.com](http://www.magnumpiling.com) and in the MAGNUM® Helical Pile Engineering Reference Manual available upon request. Structural capacity is for piles in firm soil with fully braced pile cap. Structural capacity takes into account corrosion over IBC design life in moderate to high corrosive soils based on ICC-ES AC358. Consult a MAGNUM® corrosion engineer for severely corrosive soils.

# MAGNUM® Helical Bollards

**Description:** MAGNUM® Helical Bollards consist of a steel shaft and helical bearing plate and are easy to install around your site to direct vehicle traffic and protect important features and equipment. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved Quality Program. MAGNUM® Helical Bollards are available in either 4.5 inch, or 6 inch diameter and various lengths. After installation the Helical Bollard can be covered with a durable HDPE cover available in many colors and designs to match your site's color scheme.



| HELICAL BOLLARD SCHEDULE |           |                                     |                                     |
|--------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PRODUCT NUMBER           | O.D. (in) | MAXIMUM INSTALLATION TORQUE (ft*lb) | SUGGESTED BOLLARD COVER LENGTH (in) |
| MBL04                    | 4.5       | 10,000                              | 52                                  |
| MBL06                    | 5.72      | 18,000                              | 52                                  |









# Push Pier Rams & Accessories



# MAGNUM® MP6000K Ram Kit

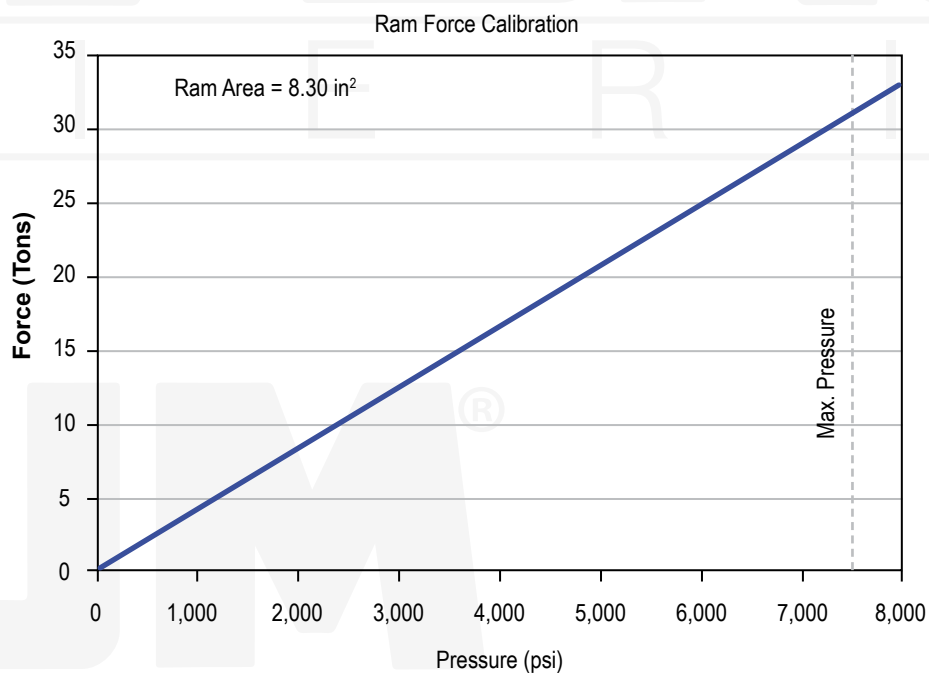
## 31 Ton Maximum Capacity

3.25" Bore, 22" Stroke, 7,500 psi Maximum Pressure Hydraulic Ram Assembly for MP313 and MP325 Push Pier Shafts

**Description:** MAGNUM® MP6000K Push Pier Rams are used for installation and load testing MAGNUM® MP313 and MP325 push piers. The ram has an ultimate capacity of 31 tons at maximum pressure. It is used for repair, lifting, and permanent support of existing foundations. Ram height with channels is 82.5". The assembly can accommodate push pier columns up to 36" long that are coupled together by male-female slip connections. Additional push pier column sections can be added until the pier reaches adequate bearing material and a successful load test is achieved. Ram shoe fits various MAGNUM® foundation brackets. Permanent pier to bracket connection is made with up to three (3) 3/4" Grade 8 bolts.



| Specifications |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bore           | 3.25" Dia.                            |
| Piston Rod     | 2.0" Dia.                             |
| Stroke         | 22"                                   |
| Max. Pressure  | 7,500 psi                             |
| Burst Pressure | 15,000 psi                            |
| Bolts          | (1) 3/4"                              |
| Nose Adapter   | 2.5" Dia. (Fits MP313 & MP325 Shafts) |
| Hydraulic Hose | 3/8" Dia.                             |



**Note:** MAGNUM®'s push piercing system is used for stabilization and lifting. Bracket connection to structure, required pier capacity, and pier spacing should be designed by a professional engineer taking into account the thickness, weight, live loads, and punching shear strength of the existing foundation.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

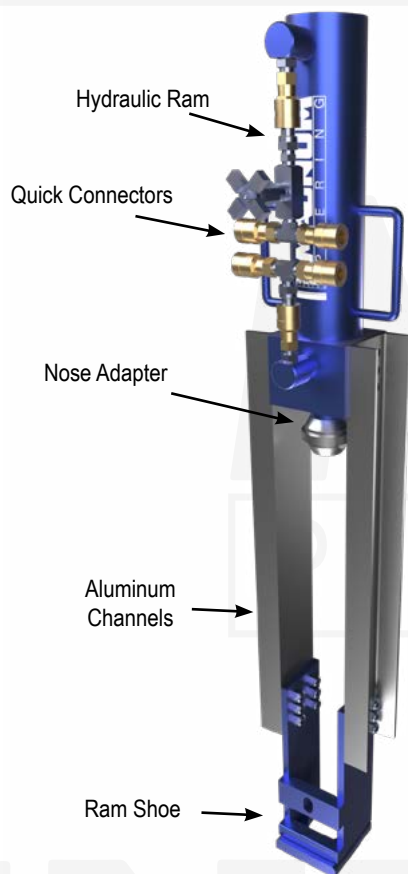
156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP6005K Ram Kit

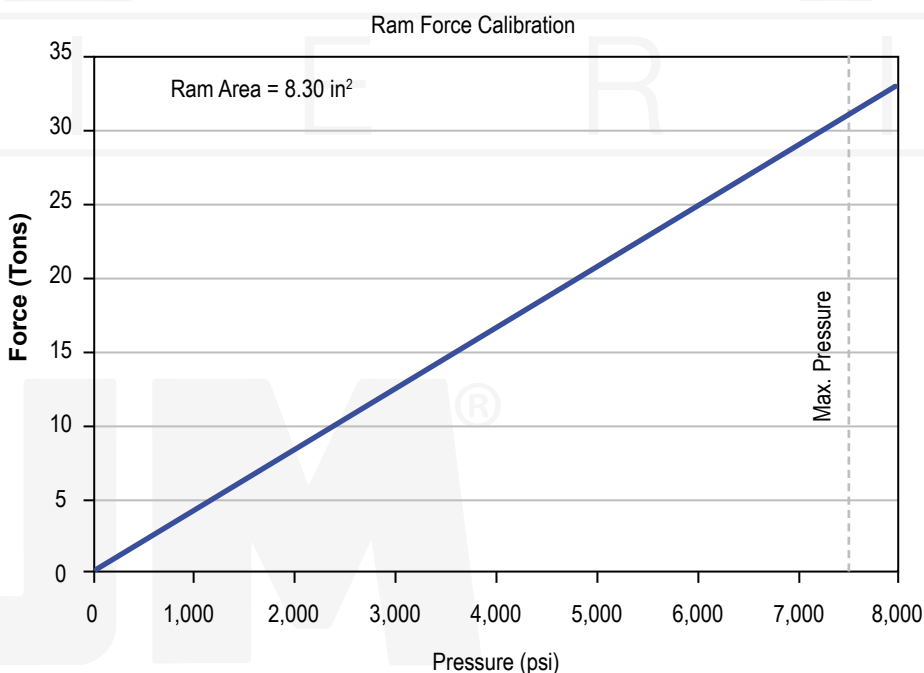
## 31 Ton Maximum Capacity

3.25" Bore, 12" Stroke, 7,500 psi Maximum Pressure Hydraulic Ram Assembly for MP313 and MP325 Push Pier Shafts

**Description:** MAGNUM® MP6005K Push Pier Rams are used for installation and load testing MAGNUM® MP313 and MP325 push piers. The ram has an ultimate capacity of 31 tons at maximum pressure. It is used for repair, lifting, and permanent support of existing foundations. Ram height with channels is 52-7/8". The assembly can accommodate push pier columns up to 18" long that are coupled together by male-female slip connections. An additional push pier column sections can be added until the pier reaches adequate bearing material and a successful load test is achieved. Ram shoe fits various MAGNUM® foundation brackets. Permanent pier to bracket connection is made with up to three (3) 3/4" Grade 8 bolts.



| Specifications |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bore           | 3.25" Dia.                            |
| Piston Rod     | 2.0" Dia.                             |
| Stroke         | 12"                                   |
| Max. Pressure  | 7,500 psi                             |
| Burst Pressure | 15,000 psi                            |
| Bolts          | (1) 3/4"                              |
| Nose Adapter   | 2.5" Dia. (Fits MP313 & MP325 Shafts) |
| Hydraulic Hose | 3/8" Dia.                             |



**Note:** MAGNUM®'s push piercing system is used for stabilization and lifting. Bracket connection to structure, required pier capacity, and pier spacing should be designed by a professional engineer taking into account the thickness, weight, live loads, and punching shear strength of the existing foundation.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP6012K Ram Kit

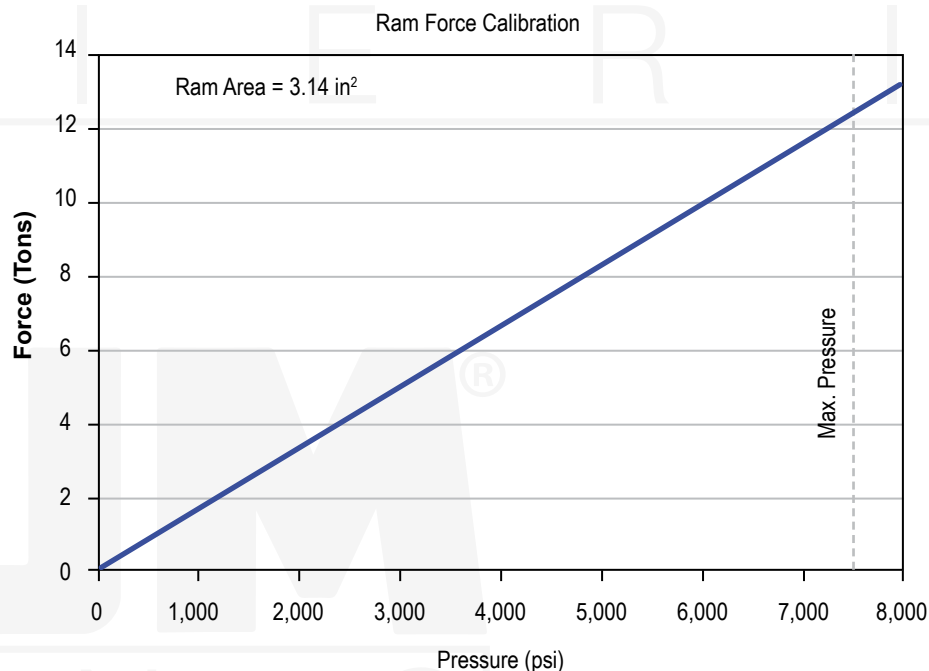
## 12 Ton Maximum Capacity

2.00" Bore, 22" Stroke, 7,500 psi Maximum Pressure Hydraulic Ram Assembly for MP212 Push Pier Shaft

**Description:** MAGNUM® MP6012K Push Pier Rams are used for installation and load testing MAGNUM® MP212 push piers. The ram has an ultimate capacity of 12 tons at maximum pressure. It is used for repair, lifting, and permanent support of existing foundations. Ram height with channels is 76-9/16". The assembly can accommodate push pier columns up to 36" long that are coupled together by male-female slip connections. Additional push pier column sections can be added until the pier reaches adequate bearing material and a successful load test is achieved. Ram shoe fits various MAGNUM® foundation brackets. Permanent pier to bracket connection is made with up to three (3) 3/4" Grade 8 bolts.



| Specifications |                                         |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Bore           | 2.00" Dia.                              |
| Piston Rod     | 1.25" Dia                               |
| Stroke         | 22"                                     |
| Max. Pressure  | 7,500 psi                               |
| Burst Pressure | 15,000 psi                              |
| Bolts          | (1) 3/4"                                |
| Nose Adapter   | 1.75" Dia. (Fits MP212 Push Pier Shaft) |
| Hydraulic Hose | 3/8" Dia.                               |



**Note:** MAGNUM®'s push piercing system is used for stabilization and lifting. Bracket connection to structure, required pier capacity, and pier spacing should be designed by a professional engineer taking into account the thickness, weight, live loads, and punching shear strength of the existing foundation.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

# MAGNUM® MP6013K Ram Kit

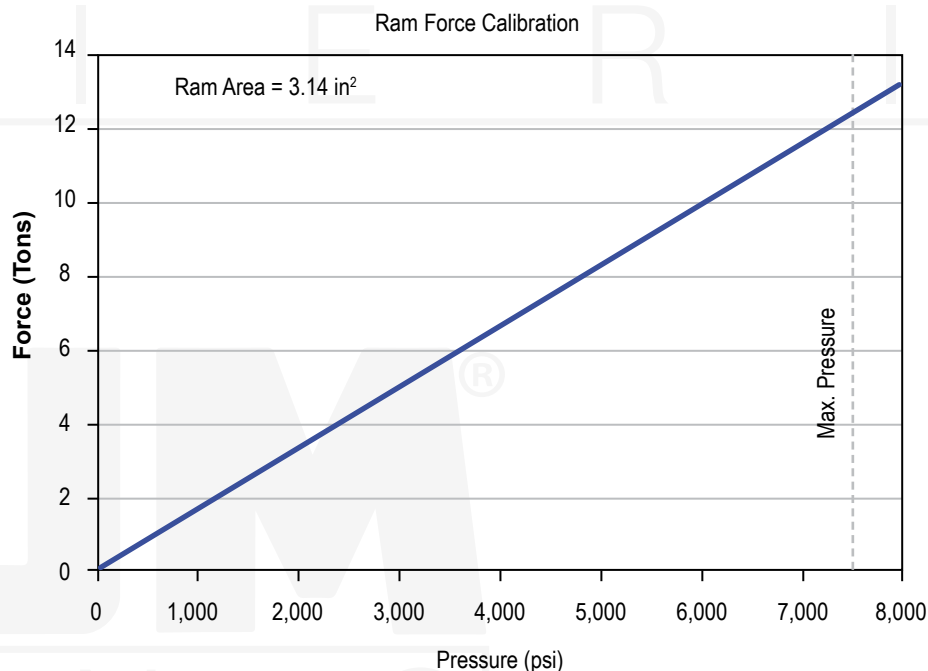
## 12 Ton Maximum Capacity

2.00" Bore, 12" Stroke, 7,500 psi Maximum Pressure Hydraulic Ram Assembly for MP212 Push Pier Shaft

**Description:** MAGNUM® MP6013K Push Pier Rams are used for installation and load testing MAGNUM® MP212 push piers. The ram has an ultimate capacity of 12 tons at maximum pressure. It is used for repair, lifting, and permanent support of existing foundations. Ram height with channels is 52-7/8 inches. The assembly can accommodate push pier columns up to 18" long that are coupled together by male-female slip connections. Additional push pier column sections can be added until the pier reaches adequate bearing material and a successful load test is achieved. Ram shoe fits various MAGNUM® foundation brackets. Permanent pier to bracket connection is made with up to three (3) 3/4" Grade 8 bolts.



| Specifications |                                         |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Bore           | 2.00" Dia.                              |
| Piston Rod     | 1.25" Dia                               |
| Stroke         | 12"                                     |
| Max. Pressure  | 7,500 psi                               |
| Burst Pressure | 15,000 psi                              |
| Bolts          | (1) 3/4"                                |
| Nose Adapter   | 1.75" Dia. (Fits MP212 Push Pier Shaft) |
| Hydraulic Hose | 3/8" Dia.                               |



**Note:** MAGNUM®'s push piercing system is used for stabilization and lifting. Bracket connection to structure, required pier capacity, and pier spacing should be designed by a professional engineer taking into account the thickness, weight, live loads, and punching shear strength of the existing foundation.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

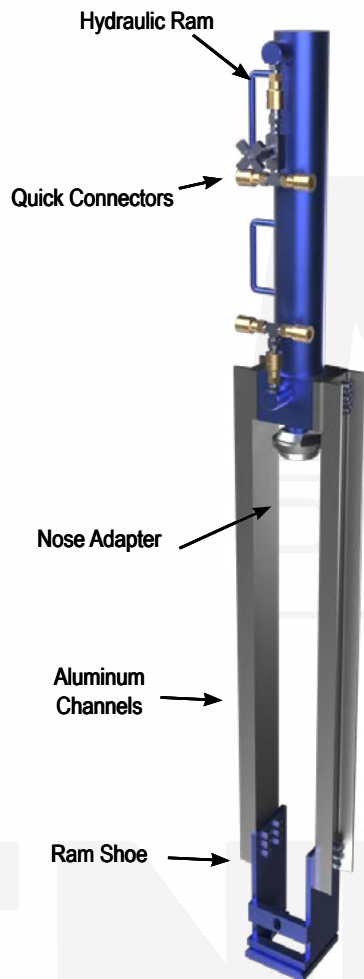


# MAGNUM® MP6007K Ram Kit

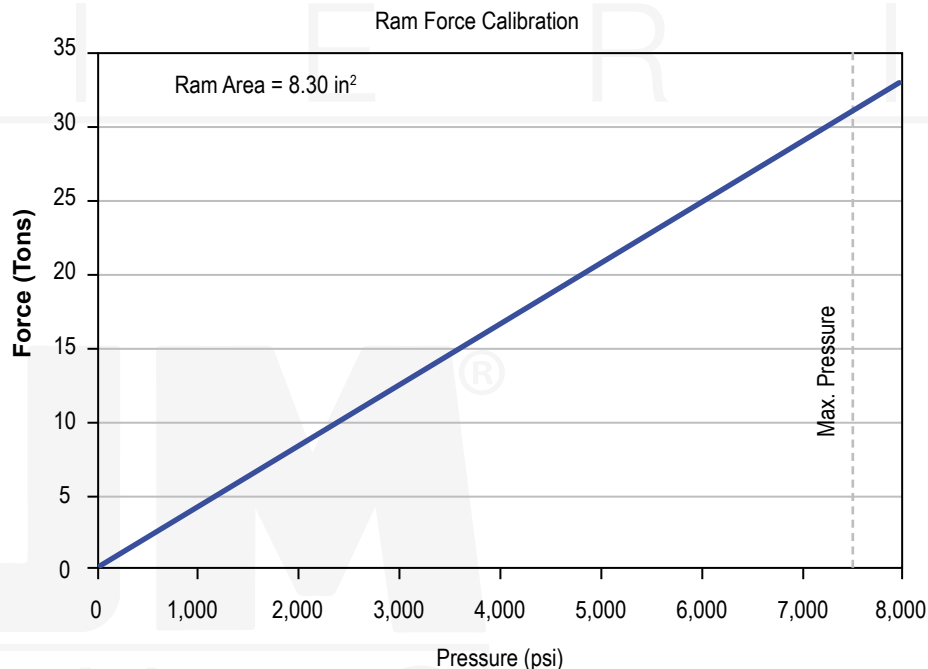
## 31 Ton Maximum Capacity

3.25" Bore, 22" Stroke, 7,500 psi Maximum Pressure Hydraulic Ram Assembly for MP429 and MP434 Push Pier Shafts

**Description:** MAGNUM® MP6007K Push Pier Rams are used for installation and load testing MAGNUM® MP313 and MP325 push piers. The ram has an ultimate capacity of 31 tons at maximum pressure. It is used for repair, lifting, and permanent support of existing foundations. Ram height with channels is 82.5". The assembly can accommodate push pier columns up to 36" long that are coupled together by male-female slip connections. Additional push pier column sections can be added until the pier reaches adequate bearing material and a successful load test is achieved. Ram shoe fits various MAGNUM® foundation brackets. Permanent pier to bracket connection is made with up to three (3) ¾" Grade 8 bolts.



| Specifications |                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| Bore           | 3.25" Dia.                             |
| Piston Rod     | 2.0" Dia.                              |
| Stroke         | 22"                                    |
| Max. Pressure  | 7,500 psi                              |
| Burst Pressure | 15,000 psi                             |
| Bolts          | (1) ¾"                                 |
| Nose Adapter   | 3.75" Dia. (Fits MP429 & MP434 Shafts) |
| Hydraulic Hose | 3/8" Dia.                              |



**Note:** MAGNUM®'s push piercing system is used for stabilization and lifting. Bracket connection to structure, required pier capacity, and pier spacing should be designed by a professional engineer taking into account the thickness, weight, live loads, and punching shear strength of the existing foundation.

**MAGNUM®**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com





# Tooling



# MAGNUM® Magnetic Drill Hole Templates/Jigs

**Description:** After installation of MAGNUM® Helical Pile to correct depth, torque, elevation and capacity, shop installed holes may not be usable due to final elevations. To aid with field installing new connection holes, Magnum offers Magnetic Drill Hole Templates for each of the helical pile product lines. See table below for part numbers, descriptions, compatibility & bolt patterns included on the drill jig. If your product line is not listed below, please contact the Magnum sales department for the correct part number.



**Installation Notes:** If maximum torque is obtained prior to final elevation or pile installation is stopped for any reason, including installer choice, then final pile head elevation shall be obtained by cutting-off the top of the shaft. Place Magnum bolt hole and cut-off template over each pile shaft and adjust to template to desired elevation. Cut-off piles with portable band saw. Using MAGNUM® drilling template to ensure correct bolt hole locations, drill holes through cut-off pile shaft for steel plate caps with a magnetic drill press and appropriate size drill bit (bolt diameter + 1/16"). Magnum suggest annular cutting drill bits with cutting oil to be used to field install new bolt holes. It is also important to use a variable speed magnetic drill and set drill to the correct speed to prolong drill bit life.





# MAGNUM® Torque Motor Adapter Order Form

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Customer Info: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Shipping Address: Street: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

## Installation Equipment Details:

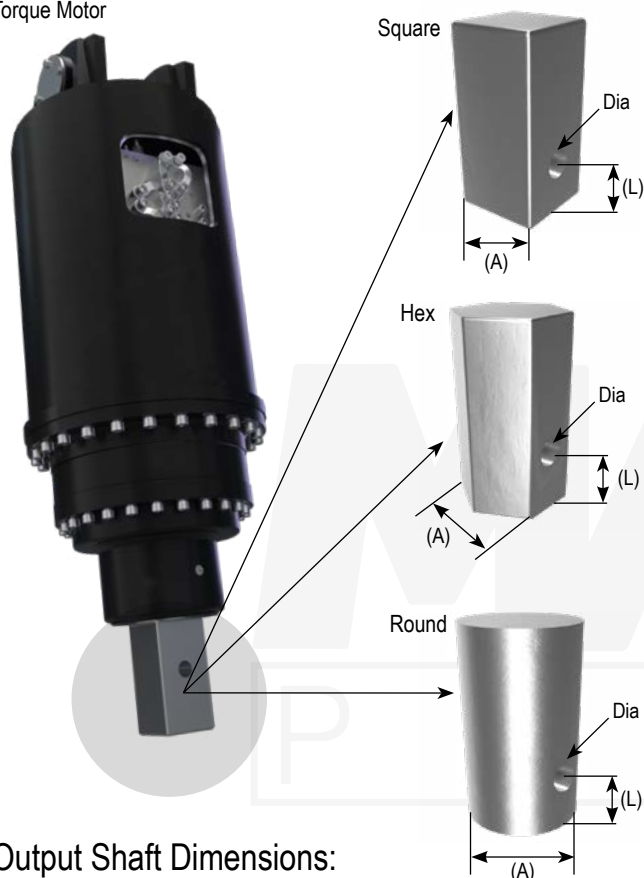
Installation Motor Make/Model: \_\_\_\_\_ In-Line Torque Measurement Device Make/Model: \_\_\_\_\_

Output Shaft: \_\_\_\_\_ In-Line Torque Measurement Device Make/Model: \_\_\_\_\_

MAGNUM® Product(s) Used on Project: \_\_\_\_\_

## Adapter Measurements (If Info Above Not available):

Torque Motor



### In Line Torque Measurement:

Output Plate Dimension: (D) \_\_\_\_\_

Bolt Hole Center Dimension: (B) \_\_\_\_\_ MM ☐ IN. ☐

Bolt Hole Diameter: \_\_\_\_\_

Quantity of Bolt Holes: \_\_\_\_\_

Secondary Bolt Hole Center Diameter: (C) \_\_\_\_\_

Secondary Bolt Hole Diameter: \_\_\_\_\_

Secondary Quantity of Bolt Holes: \_\_\_\_\_

### Output Shaft Dimensions:

Shape: \_\_\_\_\_

Dimensions: (A) \_\_\_\_\_

Hole Placement: (L) \_\_\_\_\_

Dimension Hole Diameter: \_\_\_\_\_

**MAGNUM**  
P I E R I N G  
designed to support

# MAGNUM® Torque Motor Adapter Order Form (continued)

## Customer Requirements:

☐

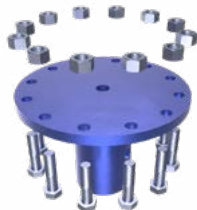
Direct Connect Adapter<sup>1,2,3</sup>

Adapter from output shaft direct to helical pile shaft.

☐

Flanged Upper Adapter<sup>2,3</sup>

Adapter from output shaft to in-line torque monitor or to flanged lower adapter.

☐

Flanged lower Adapter<sup>1,2</sup>

Adapter from in-line torque monitor or flanged upper to helical shaft.

### Notes:

1. Comes w/ (1) set of installation pins
2. Comes complete w/ (1) set of connection hardware to in-line measurement device
3. Pin from motor to adapter NOT included.

## Liability Form:

Disclaimer – MAGNUM® Piering does not include installation adapters, tooling, or equipment with material orders. Purchasers/Contractors/Installers are responsible to place orders for installation adapters or tooling from MAGNUM® Piering and are to notify MAGNUM® what installation equipment they are using so the appropriate adapters can be supplied. Purchasers are required to provide the details noted on this adapter order form to ensure the correct adapter is ordered. MAGNUM® Piering is not responsible for any connection issues, alignment issues, pile damage if adapters supplied by “others” are used for installation or due to incorrect information provided on this form.

Customer Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Magnum Material Order/ Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

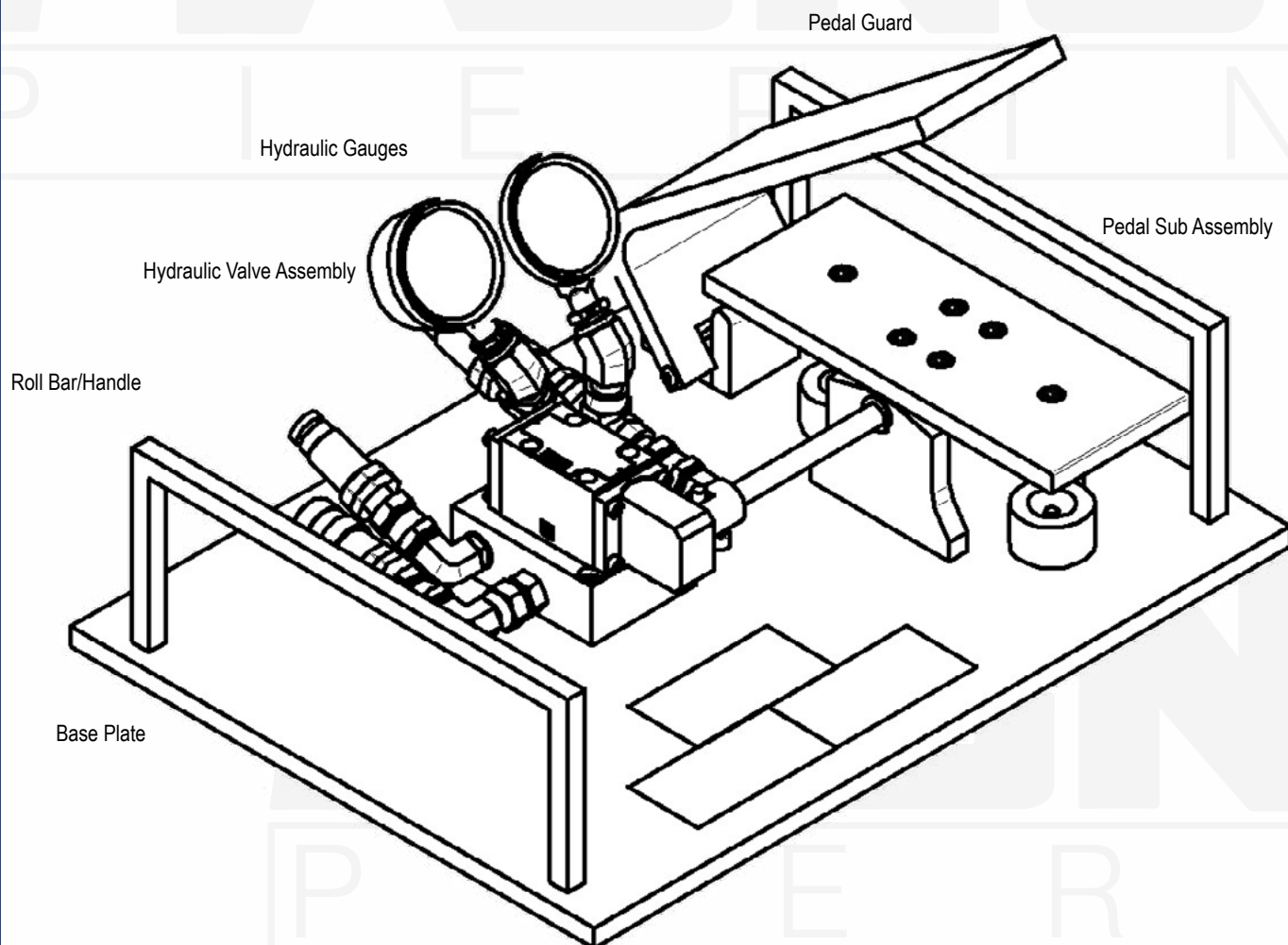
# MAGNUM® MHA4010-2

## Foot Operated Hydraulic Control

### 3,500 psi Maximum Pressure

### Control Assembly for Torque Motors

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MHA4010-2 is a foot operated hydraulic control for operation of a variety of torque motors. The device enables hands free operation and has applications for foundation repair and augmentation using helical piles. It is beneficial in the operation of torque motors inside existing structures using an external hydraulic power pack and portable torque motors without heavy equipment. The pedal is bidirectional for control of forward and reverse rotation. Twin hydraulic gauges measure input pressure and back pressure for determination of motor torque.



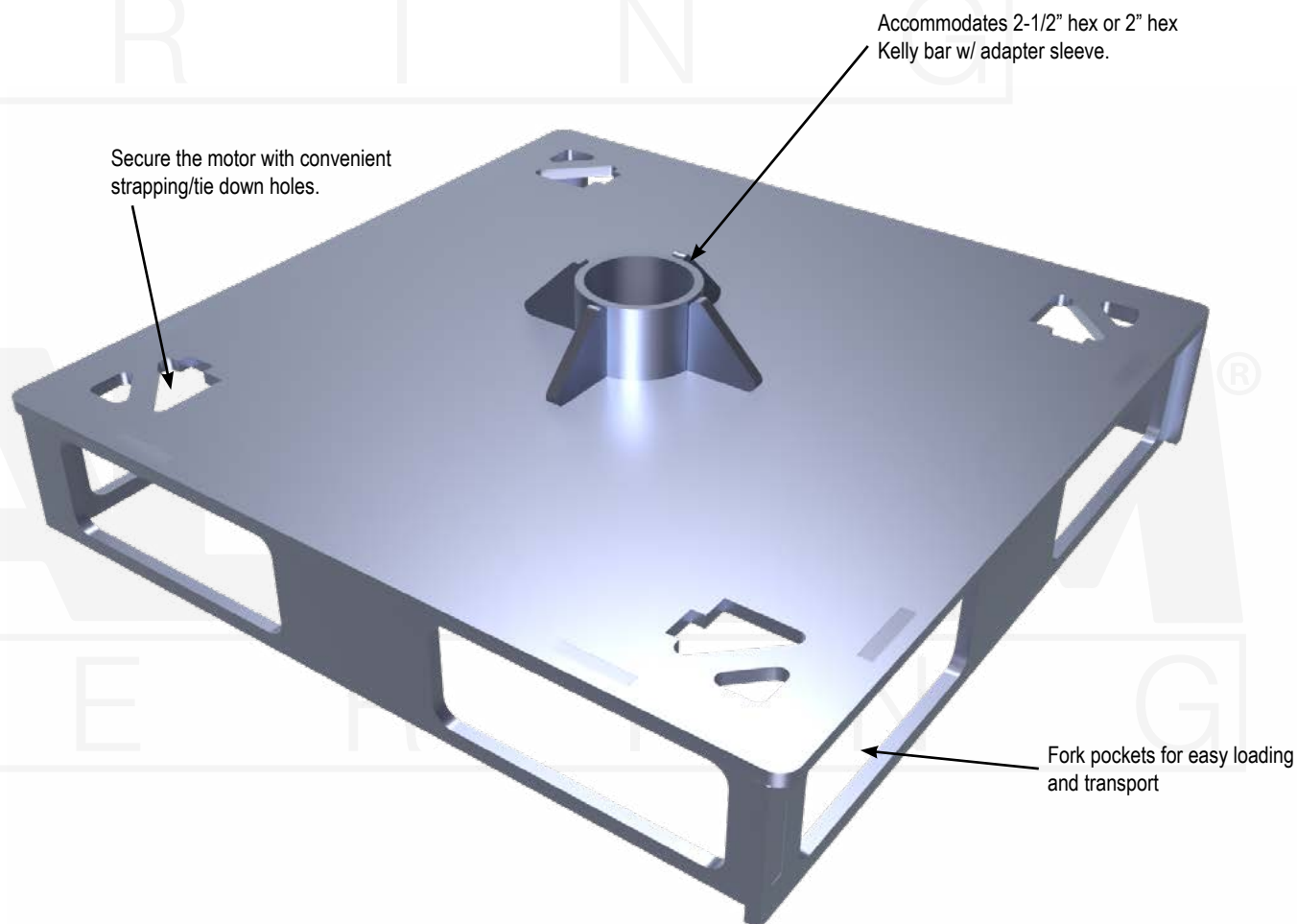
**Note:** Torque motors have differing hydraulic pressure and flow requirements. Consult a MAGNUM® technical support representative for assistance in determining compatibility of the MHA4010-2 with specific torque motors.

# MAGNUM® MHA4130

## Torque Motor Skid

### Storage and Transport Skid for Torque Motors with 2-1/2" or 2" Hex Kelly bar

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MHA4130 is a storage and transport skid that accommodates a variety of torque motors having a 2-1/2" or 2" hex kelly bar. The skid creates a secure transportation and storage location for your torque motor, allowing for easy reattachment to equipment. The convenient tie down holes and lifting pockets make loading and unloading your torque motor easier, while avoiding costly damage to your torque motor during transport.



**Note:** Consult a MAGNUM® Sales Representative if interested in a torque motor skid for your torque motor.





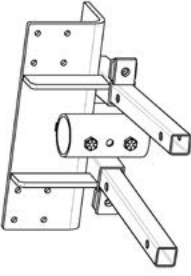
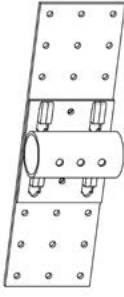


# Micropile & Thread Bar Brackets



# Micropile Bracket Specifications

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Micropile Brackets | Name                    | Fits Pile Dia. (in) | No. Bolts / Thru Holes | Bolt Hole Dia. (in) | Structural Capacity*        |                              | Description                                  | Surface Coating** | Schematic                                                                          |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    |                         |                     |                        |                     | Ultimate (tons) Comp / Tens | Allowable (tons) Comp / Tens |                                              |                   |                                                                                    |
| MP1009-30          | Micropile Angle Bracket | 3.00                | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 22                     | 25 / 11                      | 8" x 6" x 21" Gusseted Angle w/ 8 bolt holes | G, P              |   |
| MP1009-35          | Micropile Angle Bracket | 3.50                | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 22                     | 25 / 11                      | 8" x 6" x 21" Gusseted Angle w/ 8 bolt holes | G, P              |                                                                                    |
| MP1009-40          | Micropile Angle Bracket | 4.00                | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 22                     | 25 / 11                      | 8" x 6" x 21" Gusseted Angle w/ 8 bolt holes | G, P              |                                                                                    |
| MP1009-45          | Micropile Angle Bracket | 4.50                | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 22                     | 25 / 11                      | 8" x 6" x 21" Gusseted Angle w/ 8 bolt holes | G, P              |                                                                                    |
| MP1018-30          | Micropile Plate Bracket | 3.00                | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | 8" x 27" x 3/8" Plate w/ 18 bolt holes       | G, P              |  |
| MP1018-35          | Micropile Plate Bracket | 3.50                | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | 8" x 27" x 3/8" Plate w/ 18 bolt holes       | G, P              |                                                                                    |
| MP1018-40          | Micropile Plate Bracket | 4.00                | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | 8" x 27" x 3/8" Plate w/ 18 bolt holes       | G, P              |                                                                                    |
| MP1018-45          | Micropile Plate Bracket | 4.50                | 3                      | 3/4                 | 50 / 50                     | 25 / 25                      | 8" x 27" x 3/8" Plate w/ 18 bolt holes       | G, P              |                                                                                    |

### Notes:

\*Most MAGNUM® products are manufactured using minimum ASTM A513, with 65 ksi minimum yield strength structural tubing, or better, for the collar and ASTM A36 plate steel, or better, for the bearing plates. As MAGNUM® is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications may be available at [www.magnumpiercing.com](http://www.magnumpiercing.com) from Magnum's technical support professionals upon request. Structural capacity of bracket and micropile system may be limited by the capacity of the micropile and the structure to which the bracket is connected. Capacity of the micropile and structure shall be determined by an engineer.

\*\*\*G = Hot Dip Zinc galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 as appropriate, P = MAGNUM® Blue Paint

# MAGNUM® MP1009 Micropile Bracket

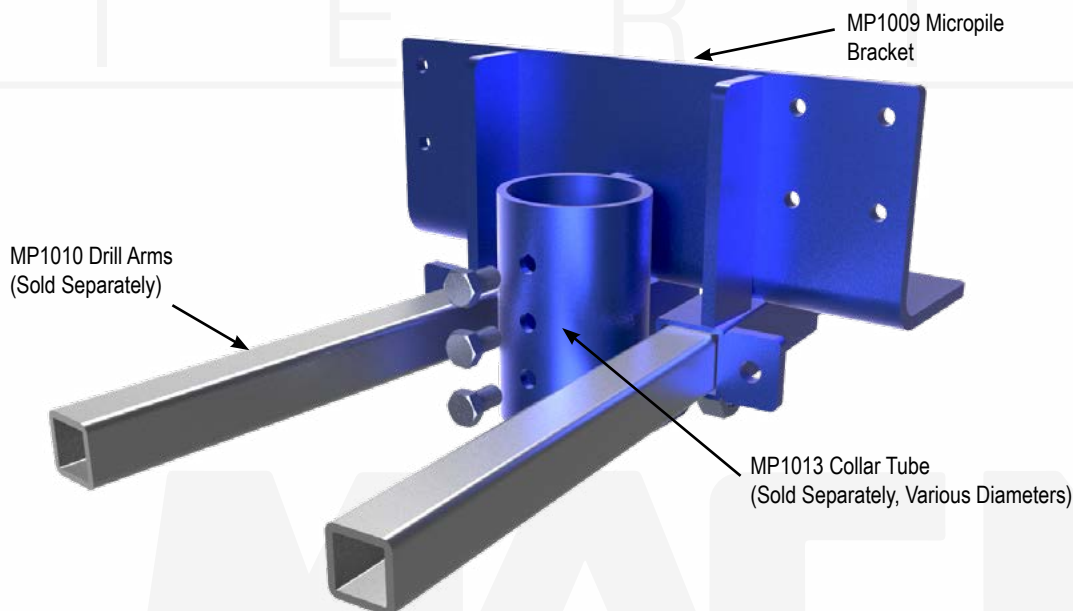
## Allowable Capacity 26 Tons

8" x 6" x 21" x 3/8" Angle with (8) 9/16" Anchor Holes

Fits 3", 3.5", 4" & 4.5" O.D. Steel Micropile Casings

| Specifications  |                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3", 3.5", 4" or 4.5" I.D. ASTM A513, Fy = 65 ksi or better                                      |
| Configuration   | 8"x6"x21"x3/8" Angle w/ (8) 9/16" Anchor Holes                                                             |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2 or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility   | 3", 3.5", 4" or 4.5" O.D. Steel Micropile Casings                                                          |

**Description:** MAGNUM® Micropile Bracket consists of a hinged collar tube with (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to micropile casing and a steel angle with thru holes for attachment to existing concrete using expansion anchors. The bracket also has integrated motor mount support points to easily align micropile placement. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.



**Installation Notes:** Apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout at a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket. After grout sets, attach drill support arms and mount drill. Drill micropile to the specified depth. Install desired reinforcing steel bar, grout and a 6ft minimum length section of casing at the top of the pile. Slip appropriate collar tube over the micropile casing and secure to bracket with (1) 1-1/4" bolt. Remove the drill and drill arms for use on the next micropile. Once the micropile grout has cured a MAGNUM® ram or MAGNUM® lifting kit, with the appropriate sized shoe, can be used to life and re-level the structure if necessary. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Casing | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Casing |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons /<br>18 Tons                          | 5 Tons /<br>9 Tons                             |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons /<br>35 Tons                          | 8 Tons /<br>18 Tons                            |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons /<br>50 Tons                          | 14 Tons /<br>25 Tons                           |

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com

# MAGNUM® MP1018 Micropile Bracket

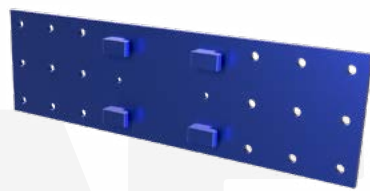
## Allowable Capacity 26 Tons

8" x 27" x 3/8" Plate with (18) 9/16" Anchor Holes

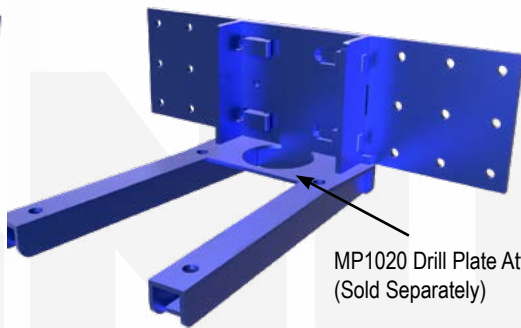
Fits 3", 3.5", 4" & 4.5" O.D. Steel Micropile Casings

| Specifications  |                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Collar Tube     | 0.37 in. x 3", 3.5", 4" or 4.5" I.D. ASTM a513, Fy = 65 ksi or better                                      |
| Configuration   | 8"x27"x3/8" Plate w/ (18) 9/16" Anchor Holes                                                               |
| Pile Connection | (1, 2 or 3) 3/4" SAE J429 Grade 8 Zinc Coated to ASTM B695/F1941                                           |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility   | 3", 3.5", 4" or 4.5" O.D. Steel Micropile Casings                                                          |

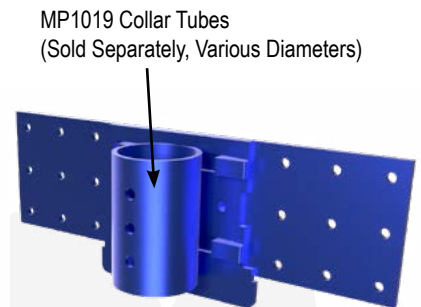
**Description:** MAGNUM® Micropile Bracket consists of a steel plate with tabbed connection to a collar tube and (3) 3/4" threaded bolt holes for connection to micropile casing. The steel plate can be attached to existing concrete using expansion anchors. A steel motor mount support can be attached to the bracket easily align micropile placement. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC308, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.



MP1018 Micropile Plate Bracket



MP1020 Drill Plate Attachment (Sold Separately)



MP1019 Collar Tubes (Sold Separately, Various Diameters)

| Connection Type                                                                                             | Ultimate Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Casing | Allowable Capacity*<br>0.13 / 0.25 Wall Casing |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>Single Bolted</b> | 10 Tons / 18 Tons                             | 5 Tons / 9 Tons                                |
| <br><b>Double Bolted</b> | 17 Tons / 35 Tons                             | 8 Tons / 18 Tons                               |
| <br><b>Triple Bolted</b> | 28 Tons / 50 Tons                             | 14 Tons / 25 Tons                              |

**Installation Notes:** Attach bracket plate to the side of existing foundation using up to (18) 1/2" concrete anchors. Attach drill support arms and mount drill. Drill micropile to the specified depth. Install desired reinforcing steel bar, grout and a 6ft minimum length section of casing at the top of the pile. Remove the drill and drill arms for use on the next micropile. Slip appropriate collar tube over the micropile casing and interlock tabbed connection, secure collar to plate with provided bolts. Once the micropile grout has cured a MAGNUM® ram or MAGNUM® lifting kit, with the appropriate sized shoe, can be used to lift and re-level the structure if necessary. Lock-off the pile to the bracket with one, two or three 3/4" Grade 8 bolts, or weld. To lock-off the pile, drill 11/16" diameter hole in pile shaft through threaded hole(s) in bracket collar. Install bolt(s) and use impact wrench to force bolt through pile shaft wall. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

\*Bracket connection to pile consists of field threaded blind bolts as described in Section 7-13 of AISC Code. Capacities shown are based on IAS accredited laboratory testing of MAGNUM® products.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MP1029 Grout-Guide Micropile Bracket

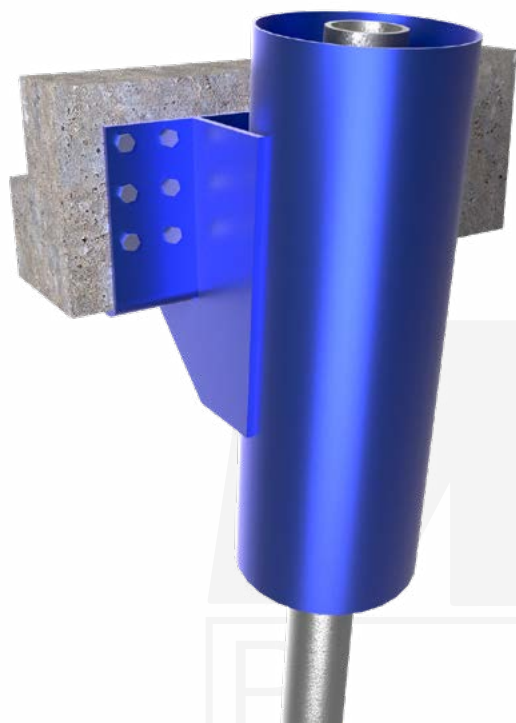
## Allowable Capacity 39 Tons

8" x 12" x 24" x 3/8" Angle with (12) 11/16" Anchor Holes

Fits 5.5", 6.0", 6.63", 7.0", 7.63" & 8.635" O.D. Steel Micropile Casings

| Specifications  |                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Grout Guide     | 12.75" Dia. X 0.13" Wall (or better) x 36" Long                                                            |
| Configuration   | 8"x12"x24"x1/2" Angle w/ (12) 11/16" Anchor Holes                                                          |
| Pile Connection | Fill Annular Space with High-Strength, Non-Shrink Grout                                                    |
| Surface Coating | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G) or Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P) or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |
| Compatibility   | 5.5", 6.0", 6.63", 7.0", 7.63" & 8.635" O.D. Steel Micropile Casings                                       |

**Description:** MAGNUM® Grout-Guide Micropile Bracket consists of a steel angle and a large diameter collar tube for grouted connection to micropile casing. The steel angle can be attached to existing concrete using expansion anchors. MAGNUM® products are manufactured in the USA according to our ISO 9001 approved quality program. MAGNUM® brackets are designed in accordance with ICC-AC358, IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the connection to the structure varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including maximum concrete span, pier spacing, concrete shear, and concrete bearing.



| Micropile Casing |                    |                     | Allowable Capacity (Compression), Tons* |
|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Diameter, in     | Min. Thickness, in | Yield Strength, ksi |                                         |
| 5.5              | 0.415              | 80                  | 27                                      |
| 5.5              | 0.562              | 80                  | 35                                      |
| 6.625            | 0.432              | 80                  | 39                                      |
| 7.0              | 0.408              | 80                  | 39                                      |
| 7.625            | 0.43               | 80                  | 39                                      |
| 8.625            | 0.5                | 80                  | 39                                      |

\*Based on combined bending/buckling in firm soil at a specified eccentricity of 7" from face of wall to centerline of micropile casing.

**Installation Notes:** Excavate soil in area of bracket. Notch footing (if any) flush with foundation wall. Apply a grout bed of high strength, fast setting, non-shrink grout a minimum of 1/2" thick to the bottom angle face, then attach the bracket to the foundation with a minimum of (6) 5/8" concrete anchors. After grout sets, drill micropile through the center of the guide sleeve. Install desired reinforcing steel bar, grout and a 6 ft minimum length section of casing at the top of the micropile. Fill annular space between guide sleeve and micropile casing with high-strength, non-shrink grout. (Expansion Anchors Sold Separately)

**MAGNUM®**  
PIERING  
designed to support

156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
[www.MagnumPiering.com](http://www.MagnumPiering.com)

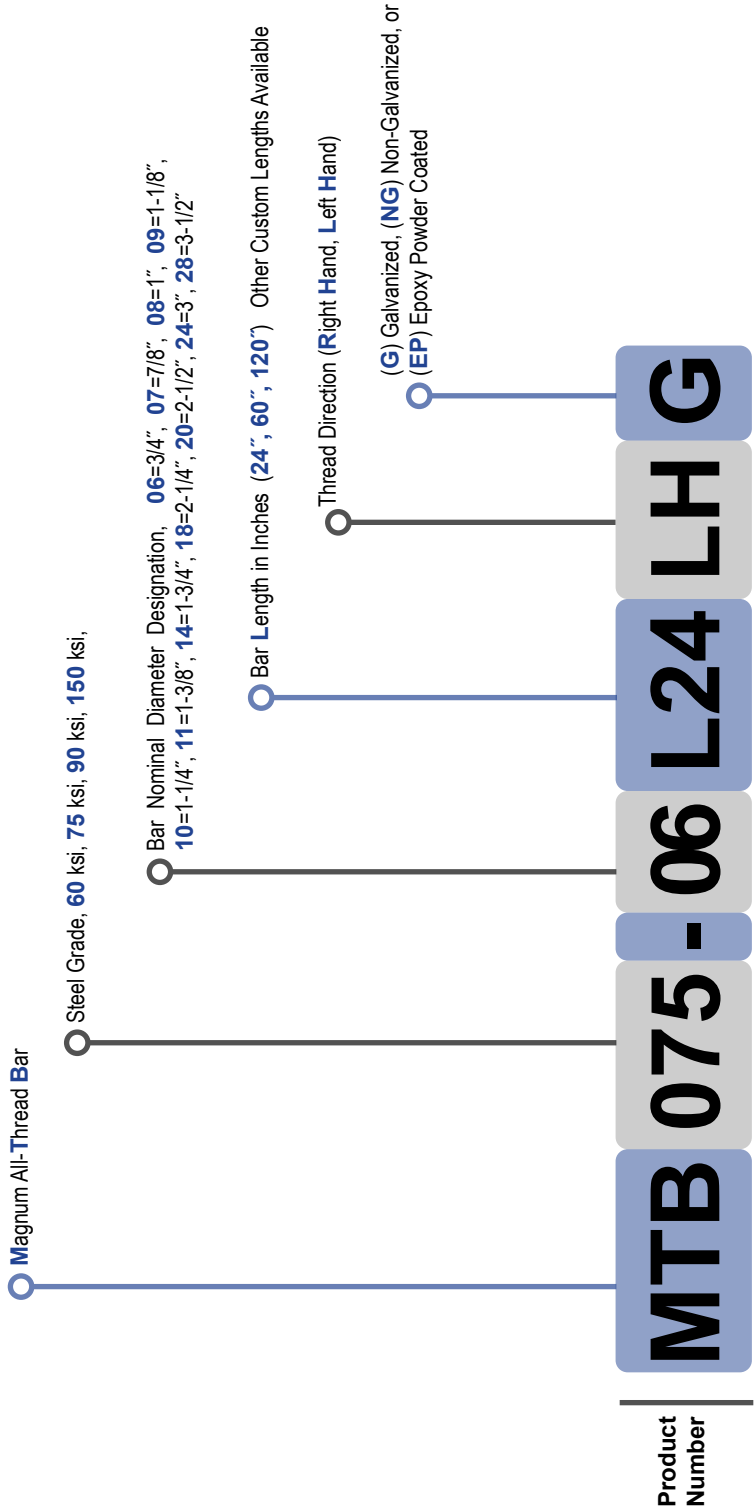
# All-Thread Bar Product Number Specification Legend



### Example

The MAGNUM® All-Thread Bar Accessory product number below **MTB075-06L24LHG** is for a grade 75, all-thread bar with nominal diameter of 3/4". The bar is 24" long with left-hand thread. The surface preparation is Galvanized.

Note: See "MAGNUM® All-Thread Bar Accessory Specifications" table on next page for detailed information. Specification information is also available at [www.magnumpiering.com](http://www.magnumpiering.com)

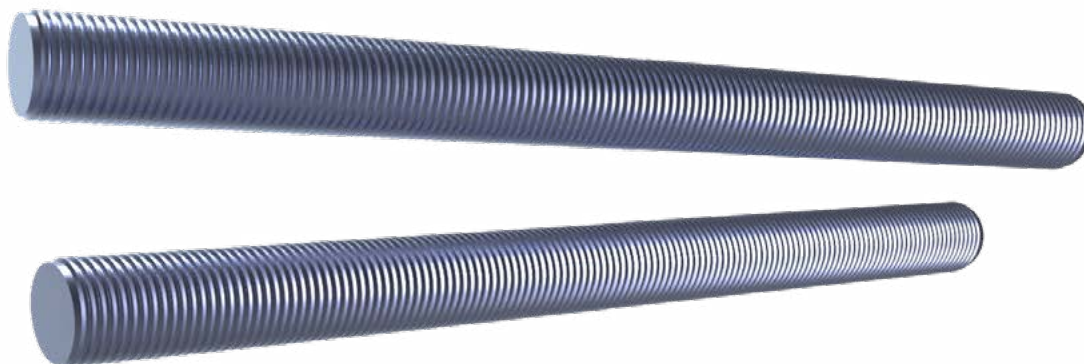


# MAGNUM® MTB075 Grade 75 All-Thread Bar

22 ton to 480 ton Ultimate Capacity

75 ksi Yield, 100 ksi Ultimate Strength Continuous Threaded Bar

**Description:** Grade 75 All-Thread bars have an ultimate capacity from 22 to 480 tons in tension and compression (fully braced conditions only). All-Thread bars can be used in a variety of applications including micropiles, rock anchors, soil nails, and soil anchors for permanent and temporary structures. All thread bars are typically installed in ground using a fixed or articulated mast microdrill with down-hole or top vibratory hammer. These systems can have advantages over helical piles and push piers in soils with excessive rock, cobble, or debris. They also are useful when penetration into hard to very hard bedrock is required. Ultimate and yield strength shown in specifications below is indicative of the steel structural strength without corrosion. The strength of micropiles, rock anchors, soil nails, and soil anchors in ground may be limited by the soil-grout bond or grout-steel bond. MAGNUM® recommends that all thread bar applications be designed by a licensed professional engineer or architect experienced in the design of these systems. MAGNUM® technical support representatives are available to assist with design of grouted thread bar systems for a multitude of applications.



## Specifications

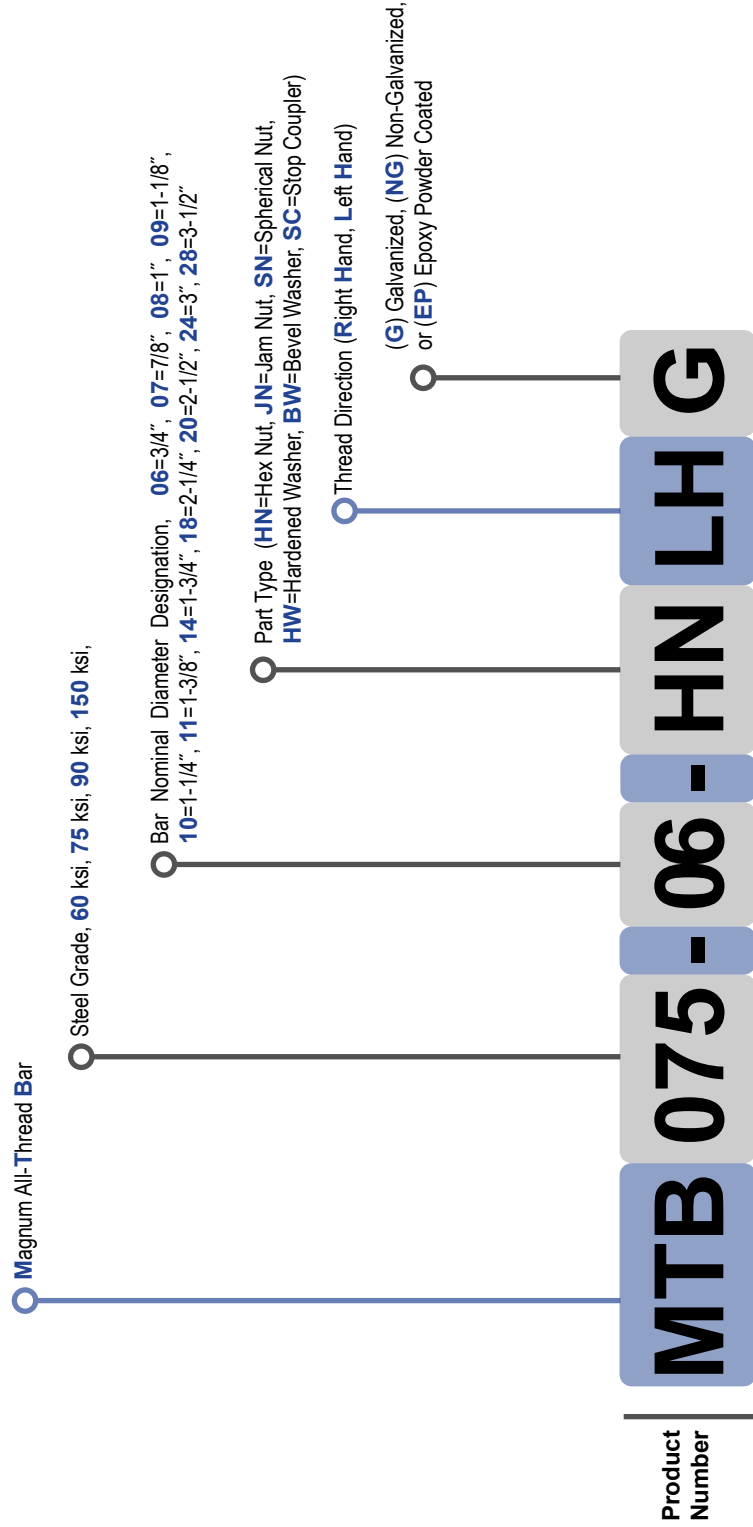
| Designation | Nominal Diameter | Gross Area (in <sup>2</sup> ) | Ultimate Strength (tons) | Yield Strength (tons) | Nominal Weight (plf) | Part Number |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| 06          | 3/4"             | 0.44                          | 22                       | 17                    | 1.5                  | MTB075-06LH |
| 07          | 7/8"             | 0.602                         | 30                       | 23                    | 2.0                  | MTB075-07LH |
| 08          | 1"               | 0.79                          | 40                       | 30                    | 2.7                  | MTB075-08LH |
| 09          | 1-1/8"           | 1.00                          | 50                       | 38                    | 3.4                  | MTB075-09LH |
| 10          | 1-1/4"           | 1.27                          | 64                       | 48                    | 4.3                  | MTB075-10LH |
| 11          | 1-3/8"           | 1.56                          | 78                       | 59                    | 5.3                  | MTB075-11LH |
| 14          | 1-3/4"           | 2.25                          | 113                      | 84                    | 7.7                  | MTB075-14RH |
| 18          | 2-1/4"           | 4.00                          | 200                      | 150                   | 13.6                 | MTB075-18RH |
| 20          | 2-1/2"           | 4.91                          | 246                      | 184                   | 16.7                 | MTB075-20RH |
| 28          | 3-1/2"           | 9.61                          | 480                      | 360                   | 32.7                 | MTB075-28RH |

# All-Thread Bar Accessory Product Number Specification Legend



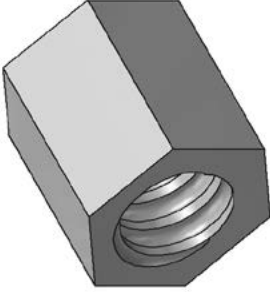
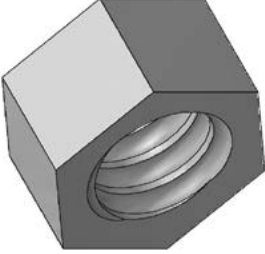
### Example

The MAGNUM® All-Thread Bar Accessory product number below **MTB075-06-HN LH G** is for a grade 75, hex nut that fits an all-thread bar with nominal diameter of 3/4". The nut has left-hand thread. The surface preparation is Galvanized.



# Thread Bar Accessories

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Accessories   | Description        | Notes                                                                                                | Surface Coating** | Schematic                                                                           |
|---------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MTB075-06HNLH | #6 Gr. 75 Hex Nut  | Hex nuts are typically sold with MHC1080 Caps. Nuts shown here are for surplus or replacement parts. | G, NG, EP         |    |
| MTB075-08HNLH | #8 Gr. 75 Hex Nut  |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-10HNLH | #10 Gr. 75 Hex Nut |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-14HNRH | #14 Gr. 75 Hex Nut |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-20HNRH | #20 Gr. 75 Hex Nut |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-06JNLH | #6 Gr. 75 Jam Nut  | Hex nuts are typically sold with MHC1080 Caps. Nuts shown here are for surplus or replacement parts. | G, NG, EP         |   |
| MTB075-08JNLH | #8 Gr. 75 Jam Nut  |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-10JNLH | #10 Gr. 75 Jam Nut |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-14JNRH | #14 Gr. 75 Jam Nut |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-20JNRH | #20 Gr. 75 Jam Nut |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-06ENLH | #6 Eye Nut         | Hex nuts are typically sold with MHC1080 Caps. Nuts shown here are for surplus or replacement parts. | G, NG, EP         |  |
| MTB075-08ENLH | #8 Eye Nut         |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-10ENLH | #10 Eye Nut        |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-20ENRH | #20 Eye Nut        |                                                                                                      | G, NG, EP         |                                                                                     |



# Thread Bar Accessories

## System Ratings & Specifications

| Accessories | Description             | Notes                                                                                                                                   | Surface Coating** | Schematic                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MTB075-06HW | #6 Hardened Washer      | Wedge washers, if required, are sold separately. Wedge washers are available in 5, 10, and 15 deg angles depending on thread bar sizes. | G, NG             |    |
| MTB075-08HW | #8 Hardened Washer      |                                                                                                                                         | G, NG             |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-10HW | #10 Hardened Washer     |                                                                                                                                         | G, NG             |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-14HW | #14 Hardened Washer     |                                                                                                                                         | G, NG             |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-20HW | #20 Hardened Washer     |                                                                                                                                         | G, NG             |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-10BW | #10 15 Deg Bevel Washer | Wedge washers, if required, are sold separately. Wedge washers are available in 5, 10, and 15 deg angles depending on thread bar sizes. | G, NG             |  |
| MTB075-14BW | #14 5 Deg Bevel Washer  |                                                                                                                                         | G, NG             |                                                                                     |
| MTB075-20BW | #20 10 Deg Bevel Washer |                                                                                                                                         | G, NG             |                                                                                     |

Notes:

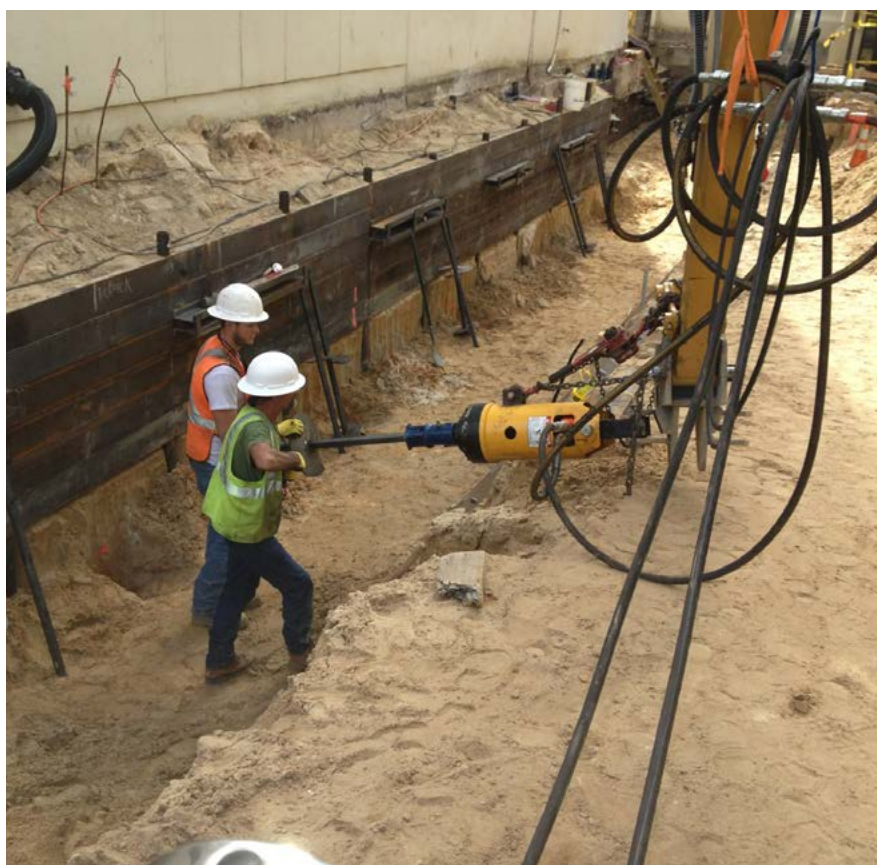
\*G = Hot Dip Zinc Galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 123 or ASTM B 633 as appropriate, NG = bare steel, EP = Epoxy Powder Coated per ICC-ES AC228, P = MAGNUM® Blue Paint

As MAGNUM® is committed to testing and improving products, these specifications are subject to change. Additional product specifications available at [www.magnumpiercing.com](http://www.magnumpiercing.com), in the MAGNUM® Product Catalog, and in the MAGNUM® Helical Pile Engineering Manual available upon request.





# Earth Anchor Systems



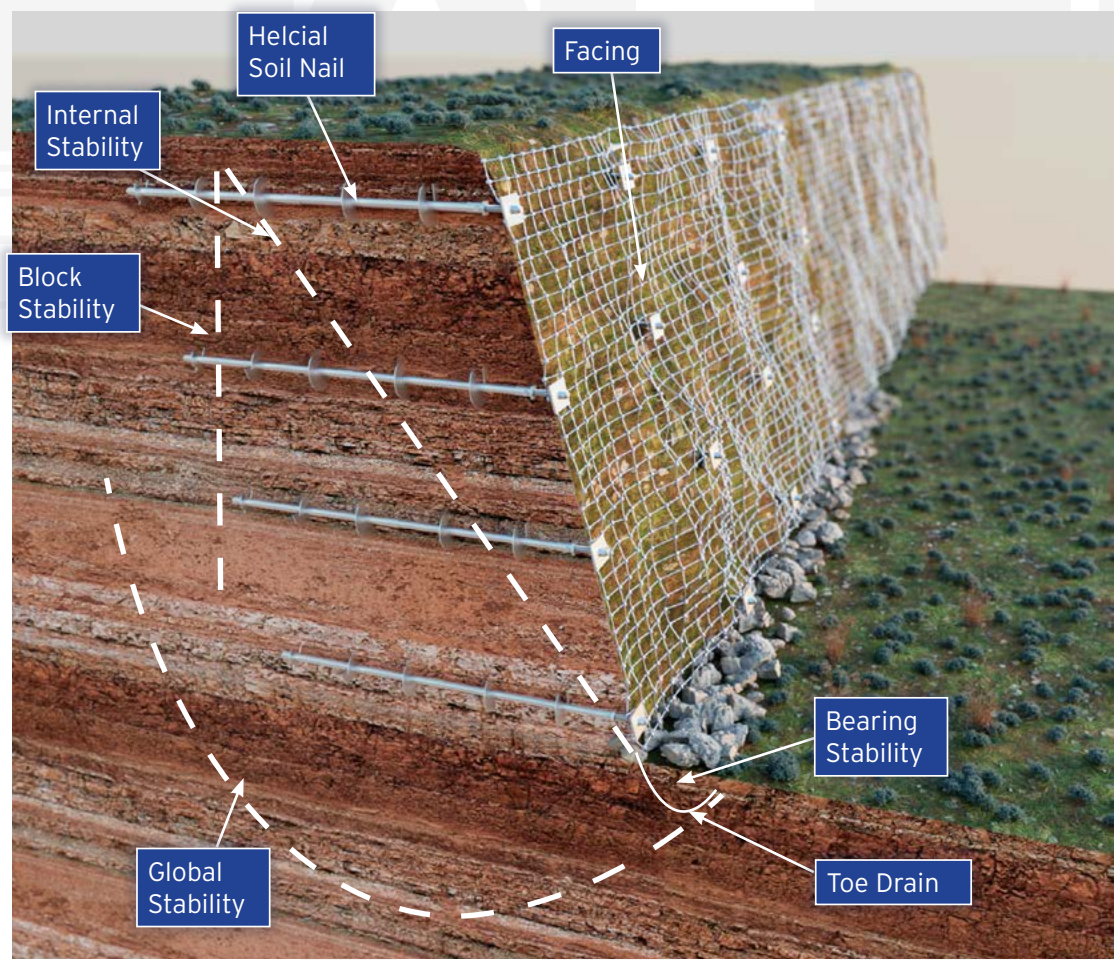


# MAGNUM® Helical Soil Nails

## Continuous Bonded Helical Anchors for Soil Reinforcement

### Used in Earth Retention and Slope Stabilization

**Description:** As can be seen in the figure, soil nailing is the process of using helical shafts to reinforce slopes and blocks of soil for earth retention and stabilization. Helical soil nails have helical bearing plates spaced along the entire length of the shaft for continuous bonding with the soil. As opposed to grouted anchors which are generally 4 to 6 inches in diameter, helical soil nails mobilize a bonded diameter that is 8 or 10 inches in diameter for a greater reinforcing effect. Soil nailing permits the use of relatively thin shotcrete facing or steel mesh to prevent raveling between nails as opposed to the heavy reinforced facing required for soil anchor walls. Since helical soil nails are intended for earth reinforcement, the termination criteria for the anchors is based on length as opposed to minimum installation torque. Soil nail lengths then are fixed length (typically 0.7 to 0.8 times the slope/wall height). Fixed length allows for the shafts to be manufactured with an integrated thread bar adapter. There is no need to cut-off and re-drill the shaft. Helical soil nails have many advantages over traditional grouted soil nails. Installation is very rapid. There are no issues with caving soils and/or groundwater, and there is no waiting for grout to set.



| Designation                 | Shaft Diameter (in) | Helix Diameter (in) | Corroded Gross Area of Shaft (in <sup>2</sup> ) | Max. Allowable Tensile Strength (tons) | Max. Allowable Shear Strength (tons) |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| MHL313BN12K8D8D8D8D8DG      | 3                   | 8                   | 1.1                                             | 11                                     | 5                                    |
| MHL313BN12K10D10D10D10D10DG | 3                   | 10                  | 1.1                                             | 11                                     | 5                                    |

**Note:** Specification table provides two examples of helical soil nail sizes. Other lengths and sizes available.



156 Circle Freeway Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45246  
800-822-7437  
www.MagnumPiering.com



# MAGNUM® MDM6IS1224 Deadman Plate Anchor

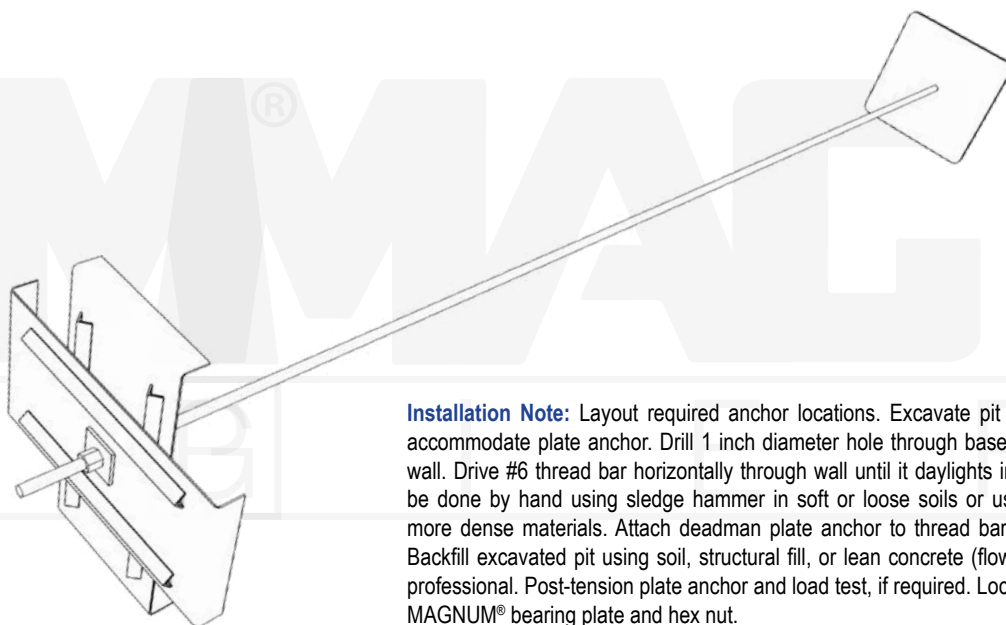
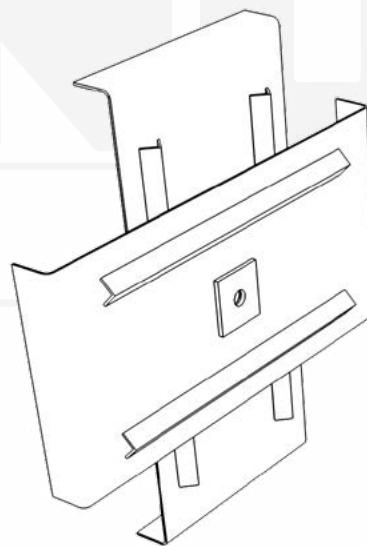
## 16 Tons Ultimate, 8 Tons Allowable Capacity

12" x 24" x 0.125" Galvanized Plate Anchor

w/ #6 Gr. 75 Thread bar Anchor Rod

**Description:** The MAGNUM® MDM6IS1224 Deadman Plate Anchor consists of a 12" x 24" by 0.125" thick formed and reinforced steel plate with #6 Gr. 75 thread bar and can support working loads up to 8 tons in tension. The post is designed in accordance with IBC, ACI, and AISC codes. Design and detailing of the anchor varies by project and is the responsibility of the registered design professional including minimum length of thread bar, anchor spacing, and working load in ground.

| Specifications |                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Deadman Plate  | 12" x 24" x 1/8" Steel Plate<br>ASTM A36 36 ksi or Better                                                       |
| Thread Bar     | #6 Grade 75                                                                                                     |
| Coating        | Galvanized per ASTM A153/A123 (G),<br>Standard MAGNUM® Blue Paint (P),<br>or Epoxy Coated per ICC-ES AC228 (EP) |



**Installation Note:** Layout required anchor locations. Excavate pit on exterior of basement to accommodate plate anchor. Drill 1 inch diameter hole through basement wall or other retaining wall. Drive #6 thread bar horizontally through wall until it daylights in excavated pit. Driving can be done by hand using sledge hammer in soft or loose soils or using a small jackhammer in more dense materials. Attach deadman plate anchor to thread bar using appropriate hex nut. Backfill excavated pit using soil, structural fill, or lean concrete (flow fill) as specified by design professional. Post-tension plate anchor and load test, if required. Lock off to basement wall using MAGNUM® bearing plate and hex nut.



# Official Buy American Act Certificate

**ATTENTION:** Engineers, Architects, Building Officials, and Inspectors

**SUBJECT:** U.S.A Manufacturing

All Magnum Piering, Inc. products are manufactured in the United States. The raw materials used to produce our products are manufactured in various United States Steel Mills. All materials meet all provisions of the Buy American Act.

If you have any questions or need any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Thank you,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Todd Paddock", with a stylized flourish at the end.

Todd Paddock  
Vice President Manufacturing  
Cell 513-617-6304  
Office 513-759-3348 ext. 237  
tpaddock@magnumpiering.com

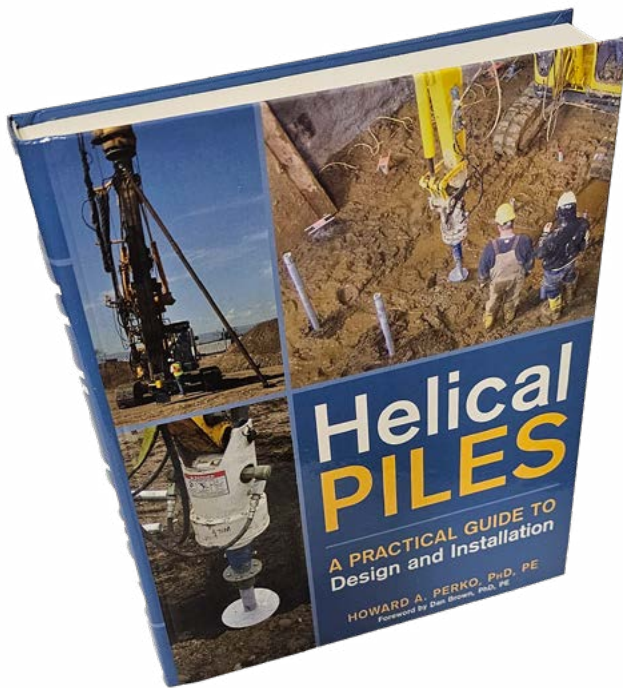
MAGNUM Piering Inc.  
156 Circle Freeway Drive  
Cincinnati Ohio, 45246

www.magnumpiering.com  
800-822-7437

Copyright (C) 2024 All Rights Reserved

# Helical Piles

A Practical Guide To Design and Installation



ISBN: 978-0-470-40479-9, Cloth,  
528 pages, ~~\$125.00~~

## MAGNUM® Group Discount

=

**\$112/Book + Shipping**

(Unique Offer: If desired, books ordered from  
MAGNUM® may bear the authors' original signature and MAGNUM  
PIERING® brand logo!)

 **WILEY**  
Now you know.  
wiley.com

Forward

Preface

Acknowledgements

Chapter 1 Introduction

Chapter 2 Installation

Chapter 3 Basic Geotechnics

Chapter 4 Bearing Capacity

Chapter 5 Pullout Capacity

Chapter 6 Capacity-to-Torque Ratio

Chapter 7 Axial Load Testing

Chapter 8 Reliability and Sizing

Chapter 9 Expansive Soil  
Resistance

Chapter 10 Lateral Load Resistance

Chapter 11 Corrosion and Life  
Expectancy

Chapter 12 Foundation Systems

Chapter 13 Earth Retention  
Systems

Chapter 14 Underpinning Systems

Chapter 15 Economics

Chapter 16 Proprietary Systems

Chapter 17 Building Codes

Appendix A. Common Symbols and  
Abbreviations

Appendix B. Summary of Prior Art

Appendix C. Load Tests Results

Appendix D. Nomenclature

Glossary of Terms

Bibliography

Index

## About the Author:

Howard A. Perko, Ph.D., P.E., Fort Collins, CO

- Director of Engineering, Magnum Geo-Solutions, LLC (The Engineering and Technical Support Company Associated with Magnum Piering, Inc.)
- Part-Time Academic Instructor, Colorado State University
- Chairman of Deep Foundation Institute: Helical Pile Committee
- Served on Operating Committee for CTL/Thompson, Inc
- Chair of 2007 DFI Annual Conference
- Founder and President of the Secure Engineering Companies

---

## HOW TO ORDER

Call: 513-759-3348

And ask for Veronica Krouse

Please have your credit card ready

Please note, the special group discount is based on a total MAGNUM® order of 100 units. Send in your order right away in order to reserve your book(s) If you have questions, you are welcome to contact Sharon by e-mail at [sappelman@magnumpiering.com](mailto:sappelman@magnumpiering.com); or CALL Toll Free 1-800-822-7437.

**MAGNUM**  
PIERING  
designed to support

Page - 293

Rev. 7-1-2026 | Copyright (C) 2016-2026 All Rights Reserved